

The Alpha and Omega of Creation

Teachings from Heaven



Volume 5

Section 1: Pathway to The Holy Spirit

Section 2: End Time Vineyard Workers



Preserved and presented by:
Samuel Ronci

The Alpha and Omega of Creation

Teachings from Heaven

Volume 1: Secrets of Creation

Volume 2: The Soul and Life of Adam

Volume 3: The Childhood of Jesus

Volume 4: The Public Life and Passion of Jesus Christ

Volume 5: Holy Spirit & End Time Vineyard Workers

Volume 6: The Church of Christ

Volume 7: God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors

Volume 8: End Time Prophecies

Volume 9: The Apocalypse and Beyond

Volume 10: The Spiritual Journey of the Soul

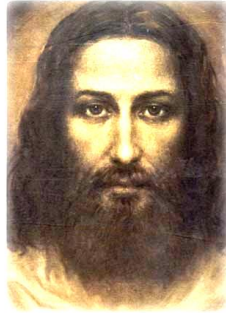
Volume 11: The Last Seven Years of Earth

Volume 12: Advanced Teaching from Heaven

Visit: www.alphaandomegaoofcreation.org
for free a download of each volume.

Last update 2/14/2024

The Alpha and Omega of Creation Series



THE ALPHA
AND THE OMEGA
THE BEGINNING
AND THE END

THE FIRSTBORN OVER
ALL OF CREATION

The Alpha and Omega of Creation Series: God the Father reveals, in great detail, His Divine plan of salvation that leads the soul back to God.

1. **Vol_1_Secrets of Creation:** Reveals the Mysteries of the Primordial God, God's Only Begotten Son, The Secret of Creation, The World of Thought, Life of Spirits and Cosmic Life, Can Man See God? Mystery of the Holy Trinity, What is the difference between Beings of Light and Angels? How does one obtain Childship to God? Was the Sin of the fallen spirits unforgivable? The Real Original Sin, The Cause and Origin of Creation, The Giant Cosmic Man, My Father's House has many Mansions! God Creates Man
2. **Vol_2_The Soul and Life of Adam:** Immortality of the Soul, Relationship between Body, Soul and Spirit. What is Man? The Purpose and Reason of Earthly Life, Pre-Adamites, The Creation of Other Human Beings, The Descendants of Adam, Death Enters the World. Where do Prehistoric Animals Come From? How did the Black Race Begin? Adam and Cains Experiments with Genetic Manipulation, Cain's Curse and Fight, The Real Consequences of Original Sin, Man Begins Again and much more. . .
3. **Vol_3_The Childhood of Jesus:** The Messianic Cycle Begins, The Immaculate Conception of Mary, Mary is betrothed to Joseph, God enters the world in the visible image of Jesus, The Star of Bethlehem, The Three Wise Men, Herod's Plot to Kill Jesus, The Family Flees to Egypt, The Childhood of Jesus, The Miracle Work of the Child Jesus, Jesus journey to the Temple, Jesus is Examined in the Temple, Jesus three days in the temple, The Arrival of Joseph and Mary in the Temple, The Death of St Joseph. . .
4. **Vol_4_The Public Life and Passion of Jesus Christ:** 53 Gospel verses explained through the Sermons of Jesus Christ, The Transfiguration of Christ, The Spiritual Significance of the Glorification of Christ. Who is to be the Christ? The Earth as an Altar, Farewell to the Mother, The Passover Supper, The Washing of the Feet, The Parable of the Last Supper and the Bread of Life, Jesus' Victory over Death, The Descent of the Holy Spirit. And, The Passion of Christ, Jesus Descended into the Abyss, The Resurrection and Eternal Life, The Ascension of Jesus, The Coming of the Holy Spirit...
5. **Vol_5_The Holy Spirit and End Time Vineyard Workers:** Section 1: Conditions and Prerequisites for the Outpouring of the Holy Spirit, The

- Workings of the Spirit, When the Holy Spirit is Present, Gifts of the Spirit, Workings of the Spirit, Wrong Interpretation of the Scriptures, Prerequisites for Hearing God's Voice, Dialogue with the Father, Section 2: Vineyard Workers, God's Appointed Servants, Laborers for God's Kingdom, Task to Spread the Truth, The Church of Christ. . .
6. **Vol_6_The Church of Christ:** The Vision of St Stephan, Martyrdom of the Apostles, History of the Ancient Church, Christians of the First Century, The Church of Christ in its Beginning, The Church Becomes an Institution, The Baptism of Jesus, A Great Truth about Salvation, Satan Attacks the Church, The Second Vatican Council, and the Fate of the Roman Catholic Church.
 7. **Vol_7_God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors:** Doubting God's Existence, Wrong Images of God, Questioning God's Perfection, False Doctrine about the Trinity, Wrong Interpretations of the Bible, Elimination of a Near End, Distorted Divine Word, Doubting God's Revelations, Wrong Concept of Church, Infallibility of the Head of the Church, Sacraments – Wrong Interpretation of Jesus' Words, Mans Lack of Spiritual Knowledge. . .
 8. **Vol_8_End Time Prophecies:** Our Lady Speaks about 5 Signs, Secularism, Rationalism, Sin Causes War, Battle Between Heaven and Hell, They Will Desecrate the Church, The Stars Will Fall from the Sky, A Generation Without God, Mary's Tears of Blood, St Malachy the 112 Pope, Earths Time, Signs of the Great Tribulation, Climate Change, The World will Crash Down in the End.
 9. **Vol_9_ The Apocalypse and Beyond:** Satan's Century, Progress of Man, Science / Knowledge, Satan Splits and Divides, UFO's, The Nature and Purpose of the Moon, NASA's Project Blue Beam, Space Travel, Inhabitants of Other Worlds, The Huge Red Dragon, The Woman Clothed with The Sun, The Keys that Open the Abyss, WW III, The Earth is Changing, The Fall of Babylon, The Holy Remnant, the New Banishment and the New Earth. . .
 10. **Vol_10_The Spiritual Journey of the Soul:** Every Soul is an Original Spirit, The Souls Process of Pre-Development, Composition of the Soul, Spiritual Rebirth, The Path of Return to God, Overcoming Matter, Immortality of the Soul, The Death Phenomenon, The Souls Fate in the Beyond, Sequence of Events when the Soul Leaves the Body, Beyond the Threshold, The Resurrection of the Body, Entering the Kingdom of Light. . .
 11. **Vol_11_The Last Seven Years of Earth:** The Journey of the Primordial God to the Man God, The Last Seven Years of Earth, The Three Days of Darkness, The Rapture Explained, The Cult World of Freemasonry. The Keys of Peter. . .
 12. **Vol_12_Advanced Teachings from Heaven:** Knock and the Door Shall be Opened, Secrets of Life, The Spiritual Sun, The Kingdom of Darkness and Unbelief, A Visit to the Carmelites, The Seven Words of Christ on the Cross.

"Lord, I place my hands upon Your Word. I ask you to imprint Your Word upon my heart and give me the wisdom to understand it and the grace to live it. Take my life Lord this day and every day of my life. Lead me in the path of light and righteousness so that I may be with You now and forever, Amen." Ref: Christina

Gallagher Aug 2016

Table of Content

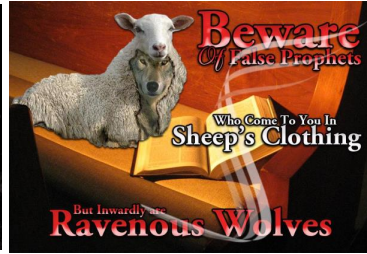


Table of Contents

THE ALPHA AND OMEGA OF CREATION SERIES.....	3
TABLE OF CONTENT.....	5
THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.....	11
NOVENA TO THE HOLY SPIRIT.....	11
INTRODUCTION: TRUTH EMANATES FROM GOD HIMSELF	13
NEW REVELATIONS – REASON - BIBLE.....	14
A WORD ABOUT PRIVATE REVELATION	15
SECTION 1: PATHWAY TO THE HOLY SPIRIT	19
CALLING UPON THE 'HOLY SPIRIT' – THE DIVINE SPARK.....	19
ACQUISITION OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	20
THE AIM OF THE CHRISTIAN LIFE.....	21
THE ACQUISITION OF GRACE	26
THE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN HISTORY.....	27
GRACE IS LIGHT	32
THE JOURNEY BEGINS.....	35
CANTICLE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	37
THE HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS.....	41
THE BLESSED MOTHER AND THE DESCENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.....	42
WHITSUN EXPERIENCE – THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH.....	44
1. IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD	47
IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD	47
2. GOD IS THE WORD	48
GOD IS THE WORD.... GOD'S PRESENCE	48
GOD REVEALS HIMSELF IN THE WORD.....	50
THE GRACE OF RECEIVING THE WORD	51
GOD OFFERS HIMSELF TO YOU IN THE EUCHARIST.....	52
3. CONDITIONS AND PREREQUISITES FOR THE OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT	53
CONDITIONS FOR THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT	53
PREREQUISITE FOR THE 'OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT'.....	54
THE 'WORKING OF THE SPIRIT' IN THE HUMAN BEING.....	55
OVERCOMING MATTER.... AWAKENING OF THE SPIRIT	56
'HE THAT KEEPS THE COMMANDMENTS.....	57
A SHRED OF PRIDE IN THE SOUL - NO HOLY SPIRIT.....	58

SPIRITUAL CONCENTRATION - BEFORE ACCEPTANCE	59
4. THE OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT	60
GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT - CONDITIONS.....	60
THE OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT	61
WHEN THE HOLY SPIRIT IS PRESENT	62
THE WORD FROM ABOVE.....	63
'I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH'	64
EXERCISE TO HEAR THE VOICE OF THE SPIRIT	65
VARIOUS GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT	66
PROPHETIC GIFTS - A SPIRITUAL GIFT WHICH DEMANDS ACTION.....	68
'WORK OF THE SPIRIT' AND THE 'WORK OF THE SPIRIT WORLD'	69
WHEN IS PURE TRUTH GUARANTEED?	70
I WILL GUIDE YOU INTO TRUTH	71
5. WORKS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	72
CLARIFICATION REGARDING THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT	72
UNDERSTANDING THE GIFT OF TONGUES PROPERLY:	74
GIFT OF TONGUES – HOLY SPIRIT - APOSTLES	74
SPEAKING IN TONGUES - WARNING AGAINST WRONG SPIRIT.....	75
DIVINE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT - SPEAKING IN TONGUES - I	76
DIVINE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT - SPEAKING IN TONGUES - 2	77
INDICATION OF THE ADVERSARY'S ACTIVITY - SPEAKING IN TONGUES	79
ABOUT SPEAKING IN TONGUES	80
THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT – SCRUTINY.....	81
WRONG INTERPRETATION OF THE SCRIPTURES.....	82
SPOILED SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE MUST BE CORRECTED	84
GOD'S PRESENCE PROTECTS AGAINST THE ADVERSARY	85
'I WILL REMAIN WITH YOU - 'I WILL SEND YOU THE COMFORTER'	86
6. IMPARTING THE DIVINE WORD	87
PROCESS OF TRANSMISSION	87
THREE WAYS OF IMPARTING THE DIVINE WORD	88
PROCESS OF CONVEYING THE WORD FROM ABOVE	89
THE WORD - RECEPTION IS AN ACT OF FREEWILL	90
PROCESS OF THE WORD	91
7. RECEIVING THE DIVINE WORD.....	92
RECEIVING THE DIVINE WORD.....	92
THE FATHER'S VOICE.....	93
DIALOGUE WITH THE FATHER	94
GOD'S WORD WILL BE HEARD ETERNALLY	95
EXPLAINING THE PROCESS OF TRANSCRIPTION... TRUTH	97
EVERYONE CAN HEAR GOD'S SPEECH.....	98
EVERYONE WOULD BE ABLE TO HEAR GOD SPEAKING	99
MISUSE OF DIVINE GIFTS (TALENTS)	100
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS.....	101
GOD ANSWERS EVERY QUESTION - 1	102
GOD ANSWERS EVERY QUESTION - 2	104
8. CONDITIONS AND PREREQUISITES FOR RECEIVING THE WORD	105
CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING THE DIVINE WORD.....	105
PREREQUISITES FOR HEARING GOD'S WORD	105
PURIFYING THE HEART	107
9. PREREQUISITES FOR HEARING GOD'S VOICE.....	108

PREREQUISITE FOR HEARING GOD'S VOICE	108
THE ABILITY TO HEAR GOD'S VOICE - CONDITIONS	109
DEVELOPING THE ABILITY TO HEAR GOD'S VOICE	110
10. HEARING GOD'S VOICE	111
THE WORD OF GOD OUGHT TO BE LISTENED TO	111
HEARING THE DIVINE WORD - THOUGHTS	113
11. THE VOICE OF THE HEART	115
INNERMOST FEELING	115
GOD'S WILL - VOICE OF THE HEART.....	115
THE ABILITY TO RECEIVE DIVINE WISDOM THROUGH THE HEART.....	116
12. INNER PROMPTING.....	117
INNER PROMPTING IS GOD'S INSTRUCTION.....	117
THE URGING OF THE SPIRIT.....	118
13. THE VOICE OF CONSCIENCE.....	119
THE VOICE OF CONSCIENCE - 1	119
THE VOICE OF CONSCIENCE - 2	120
VOICE OF CONSCIENCE - FEELING	121
THE VOICE OF THE SOUL - CONSCIENCE.....	122
14. MENTAL CONNECTION WITH GOD	123
QUESTIONING THOUGHTS	123
GOD'S REPLY TO THOUGHTS - PRESENCE.....	124
TAKING STOCK OF ONESELF	125
SIGNIFICANCE OF THE SPIRIT'S VOICE	126
MY SHEEP RECOGNIZE MY VOICE	127
WHERE GOD'S WORD IS RECOGNIZED, THAT IS WHERE HE IS PRESENT	128
APPEAL FOR INNER ENLIGHTENMENT.....	129
GOD'S REVELATION	130
15. WITHDRAWING INTO SOLITUDE	131
INNER REFLECTION.....	131
TURNING INWARDS - DETACHMENT FROM THE WORLD	132
PROCESS OF IMPARTING THE DIVINE WORD: SPIRIT - SOUL - BODY	133
INNER LIFE - WITHDRAWING INTO SECLUSION	134
16. LISTENING WITHIN.....	135
LISTENING WITHIN - EVERYTHING THAT IS GOOD IS DIVINE	135
CONSCIOUSLY LISTENING WITHIN - THE VOICE OF THE SPIRIT	136
'WORK OF THE SPIRIT' AND THE 'WORK OF THE SPIRIT WORLD'	137
17. THE INNER VOICE – THE INNER WORD	139
THE INNER VOICE.....	139
CONCERNING THE 'INNER WORD'	140
DULLING THE INNER VOICE	141
CHARACTERISTIC OF THE INNER WORD.....	142
THE INNER WORD – LIGHT - TRUTH.....	144
18. THE AUDIBLE WORD	145
THE AUDIBLE WORD - 1	145
AUDIBLE WORD - 2.....	146
INSTRUCTION BY GOD HIMSELF - AUDIBLE WORD	147

THE AUDIBLE WORD AND CONDITIONS	148
ONLY BEINGS OF LIGHT ARE PERMITTED TO TEACH	149
19. GOD'S VOICE THROUGH BEINGS OF LIGHT	150
INDIRECT AND DIRECT WORD OF GOD	150
CONTACT WITH THE WORLD OF LIGHT	152
INCARNATION OF MANY LIGHT BEINGS IN THE LAST DAYS.....	153
20. GOD'S VOICE THROUGH EMBODIED BEINGS OF LIGHT.....	154
THE EMBODIED LIGHT BEINGS' - WILLINGNESS TO HELP	154
THE SERVANTS' MISSION WHO RECEIVES THE WORD DIRECTLY.....	155
21. GOD'S VOICE THROUGH VINEYARD LABORERS.....	157
GOD'S CALL WITHIN YOUR HEART	157
GOD SPEAKS AS A FATHER TO HIS CHILD.....	158
THE FATHER SPEAKS TO HIS CHILD	159
CALL TO WORK - THE MISSION OF GOD'S SERVANTS.....	160
THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT IN THE WAKEFUL STATE	161
SPIRITUAL INFORMATION WITHOUT MATERIAL GAIN	162
WHAT CAN BE REGARDED AS DIVINE REVELATION?.....	163
TWO DIFFERENT KINDS OF REVELATIONS CANNOT BE TRUE.....	164
GENUINE PROPHECY	166
22. THE INNER WORD DURING THE LAST DAYS	167
INNER VOICE - DIFFICULT TO HEAR	167
THE INNER WORD DURING THE TIME OF AFFLICTION	167
WAVE OF AWAKENINGS DURING THE LAST DAYS	168
23. DANGERS OF PSYCHIC RECEPTION	171
EXPLANATION ABOUT DIFFERENT WORD-RECEPTION.....	171
EXPLAINING THE VARIOUS CHARACTERS OF THE WORD-RECIPIENTS.....	172
DANGERS OF PSYCHIC RECEPTION	173
'WORKINGS OF THE SPIRIT' vs. 'PSYCHIC RECEPTIONS'	174
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE 'THE SPIRIT' AND 'PSYCHIC' RECEPTIONS	176
PSYCHIC RECEPTIONS - CREDIBILITY	178
SPIRITUAL RECEPTION OR MENTAL WORK - SERIOUS SCRUTINY	181
24. SCRUTINIZING THE WORD – RECEPTION	182
TESTING THE SPIRITS	182
GUARANTEE FOR RECEIVING THE TRUTH	183
GOD AS MENTOR - HE ALLOWS HIMSELF TO BE FOUND	185
25. HEARTFELT DIALOGUE WITH THE FATHER.....	186
PRAYER IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH	186
ENTER INTO THY CLOSET	187
DIALOGUE WITH THE FATHER - HIS WORD FROM ABOVE.....	187
GOD'S CALL TO SERVICE - INNER VOICE	188
GOD WANTS TO REVEAL HIMSELF	189
I AM WITH YOU ALWAYS	190
GOD THE FATHER: ACCEPT MY HOLY SPIRIT	191
SECTION 2: THE LORD'S END TIME VINEYARD WORKERS.....	193
INTRODUCTION	195
<i>God's voice can be heard everywhere - The gravity of the time.....</i>	<i>195</i>
<i>Proclaiming Jesus'- teaching of love is urgently needed.....</i>	<i>197</i>

THE VINEYARD WORKERS	199
SILENT PRAYER - PUBLIC CONFESSION	199
DIALOGUE WITH THE FATHER	200
INSTRUCTION BY GOD HIMSELF - AUDIBLE WORD - JESUS' DISCIPLES	201
THE ABILITY TO HEAR GOD'S VOICE - CONDITIONS	202
VOICE OF THE SPIRIT IS TRUTH	202
GOD'S APPOINTED SERVANTS.....	203
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE 'WORKING OF THE SPIRIT' AND 'PSYCHIC' RECEPTIONS	204
GOD REQUIRES MANY LABORERS IN THE TIME BEFORE THE END.....	206
GOD AS MENTOR - HE ALLOWS HIMSELF TO BE FOUND	207
TEACHING MINISTRY	208
<i>The Key to Understanding Truth</i>	208
<i>The True Teachers of the Gospel</i>	209
<i>Instruction for Teaching Ministry by God Himself - mission</i>	212
<i>A Teacher Gets Educated by Myself</i>	213
<i>Gift of Teaching - teaching ministry</i>	214
<i>The Right Kind of Teacher</i>	215
<i>Whoever is Taught by God requires no Further External Knowledge</i>	216
<i>A Teacher's Duty - to examine teaching material</i>	217
<i>Teaching Activity in Times of Adversity - last days</i>	219
DISCIPLES OF THE LAST DAYS - LIGHT BEINGS EMBODIED AS HUMAN BEINGS.....	220
LABORERS FOR GOD'S KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST	221
MISGUIDED OVERZEALOUSNESS	222
VINEYARD WORK ACCORDING TO DIVINE WILL.....	223
GOD'S PRESENCE DURING SPIRITUAL CONVERSATIONS	225
SPIRITUAL DEBATES ARE NECESSARY FOR CLARIFICATION	226
'WHERE TWO OR THREE ARE GATHERED'	226
WORK DILIGENTLY FOR THE KINGDOM OF GOD	227
SPIRITUAL COMMUNITY - WORKING TOGETHER.....	228
THE CONGREGATION OF JESUS CHRIST	229
CERTAIN SIGN OF THE END IS THE SMALL FLOCK OF FIGHTERS FOR GOD.....	230
SATAN RAGES WITH INCREASED POWER - LAST DAYS.....	231
RECALLING THE VINEYARD LABORERS	232
MANY PATHS - ONE GOAL - TRUE MEMBERS OF THE MOTHER CHURCH.....	232
THE LORD LOOKS AFTER HIS SERVANTS	233
UNSELFISH DISTRIBUTION OF THE WORD.....	234
GOD'S INSTRUCTION	235
CARRY MY GOSPEL INTO THE WORLD	236
TASK TO SPREAD THE TRUTH.....	237
ONLY GOD CAN CONVEY THE TRUTH TO A PERSON	238
THE WORD-RECIPIENT'S TASK: PURIFICATION OF CHRIST'S TEACHING	240
THE CHURCH OF CHRIST.....	241
ACCEPTING TRUTH IS A COMMITMENT - ERRORS	243
IGNORANT AND MISGUIDED PEOPLE'S ATTITUDE REGARDING TRUTH.....	244
SPECIAL MISSION: FIGHTING FOR TRUTH.....	245
EXPOSURE OF MISGUIDED TEACHINGS IS GOD'S WILL.....	246
CORRECTION OF MISGUIDED TEACHINGS	247
THE ADVERSARY ATTEMPTS TO SLIP IN	249
CONSTANT CONTACT WITH GOD ENSURES SUCCESS	250
GOD'S MESSENGERS' TASK BEFORE THE END	250
ANSWER TO QUESTIONS	251
THE NEAR END DEMANDS INCREASED VINEYARD WORK.....	252
GOD'S LANGUAGE THROUGH THE ELEMENTS OF NATURE.....	253
AGONIES OF A RENEWED BANISHMENT IN SOLID MATTER	254
TASK.....	255

GOD IS AWARE OF THE HUMAN WILL - NATURAL DISASTER - PROTECTION OF THE SERVANTS.....	256
INNER VOICE DIFFICULT TO HEAR - TURMOIL - SILENCE	258
FALSE SPIRITS - FALSE PROPHETS	259
ADMONITION TO WORK FOR GOD - CATASTROPHE.....	260
ANNOUNCEMENT OF THE JUDGMENT – DOUBTS - THE APPROACH OF A STAR.....	261
CALLING - PREPARATION – RENUNCIATION.....	262
EARTHLY PRECAUTIONS AGAINST THE DISASTER ARE FUTILE	263
THE SERVANTS' MISSION ON EARTH AFTER THE NATURAL DISASTER	264
THE DYING SAVIOR’S LAST WORDS ON THE CROSS.....	265
TEST THE SPIRITS - SATAN'S GREAT POWER BEFORE THE END - DOUBTS	266
SATAN’S WORK - HEARTFELT PRAYER FOR PROTECTION.....	267
PRUDENCE AND GENTLENESS	268
THE BATTLE OF FAITH.....	269
DESTRUCTION OF GOD'S WORD AND SCRIPTURES	270
DISCLOSURE OF ATTITUDE.....	271
HOSTILITIES - WORKING IN SECRET	272
THE GREAT SILENCE - MAN ENTERS THE TOMB OF JESUS.....	273
PERSECUTION OF THE DISCIPLES OF THE LAST DAYS	274
BATTLE OF FAITH – HOSTILITIES - ANTICHRIST	275
THE LAST DISCIPLES' ORDEAL AT THE TIME OF THE ANTICHRIST	276
THE ADVERSARY OVERSTEPS HIS AUTHORITY.....	277
BATTLE OF FAITH - FIGHTERS FOR GOD	279
THE WORK OF GOD'S SERVANTS IN THE LAST DAYS	280
FIGHTING WITH THE SWORD OF THE TONGUE	281
FINAL BATTLE - PROFESSING CHRIST BEFORE THE WORLD.....	281
BATTLE OF FAITH - 'I WILL SHORTEN THE DAYS'	282
VOICING THE NAME OF JESUS	283
BATTLE OF FAITH – ANTICHRIST - PUBLIC CONFESSION	284
JUSTIFICATION BEFORE A COURT - PUBLIC TESTIMONY	285
PUBLIC CONFESSION - THE BATTLE OF FAITH.....	287
'I WILL SHORTEN YOUR DAYS'.....	288
THE ANGELS' PROTECTION IN THE BATTLE OF FAITH.....	289
DIRECTIVE TO TAKE ACTION - FINAL ADMONITIONS BEFORE THE END.....	290
THE STRENGTH OF JESUS’ NAME - THE COMING OF THE LORD	291
BRUTAL BATTLE OF FAITH - FORTIFICATION OF FAITH.....	292
STRENGTH OF FAITH - HEALING THE SICK - MIRACLES	292
THE END TIME DISCIPLES FAITH WITHOUT PROOF	293
STRENGTH OF FAITH - NOURISHING THE BELIEVERS.....	294
TIME OF GRACE - FORERUNNER OF THE LORD	295
THE FORERUNNER OF JESUS CHRIST	296
GIVING ACCOUNT - URGENCY OF DISTRIBUTION.....	297
FATHERLY WORDS OF LOVE.....	298
DIFFICULT LIVING CONDITIONS - GOD'S GUIDANCE AND HELP	299
APPARENT CALM - EXCEPTIONAL STRENGTH - THE COMING OF THE LORD	300
SIGNS OF THE LAST DAYS.....	301
'HE THAT SHALL ENDURE UNTO THE END'	302
FAITH AND LOVE LEAD TO UNIFICATION WITH GOD	303
A CLOSING MESSAGE FROM OUR LORD:	304
SINS AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT.....	305
MARY IS THE WITNESS OF GOD’S LOVE FOR MAN	305
YOU MAY NOT MEET MY SON PHYSICALLY.....	307
PRAYER OF AUTHORITY AGAINST EVIL	308
PROPHETS OF OUR TIMES.....	309
<i>Referance Material.....</i>	<i>323</i>

The Power of the Holy Spirit

Jesus is speaking: "You need the power of my Holy Spirit in a way that you have not possessed it; you need an understanding of My will and of the ways that I work that you do not yet have. Open your eyes, open your hearts to prepare yourselves for Me and for the day that I have now begun. My church will be different; My people will be different; difficulties and trials will come upon you. The comfort that you know now will be far from you, but the comfort that you will have been the comfort of My Holy Spirit. Come to Me. Band yourselves together, around Me. Prepare, for I proclaim a new day, a day of victory and of triumph for your God. Behold, it has begun."



Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta

Novena to the Holy Spirit

In compliance with the request made by Our Lord Jesus Christ on April 22, 2017:

Jesus is speaking: "TO MY PEOPLE I WILL GIVE THE GRACE OF FIRMNESS IN THE FAITH if nine days before Pentecost you pray and entrust yourselves to Me every day of this Novena, with body, soul and spirit unified in love, with dedication, surrender, with awareness and having turned away from what is worldly. Not only is the requirement to remain in that state of peace, grace and inner love those nine days, but the rest of your lives."

The People of God are invited to offer to the Holy Spirit the Novena of their preference. It begins on the 31st of May, and ends on the 8th of June, since Pentecost Sunday falls on the 9th of June 2019.

We suggest the following Novena to the Holy Spirit given by Our Lord Jesus Christ to Luz de María on the 17th of January 2011.

PRAYER TO THE HOLY SPIRIT

Holy Spirit, Love of the Father and of the Son, come, fill up this child of Yours with Your gifts. Divine Splendor, Sacred Fire, Crystal Spring of clean fraternity. Life of Christians, staff of the helpless, light in the darkness, warmth in the cold, raise my dormant being, raise my soul towards You.

Come Holy Spirit, give me Your Wisdom to act correctly. Give me holy intelligence, to attract my brothers and sisters, that I may not feel superior to my peers, but the smallest one so that You surge with power.

Come, take my mind and renew it; that I may be an echo of Your voice and that I may advise in the Divine Will, not in mine. Give me the strength to not stumble and be able to resist, seeing you, be able to resist; spellbound by Your strength, may I be a faithful apostle. Of Your science oh Divine Spirit, may I be a reflection, may I seek Your glory, drive the worldly away from me. Penetrate the depths of my heart and graft in it Your very mercy that I may love with Your very love. Carry out in me the miracle of the fear of God; give me a thirst for souls, so that without seeing who, I labor for the Kingdom.

Oh, Holy Spirit, infuse in me the gift of true love. Thank you Holy Divine Spirit, live in me fully, that aware of my need, with complete freedom I call you to take possession of my life. Thank you oh Divine Goodness, Merciful Ruler, Sacred Fire. Amen.

† With Imprimatur, Monsignor José Oscar Barahona Castillo, Bishop Emeritus of San Vicente, El Salvador, C.A.

We ask every day for all the Gifts of the Holy Spirit:

1st Gift: Gift of Wisdom - Come, Holy Spirit, by your Gift of Wisdom, grant us the grace to esteem and value the Goods of Heaven and show us the means to achieve them. Glory Be...

2nd Gift: Gift of Understanding - Come, Holy Spirit, by your Gift of Understanding, enlighten our minds about the Mysteries of Salvation, so that we can understand them perfectly and embrace them with fervor. Glory Be...

3rd Gift: Gift of Counsel - Come, Holy Spirit, by your Gift of Counsel, incline our hearts to act with rectitude and justice, for our benefit and that of our neighbors. Glory Be...

4th Gift: Gift of Fortitude - Come, Holy Spirit, by your Gift of Fortitude, strengthen us with Your Grace against the enemies of our soul, so that we can obtain the Crown of victory. Glory Be...

5th Gift: Gift of Knowledge - Come, Holy Spirit, by your Gift of Knowledge, teach us how to live among earthly things so that we do not lose the Eternal ones. Glory Be...

6th Gift: Gift of Piety - Come, Holy Spirit, by your Gift of Piety, inspire us to live this life moderately, justly and piously, so that we can reach Heaven in the next life. Glory Be...

7th Gift: Gift of Fear of the Lord - Come, Holy Spirit, by your Gift of Fear of the Lord, wound our bodies with Your Fear, so that we may thus work toward the salvation of our souls. Glory Be...

Final Prayer - Together with the Blessed Virgin Mary beseeching the Gift of the Holy Spirit:

"...Come Divine Spirit, come with Your Power, renew my entire being and as a person renewed in you, renew my mind and my thoughts and make my heart beat constantly to keep me being one with You, Oh Most Holy Trinity."

Note: Prayer given by the Blessed Virgin Mary to Luz de María on the 8th of August, 2012.

* We strengthen this Novena with fasting.

**“...you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you, and you will be witnesses...to the ends of the earth”
(Acts 1:8).**

Introduction: Truth Emanates from God Himself

BD No. 8700 of 12/15/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "Desire the truth, and truly, this spiritual request will be granted to you. But don't search for this truth in books which are based on human intellect again, which are purely intellectual thoughts, assumptions, for which no evidence can be provided. For as soon as you assume that people are capable of ascertaining the truth by themselves, you are mistaken, because pure truth originates from Me alone, as I Myself Am the Eternal Truth. Therefore, I say, request the truth from Me, sincerely appeal to Me for it and you shall receive it. The truth, as I want it to be understood and which you should request of Me, is a wealth of knowledge of a spiritual nature. It is knowledge which extends into spiritual spheres, and which can never be substantiated by evidence, it is the knowledge of your existence, its reason and purpose, it is the knowledge of the Power which brought everything into existence and of the relationship between you humans and this Power. It is the knowledge about the nature, reign and activity of this Power, which has created everything that exists. It is impossible for any human being's intellect to provide a truthful explanation of this; such an explanation can only be given by the Eternal Truth Itself. Hence you have to ask It yourselves. It is I Who can and wants to give you an answer because I Am the highest Authority and also the Love, which wants to please you, My living creations, with this knowledge. But I can only reveal Myself to those who sincerely desire truth, yet they will not ask Me in vain to impart the truth to them.



However, only a few people have this sincere desire. Mostly they are indifferent, or they unreservedly accept what is given to them by their fellow human beings who also merely use their intellect but cannot guarantee that their reasoning was guided correctly. Not many are interested in the basic questions relating to their existence as human beings, and the belief in a God of love, wisdom and might is not always strong enough to ask Him for enlightenment. The pure truth, however, can only emanate from Me, and their wrong attitude towards Me, their God and Creator, is the reason why people live in error and devoid of all truthful knowledge and thus don't make use of their earthly life which could lead them to perfection. Their indifference towards truth is a side effect of the human souls' immense immaturity, for they are still dominated by My adversary who tries to prevent everything which could provide people with clarification, because he doesn't want to lose them and can only control them as long as their spirit is dark, far removed from the truth; but only truth leads people to perfection, truth alone is beatitude, it is a light which illuminates the darkness of night that is spread across the earth.

I Myself Am the Truth, and thus anyone who knows the truth is closely united with Me. As long as you humans are not truthfully instructed you lack the light for your earthly path of life. Admittedly, you keep walking, but where is the

path leading to without truth? It can only lead into the abyss, whereas you will irrevocably ascend if you take the path of truth, for this is brightly illuminated and leads you to the goal, to Me Who is Eternal Truth Itself. And I Am truly always willing to guide you into truth, as I promised when I lived on earth. I will reveal Myself in My love, wisdom and might to every person who simply desires in his heart to hear Me, to be guided into truth by Me. This is the most important prayer you can send to Me, for this plea demonstrates your serious will to return, it also proves to Me that you acknowledge Me as your God and Father, and it is a spiritual request which will surely be granted. For as soon as I can convey the pure truth to you, you will also learn to get to know and love Me in My nature. And I want your love, I yearn for your love which is only deep and pure if you, through the conveyance of pure truth, know about everything, your origin and past relationship with Me and the goal which shall unite you with Me again. Then love will ignite in you, and you will push ever closer to Me and thus can also be guided into ever more profound knowledge which will make you extremely happy. You will learn about My eternal plan of Salvation, about the Father's love for His children and the great work of return, for which every single person can also offer Me his services. You will learn to love Me. And this love will make you blissfully happy, for it will lead to the final union with Me, to eternal life. Yet only the truth leads to the goal and thus you humans should strive for the truth, you should lovingly hand yourselves over to Me and let yourselves be taught by Me, and then you will indeed be instructed by Me, your God and Father, Who knows everything and Who thus can and wants to teach you everything because He loves you."

New Revelations – Reason - Bible

BD No. 6038 of 08/30/1954 taken from book 65

God the Father is speaking: "It is very dangerous when My Word gets wrongly interpreted, when the meaning of My Word becomes distorted, and this misinterpretation is then used as a foundation again. For then My adversary will have easy access by confusing people's thoughts more than ever and distance them ever further from the truth. No-one will ever be able to quote a Word from the Scriptures which prove that the Father will never speak to His children again because He has already declared His will in the Scriptures. There is no Word which could give people the right to deny new Words of love by God, there is no Word which would support the opponents of My New Revelations, for I would never have spoken such a Word, because only I know that My living creations on earth will require My Word time and again in order to reach the objective of becoming My children.

I speak to people in different ways indeed, and therefore not every human being needs to hear My voice directly; yet if I didn't speak to people time and again only few would, in fact, reach their goal. For without the working of My spirit people would be unable to think correctly, to separate truth from error and even to understand the Scriptures correctly. Thus, I also address people when I teach them to think correctly and establish the right goal for their feelings, but whatever a person thinks who is guided by My spirit he will also be able to voice it, and this communication through a human mouth is then likewise a revelation from Me, for then it is My Word which was imparted to the human being by My spirit. For I

want to speak to people, and if someone willingly places himself at My disposal by wanting to proclaim My Word to people, then My Word will be voiced through this person's mouth. Every true messenger of My Word offers Me the opportunity of revealing Myself anew.

And likewise, I can voice My Word when someone is willing to listen to Me, when a person attentively listens within himself and desires to be addressed by Me. Would a loving Father stay quiet when His child desires to hear Him? Does My love limit itself? Am I not a Lord of infinite riches which I Am constantly willing to bestow? Do you humans want to impose restrictions on Me or deny Me to speak when and to whom I want?

If you believe that I can be present with you, then you also have to believe that I will reveal Myself when I Am with you, and yet you want to argue that I speak to people who want to hear Me. But I have promised you My presence with the Words 'Whenever two or three of you come together in My name, I Am there with you.' And what will you talk about then? Will you discuss worldly affairs?

No, you will make Me the subject of your conversation, you will speak righteously, and you will say what I put into your mouth, for I Myself will speak through you so that you recognize My presence. And thus, I Myself will be wherever people unite to hear My Word, wherever I Am allowed to speak, wherever My spirit can work, and you humans will always receive the same Word since it is your desire to hear Me.

I know how much people need My Word, and therefore I will never stop conveying My Word to you, and I will enlighten people about error and misinterpretation of the Scriptures; I will impart My pure Gospel Myself to those who open themselves to Me, thereby wanting to be of service to Me and their fellow human beings, for I will bless every good will and every desire for truth, and My blessing consists of speaking to them Myself just as I once spoke to My disciples, and I will give all those who are able to hear Me the task to spread My pure Gospel, for I speak through them to everyone who wants to hear Me."

A Word about Private Revelation

In a message given to Vassula Ryden – one of the prophets of our times, the Lord speaks about private revelation. Jesus is speaking: "When the Word was made flesh, the world did not know Him. Even when He went to His own people, they did not accept Him... In our times He has made Himself accessible to every human being, but many have ignored His ways and sayings. There is no difference between the way the world was then and the way it is today; rejection and disbelief are what they carry in their hearts.

Our Lord asks His shepherds: 'What have you done with Scriptures?' Scriptures are a mirror that reflect Me; how is it, if you say you know the Scriptures, you do not recognize My speech? How is it you so easily contradict the truth? I tell you, if you do not recognize Me in My sayings now, it is simply that you do not know nor understand the Scriptures that are a key of the Holy Spirit. If some of you say: 'we do not need this prophetic revelation, we are not obliged to listen to it or read it because Scriptures are enough for us and we can learn all knowledge from them;' I ask you in your incredulity:

'Do you know why you do not believe, and do you know why you are so indifferent and determined to close your heart? Do you know why you do not seek anything beyond it?' It is because you have not the Holy Spirit who could have raised you from darkness into His Light enlightening your soul to see the Son together with the Father manifesting Themselves to you; the Holy Spirit would have breathed in you a resurrection breath invigorating you, giving you life in Me.

Can a soul who is dead understand Scriptures and put them into practice if he is not alive? If you would have understood the Scriptures that are as a mirror, reflecting My Image, you would not have said: 'Scriptures are enough for me.' No, My friend, Scriptures are not enough if you do not possess the Holy Spirit. It is through the Light of the Holy Spirit that Revelation can be understood and all that seemed then impenetrable mysteries in Scriptures, and sealed, would become knowable and clear because the key of knowledge would be given to you by the Spirit.' (November 13, 2001)

Later on, in another call, Christ asks His shepherds: 'When in your days I am speaking and the shepherds are not listening and do not believe I am intervening they are as Scriptures say: 'our watchmen are blind, they notice nothing... they all go their own way, each after his own interest...'"(August 7, 2002)

It is their voice, then, we must recognize in this psalm... Their longing has never come to an end in the saints, nor does it end even now in "the Body of Christ, the Church" (Col 1,18)

Thus, it is through the power of the Holy Spirit that the children of God could understand the Scriptures and Parables that Jesus taught. (Ref: Matthew 13:10-17) **The disciples approached him and said, "Why do you speak to them in parables?" He said to them in reply, "Because knowledge of the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven has been granted to you, but to them it has not been granted. To anyone who has (the Holy Spirit), more will be given, and he will grow rich; from anyone who has not, even what he has will be taken away. This is why I speak to them in parables, because 'they (the godless) look but do not see and hear but do not listen or understand.'**

Isaiah's prophecy is fulfilled in them, which says: 'You shall indeed hear but not understand, you shall indeed look but never see. Gross is the heart of this people, they will hardly hear with their ears, they have closed their eyes, lest they see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their heart and be converted, and I heal them.'

But blessed are your eyes, because they see, and your ears, because they hear. (Hear what? They recognize the speech of the Holy Spirit.) Amen, I say to you, many prophets and righteous people longed to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it."



Pathway to the Holy Spirit



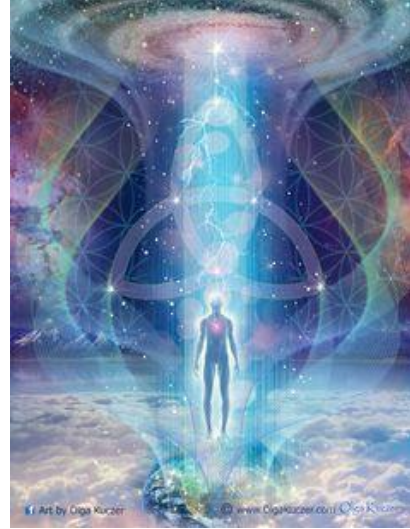
Jesus is speaking: "I will pour out on you all the gifts of My Spirit. I will prepare you for spiritual combat; I will prepare you for a time of evangelism that the world has never seen." **Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta**

Section 1: Pathway to the Holy Spirit

Calling upon the 'Holy Spirit' – The Divine Spark

BD No. 8674 of 11/15/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "You humans often call the 'Holy Spirit' that it may come upon you, and you are unaware of the fact that it is within you and only requires your free will so as to be able to speak to you. The spirit is part of Me, it is inseparably connected with the Father-Spirit, thus it is a divine spark which was added to your soul when it incarnated on this earth as a human being, in other words: you once emerged from Me as an emanation of love and therefore consist of the same fundamental substance as I Myself. This substance solidified after your past apostasy from Me and you, who once had been full of life, became a lifeless being. For My strength of love permeated you and this strength was able to be constantly active. However, since you rejected My strength of love it also left you incapable of any kind of activity. And you are still in this weak state when you enter the earth as a human being. In order that you will be able to accomplish the task given to you in your earthly life I radiate a spark of My eternal strength of love into every human heart, which thus is My share again. You are alive with the once emanated strength and that means that you are in possession of vitality, that you can be active in an earthly way and therefore also comply with your task as a human being. Your real task, however, is and remains your spiritualization, the retransformation of your nature into its original state. And you can only accomplish this task if you change yourselves into love. In order to be able to do that a spark of love has to be radiated into you first, since you, due to your past apostasy from Me, are completely without love. This spark of love is the emanation of Me Myself, it is the emanation of My spirit into your soul which, however, only awakens you humans into life if you apply your will. You all possess the spiritual spark, which is part of Me Myself, within you. Hence it need not come to you anymore, it is inside of you but can only manifest itself if, through a life of love, you provide the possibility for it, because it will not impose itself and influence you against your will in any way. Therefore, you can at all times awaken the spirit in you but you will not be compelled to it.



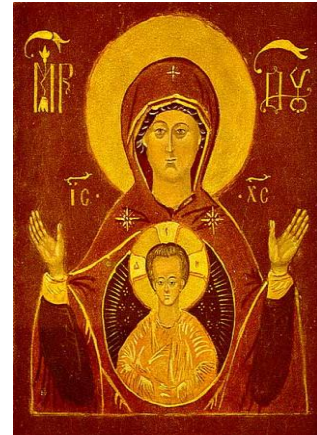
When you pray for the Holy Spirit to come to you, you demonstrate your lack of knowledge regarding the right correlations, furthermore, you prove that you have a false concept of it, because you personify it to a certain extent and call upon it as an entity. It is, however, My 'emanation', for I Myself Am the Holy Spirit of eternity, and I Am present to anyone who calls upon Me. However, you must never think that the spirit you call upon is separate from Me, and it will and cannot comply with your call as long as you do not shape yourselves into love, for even if My strength of love is unlimited it will never be able to radiate into a closed heart, and a heart remains unreceptive as long as it is unwilling to love, since precisely

due to the spiritual spark or spark of love it received from Me it is capable of loving. Willingness to love, however, prompts the spirit to reveal itself to you, even if you don't call upon it expressly. It is within you but will remain silent as long as you disregard love, because it is love itself and therefore can only speak to love. It is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, and therefore enables 'My spirit,' or the divine fire of love, to flow into you humans in abundance and thus cause the spiritual spark to continuously educate you from within; for then divine light of love must also illuminate your hearts and that signifies brightest realization, it signifies the receiving of knowledge which corresponds to the truth, because My spirit knows everything and can therefore only impart the pure truth to you. Therefore, you can only ever pray that I Myself may be present to you, but this also requires you to shape yourselves to love, otherwise the Eternal Love cannot be present to you. You can therefore only pray to be granted the strength to fulfill My commandments, then you will always become aware of My presence, for with every work of love you draw Me close to you because I Am Love Itself. And then I will also work through My spirit in you, as I have promised you."

Acquisition of the Holy Spirit

Ref: Sermon_St_Seraphim.doc, 06-11-2001 Edited by Donald Shufan

Saint Seraphim of Sarov was born in 1759, in city of Kursk, Russia. His parents were pious Orthodox Christians, examples of true spirituality. At the age of ten, Seraphim was miraculously healed from a serious illness by means of the **Kursk icon of the Theotokos**. As a boy, he immersed himself in church services and church literature. He began monastic life at the hermitage of Sarov at the age of nineteen. He was tonsured as a monk when he was twenty-seven, and soon afterwards was ordained a deacon. The intensity and purity of Seraphim's participation in the Divine services are evident as he was allowed to see angels, and during the liturgy on Holy Thursday, he saw the Lord Himself.



At thirty-four, Seraphim was ordained as a priest, and was assigned as the spiritual guide of the Diveyevo convent. At this time, he also received a blessing to begin life as a hermit in the forest surrounding Sarov. He lived in a small cabin, devoting himself entirely to prayer, fasting, and the reading of the Scriptures and the Holy Fathers. Seraphim would go to the monastery on Sundays to receive Holy Communion; and then return to the forest.

In 1804, Seraphim was attacked by robbers and almost beaten to death. Permanent injuries sustained from this attack caused him to always be bent over and the need of a staff to walk. After this event, the Saint began more fervent prayers, incessant for a thousand days and a thousand nights; spending the better part of his time kneeling on a stone near his cell crying out, "Lord, be merciful to me, a sinner." Then he then spent three years in



absolute silent seclusion. Obeying the request of the elders of the monastery, Seraphim returned to the monastery in 1810, but continued to live in prayer, and silent seclusion for another ten years. In obedience to a heavenly vision, Seraphim ended his silence and began to speak for the benefit of others. The Saint greeted all who came to him with a prostration, a kiss, and the words of the Pascha greeting: "Christ is Risen!" He called everyone, "my joy." In 1825, he returned to his forest cell, where he received thousands of pilgrims from across Russia. Granted the gift of clairvoyance, the wonder-working Saint Seraphim of Sarov gave consolation and guidance to all. Saint Seraphim died on January 2, 1833, while kneeling before an icon of the Theotokos.

An example of the grace of the Holy Spirit at work within the life and words of Saint Seraphim has been preserved for us. In November of 1831, a pious Orthodox Christian named Nicholas Motovilov met with Saint Seraphim, and recorded his conversation. The notes by Motovilov were transcribed and published by Sergius Nilus, who wrote the following introduction:

This revelation is undoubtedly of worldwide significance. True, there is nothing essentially new in it, for the full revelation was given to the Apostles from the very day of Pentecost. But now that people have forgotten the fundamental truths of Christian life and are immersed in the darkness of materialism or the exterior and routine performance of "ascetic labors," St. Seraphim's revelation is truly extraordinary, as indeed he himself regarded it.

"It is not given to you alone to understand this," said St. Seraphim towards the end of the revelation, "but through you it is for the whole world!" Like a flash of lightning this wonderful conversation illumined the whole world which was already immersed in spiritual lethargy and death less than a century before the struggle against Christianity in Russia and at a time when Christian faith was at a low ebb in the West. Here God's Saint appears before us in no way inferior to the prophets through whom the Holy Spirit Himself spoke.

We record everything word for word without any interpretations of our own. S. A. Nilus

The Aim of the Christian Life

Ref: Sermon_St_Seraphim.doc, 06-11-2001 Edited by Donald Shufan

"It was Thursday," writes Motovilov. "The day was gloomy. The snow lay eight inches deep on the ground; and dry, crisp snowflakes were falling thickly from the sky when St. Seraphim began his conversation with me in a field near his hermitage, opposite the river Sarovka, at the foot of the hill which slopes down to the riverbank. He sat me on the stump of a tree which he had just felled and squatted opposite me.

The Lord has revealed to me," said the great elder, "that in your childhood you had a great desire to know the aim of our Christian life, and that you have continually asked many great spiritual persons about it.

I must admit, that from the age of twelve this thought had constantly troubled me. In fact, I had approached many clergy about it, however their answers had not satisfied me. This could not have been known to the elder.

But no one,' continued St. Seraphim, 'has given you a precise answer. They have said to you: 'Go to church, pray to God, do the commandments of God, do

good - that is the aim of the Christian life.' Some were even indignant with you for being occupied with such profane curiosity and said to you, 'Do not seek things which are beyond you.' But they did not speak as they should. Now humble Seraphim will explain to you of what this aim really consists of.

However, prayer, fasting, vigil and all the other Christian practices may be, they do not constitute the aim of our Christian life. Although it is true that they serve as the indispensable means of reaching this end, the true aim of our Christian life consists of the acquisition of the Holy Spirit of God. As for fasts, and vigils, and prayer, and almsgiving, and every good deed done for Christ's sake, are the only means of acquiring the Holy Spirit of God. Mark my words, only good deeds done for Christ's sake brings us the fruits of the Holy Spirit. All that is not done for Christ's sake, even though it be good, brings neither reward in the future life nor the grace of God in this life. That is why our Lord Jesus Christ said: 'He who does not gather with Me scatters' (Luke 11:23). Not that a good deed can be called anything but gathering, even though a deed is not done for Christ's sake, it is still considered good. The Scriptures say: 'In every nation he who fears God and does what is right is acceptable to Him.' (Acts 10:35).

As we see from another sacred narrative, the man who does what is right is pleasing to God. We see the Angel of the Lord appeared at the hour of prayer to Cornelius, the God-fearing and righteous centurion, and said: 'Send to Joppa to Simon the Tanner; there you will find Peter and he will tell you the words of eternal life, whereby you will be saved and all members of your house-hold.' Thus, the Lord uses all His divine means to give such a man, in return for his good works, the opportunity not to lose his reward in the future life. But to this end, we must begin with a right faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, Who came into the world to save sinners and Who, through our acquiring for ourselves the grace of the Holy Spirit, brings into our hearts the Kingdom of God and opens the way for us to win the blessings of the future life. But the acceptability to God of good deeds not done for Christ's sake is limited to this: the Creator gives the means to make them living (cf. Hebrews. 6:1). It rests with man to make them living or not. That is why the Lord said to the Jews: 'If you had been blind, you would have had no sin. But now you say, 'We see,' so your sin remains' (John 9:41). If a man like, Cornelius, enjoys the favor of God for his deeds, though not done for Christ's sake, and then believes in His Son, such deeds will be imputed to him as done for Christ's sake. But in the opposite event a man has no right to complain, when the good he has done is useless. It never is, when it is done for Christ's sake, since good done for Him not only merits a crown of righteousness in the world to come, but also in this present life fills us with the grace of the Holy Spirit. Moreover, it is said: 'God does not give the Spirit by measure' (John 3:34-35).

That is it, your Godliness. Acquiring the Spirit of God is the true aim of our Christian life, while prayer, fasting, almsgiving and other good works done for Christ's sake are merely means for acquiring the Spirit of God."

'What do you mean by acquiring?' I asked St. Seraphim. 'Somehow I don't understand that.'

'Acquiring is the same as obtaining,' he replied. 'Do you understand, what acquiring money means? Acquiring the Spirit of God is exactly the same. You

know very well enough what it means to acquire in a worldly sense, your Godliness. The aim of ordinary worldly people is to acquire or make money; and for the nobility, it is in addition to receive honors, distinctions and other rewards for their services to the government. The acquisition of God's Spirit is also capital, but grace-giving and eternal, and it is obtained in very similar ways, almost the same ways as monetary, social and temporal capital.'

The Word, the God-Man, our Lord Jesus Christ, compares our life with the market, and the work of our life on earth He calls trading. He says to us all: 'Trade till I come' (Lk. 19:13), 'buying up every opportunity, because the days are evil' (Ephesians 5:16). In other words, make the most of your time getting heavenly blessings through earthly goods. Earthly goods are good works done for Christ's sake that confer the grace of the All-Holy Spirit, on us.

In the parable of the wise and foolish virgins, when the foolish ones ran short of oil, they were told: 'Go and buy in the market.' But when they had bought it, the door of the bride-chamber was already shut, and they could not get in. Some say that the lack of oil in the lamps of the foolish virgins means a lack of good deeds in their lifetime. Such an interpretation is not quite correct. Why should they be lacking in good deeds, if they are called virgins, even though foolish ones? Virginité is the supreme virtue, an angelic state, and it could take the place of all other good works.

I think that what they were lacking was the grace of the All-Holy Spirit of God. These virgins practiced the virtues, but in their spiritual ignorance they supposed that the Christian life consisted merely in doing good works. By doing a good deed they thought they were doing the work of God, but they cared little whether they acquired the grace of God's Spirit. These ways of life, based merely on doing good, without carefully testing whether they bring the grace of the Spirit of God, are mentioned in the patristic books: 'There is another way which is deemed good in the beginning, but ends at the bottom of hell.'

Anthony the Great in his letters to monks says of such virgins: 'Many monks and virgins have no idea of the different kinds of will which act in man, and they do not know that we are influenced by three wills: the first is God's all-perfect and all-saving will; the second is our own human will which, if not destructive, neither is it saving; and the third will is the devil's will - wholly destructive.' This third will of the enemy prompts man not to do any good deeds, or to do them good out of vanity, or merely for virtue's sake rather than for Christ's sake. The second, our own will, prompts us to do everything to flatter our passions, or else it teaches us like the enemy, to do good for the sake of good and not care for the grace which is acquired by it. But the first, God's all-saving will, consists in doing good solely to acquire the Holy Spirit, as an eternal, inexhaustible treasure which is priceless. The acquisition of the Holy Spirit is, in a manner of speaking, the oil, which the foolish virgins lacked. They were called foolish just because they had forgotten the necessary fruit of virtue, the grace of the Holy Spirit, , without which no one is or can be saved, for: 'Through the Holy Spirit every soul is quickened and through purification is exalted and illumined by the Triune Unity in a Holy mystery.'



The Wise Virgins

The oil in the lamps of the wise virgins could burn brightly for a long time. So these virgins, with their bright lamps were able to meet the Bridegroom, who came at midnight. With Him, they could enter the bridal chamber of joy. But the foolish ones, though they went to market to buy more oil, when their lamps were going out, were unable to return in time, for the door was already shut. The market is our life; the door of the bridal chamber, which was shut and barred the way to the Bridegroom is human death; the wise and foolish virgins are Christian souls; the oil is not the good deeds, but the grace of the All-Holy Spirit of God which is obtained through good deeds and which changes souls from one state to another - such as, from a corruptible state to incorruptible state, from spiritual death to spiritual life, from darkness to light, from the stable of our being (where the passions are tied up like dumb animals and wild beasts) into a temple of the Divinity, the shining bridal chamber of eternal joy in Christ Jesus our Lord, the Creator, Redeemer and eternal Bridegroom of our souls.

How great is God's compassion on our misery, that is to say, our inattention to His care for us, when God says: 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock' (Rev. 3:20), meaning by 'door' the course of our life which has not yet been closed by death! Oh, how I wish, your Godliness, that in this life you may always be in the Spirit of God! 'In whatsoever I find you, in that will I judge you,' says the Lord.

Woes betide us if He finds us overcharged with the cares and sorrows of this life! For whom will be able to bear His anger, who will bear the wrath of His countenance? That is why it has been said: 'Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation' (Mk. 14:38), that is, lest you be deprived of the Spirit of God, for watching and prayer brings us His grace.

Of course, every good deed done for Christ's sake gives us the grace of the Holy Spirit, but prayer gives us this grace most of all, for it is always at hand, as an instrument for acquiring the grace of the Spirit. For instance, you would like to go to church, but there is no church or the service is over; you would like to give alms to a beggar, but there isn't one, or you have nothing to give; you would like to preserve your virginity, but you have not the strength to do so because of your temperament, or because of the violence of the wiles of the enemy which because

of your human weakness you cannot withstand; you would like to do some other good deed for Christ's sake, but either you have not the strength or the opportunity is lacking. This certainly does not apply to prayer. Prayer is always possible for everyone, rich and poor, noble and humble, strong and weak, healthy and sick, righteous and sinful.

You may judge how great the power of prayer is even in a sinful person, when it is offered whole-heartedly, by the following example from Holy Tradition. When at the request of a desperate mother who had been deprived by death of her only son, a harlot whom she chanced to meet, still unclean from her last sin, and who was touched by the mother's deep sorrow, cried to the Lord: 'Not for the sake of a wretched sinner like me, but for the sake of the tears of a mother grieving for her son and firmly trusting in Thy loving kindness and Thy almighty power, Christ God, raise up her son, O Lord!' And the Lord raised him up.

You see, your Godliness! Great is the power of prayer, and it brings most of all the Spirit of God and is most easily practiced by everyone. We shall be happy indeed if the Lord God finds us watchful and filled with the gifts of His Holy Spirit. Then we may boldly hope 'to be caught up, in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air' (1 Thess. 4:17) Who is coming 'with great power and glory' (Mk. 13:26) 'to judge the living and the dead' (1 Peter 4:5) and 'to reward every man according to his works' (Matt. 16:27).

Your Godliness deigns to think it a great happiness to talk to poor Seraphim, believing that even he is not bereft of the grace of the Lord. What then shall we say of the Lord Himself, the never-failing source of every blessing both heavenly and earthly? Truly in prayer we are granted to converse with Him, our all-gracious and life-giving God and Savior Himself. But even here we must pray only until God the Holy Spirit descends on us in measures of His heavenly grace known to Him. And when He deigns to visit us, we must stop praying. Why should we then pray to Him, 'Come and abide in us and cleanse us from all impurity and save our souls, O Good One,' when He has already come to us to save us, who trust in Him, and truly call on His holy Name, that humbly and lovingly we may receive Him, the Comforter, in the mansions of our souls, hungering and thirsting for His coming?

I will explain this point to your Godliness through an example. Imagine that you have invited me to pay you a visit, and at your invitation I come to have a talk with you. But you continue to invite me, saying: 'Come in, please. Do come in!' Then I should be obliged to think: 'What is the matter with him? Is he out of his mind?'

So, it is with regard to our Lord God the Holy Spirit. That is why it is said: "Be still and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the nations. I will be exalted in the earth" (Ps. 45[46]:10). That is, I will appear and will continue to appear to everyone who believes in Me and calls upon Me, and I will converse with him as once I conversed with Adam in Paradise, with Abraham and Jacob and other servants of Mine, with Moses and Job, and those like them.

Many explain that this stillness refers only to worldly matters; in other words, that during prayerful converse with God you must "be still" with regard to worldly affairs. But I will tell you in the name of God that not only is it necessary to be dead to them at prayer, but when by the omnipotent power of faith and prayer

our Lord God the Holy Spirit condescends to visit us and comes to us in the plenitude of His unutterable goodness, we must be dead to prayer too.

The soul speaks and converses during prayer, but at the descent of the Holy Spirit we must remain in complete silence, in order to hear clearly and intelligibly all the words of eternal life which he will then deign to communicate. *Complete soberness of soul and spirit, and chaste purity of body is required at the same time.* The same demands were made at Mount Horeb, when the Israelites were told not even to touch their wives for three days before the appearance of God on Mount Sinai. *For our God is a fire which consumes everything unclean and no one who is defiled in body or spirit can enter into communion with Him."*

The Acquisition of Grace

Ref: Sermon_St_Seraphim.doc, 06-11-2001 Edited by Donald Shufran

"Yes, father, but what about other good deeds done for Christ's sake in order to acquire the grace of the Holy Spirit? You have only been speaking of prayer."

"Acquire the grace of the Holy Spirit also by practicing all the other virtues for Christ's sake. Trade spiritually with them: Trade with those which give you the greatest profit. Accumulate capital from the superabundance of God's grace, deposit it in God's eternal bank which will bring you immaterial interest, not four or six per cent, but one hundred per cent for one spiritual ruble, and even infinitely more than that. For example, if prayer and watching gives you more of God's grace watch and pray; if fasting gives you much of the spirit of God, fast; if almsgiving gives you more, give alms. Weigh every virtue done for Christ's sake in this manner.

"Now I will tell you about myself, poor Seraphim. I come of a merchant family in Kursk. So when I was not yet in the monastery we used to trade with the goods which brought us the greatest profit; Act like that, my son. And just as in business the main point is not merely to trade, but to get as much profit as possible, so in the business of the Christian life the main point is not merely to pray or to do some other good deed. Though the apostle says: "Pray without ceasing" (1 Thess. 5:17), yet, as you remember, he adds: "I would rather speak five words with my understanding than ten thousand words with a tongue" (1 Cor. 14:19). And the Lord says: "Not everyone who says to Me: Lord, Lord, shall be saved, but he who does the will of My Father" (Mt. 7:21), that is he who does the work of God and, moreover, does it with reverence, for "cursed is he who does the work of God negligently-failing to take proper care in doing something" (Jer. 48:10). And the work of God is: believe in God and in Him Whom He has sent, Jesus Christ (John 14:1; 6:29). If we understand the commandments of Christ and of the Apostles aright, our business as Christians consists not in increasing the number of our good deeds which are only the means of furthering the purpose of our Christian life, but in deriving from them the utmost profit, that is in acquiring the most abundant gifts of the Holy Spirit.

"How I wish, your Godliness, that you yourself may acquire this inexhaustible source of divine grace, and may always ask yourself: Am I in the Spirit of God, or not? - There is nothing to grieve about. You are ready to appear before the awful judgment of Christ immediately. For "In whatsoever I find you, in

that will I judge you." But if we are not in the Spirit, we must discover why not and what reason our Lord God the Holy Spirit has willed to abandon us. We must seek Him again and must go on searching until our Lord God the Holy Spirit has been found and is with us again, through His goodness. We must attack the enemies that drive us away from Him until even their dust is no more, as the Prophet David has said, "I will pursue my enemies and overtake them; and I will not turn back till they are destroyed. I will crush them, and they will be unable to stand; they will fall under my feet" (Ps. 17[18]:38-39)."

"That's it, my son. That is how you must spiritually trade in virtue. Distribute the Holy Spirit's gifts of grace to those in need of them, just as a lighted candle burning with earthly fire shines itself and lights other candles for the illumining of all in other places, without diminishing its own light. If it is so, with regard to the earthly fire, what shall we say about the fire of the grace of the All-Holy Spirit of God? For earthly riches decrease with distribution, but the more the heavenly riches of God's grace are distributed, the more they increase in the one who distributes them. Thus, the Lord Himself was pleased to say to the Samaritan woman: All who drink this water will be thirsty again. "But whoever drinks the water that I shall give him will never be thirsty anymore; but the water that I shall give him will be in him a spring of water leaping up to eternal life" (John 4:13-14)."

The Presence of the Holy Spirit in History

Ref: Sermon_St_Seraphim.doc, 06-11-2001 Edited by Donald Shufan



"Father," said I, "you speak all the time of the acquisition of the grace of the Holy Spirit as the aim of the Christian life. But how and where can I see it? Good deeds are visible, but can the Holy Spirit be seen? How am I to know whether He is with me or not?"

"At the present time," the elder replied, "Owing to our almost universal coldness to our holy faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, and our inattention to the working of His Divine Providence in us, and to the communion of man with God, we have gone so far that, one may say, we have almost abandoned the true Christian life. The testimonies of Holy Scripture now seem strange to us; when, for instance, by the lips of Moses the Holy Spirit says: "And Adam saw the Lord walking in Paradise" (cf. Gen. 3:10), or when we read the words of the Apostle Paul: "We went to Achaia, and the Spirit of God went not with us; we returned to Macedonia, and the Spirit of God came with us." More than once in other passages of Holy Scripture the appearance of God to men is mentioned.

"That is why some people say: "These passages are incomprehensible. Is it really possible for people to see God so openly?" But there is nothing incomprehensible here. This failure to understand has come about because we have departed from the simplicity of the original Christian knowledge. Under the pretext of education, we have reached such a darkness of ignorance that the things the ancients understood so clearly, seem to us almost inconceivable. Even in ordinary conversation, the idea of God's appearance among men did not seem strange to them. Thus, when his friends rebuked him for blaspheming God, Job answered them: "How can that be when I feel the Spirit of God in my nostrils?" (cf. Job 27:3). That is, "How can I blaspheme God when the Holy Spirit abides with me? If I had blasphemed God, the Holy Spirit would have withdrawn from me; but look! I feel His breath in my nostrils."

"It is said that Abraham and Jacob saw the Lord and conversed with Him in exactly the same way, and that Jacob even wrestled with Him. Moses and all the people with him saw God, when he received the tablets of the law on Mount Sinai from God. A pillar of cloud and a pillar of fire, or in other words, the evident grace of the Holy Spirit, served as guides to God's people in the desert. People saw God and the grace of His Holy Spirit not during sleep, in dreams, or in the excitement of a disordered imagination, but truly and openly.

"We have become so inattentive to the work of our salvation, that we misinterpret many other words in Holy Scripture as well, all because we do not seek the grace of God and in the pride of our minds, do not allow it to dwell in our souls. That is why we are without true enlightenment from the Lord, which He sends into the hearts of men who hunger and thirst wholeheartedly for God's righteousness or holiness."

Many explain the part in the Bible, "God breathed the breath of life into the face of Adam" the first-created, who was created by Him from the dust of the ground, it must mean that until that moment there was neither human soul nor spirit in Adam, but only the flesh created from the dust of the ground. This interpretation is wrong, for the Lord created Adam from the dust of the ground with the constitution which the holy Apostle Paul describes: "May your spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Thess. 5:23). And all these parts of our nature were created from the dust of the ground, and Adam was not created dead, but an active being like all of God's animate creatures living on earth.

The point is, that if the Lord God had not breathed afterwards into his face, this breath of life - that is, the grace of our Lord God the Holy Spirit Who proceeds from the Father, rests in the Son and is sent into the world for the Son's sake - Adam would have remained without the Holy Spirit within him. It is the Holy Spirit who raised Adam to Godlike dignity. However perfect, he had been created and superior to all the other creatures of God, as the crown of creation on earth, he would have been just like all the other creatures, though they have a body, soul and spirit, each according to its kind, do not have the Holy Spirit within them. But when the Lord God breathed into Adam's face the breath of life, then, according to Moses' word, "Adam became a living soul" (Gen. 2:7), that is, completely and in every-way like God, and like Him, forever immortal. Adam was immune to the action of the elements to such a degree that water could not drown him, fire could

not burn him, the earth could not swallow him in its abysses, and the air could not harm him by any kind of action whatever. Everything was subject to him as the beloved of God, as the king and lord of creation, and everything looked up to him, as the perfect crown of God's creatures. Adam was made so wise by this breath of life, which was breathed into his face from the creative lips of God, the Creator and Ruler of all, that there has never been a man on earth wiser or more intelligent, and it is unlikely that there ever will be. When the Lord commanded him to give names to all the creatures, he gave every creature a name which completely expressed all the qualities, powers and properties given it by God at its creation.

"As a result of this gift, of the supernatural grace of God, which was infused into him by the breath of life, Adam could see, understand the Lord walking in Paradise, comprehend His words, understand the conversation of the holy Angels, the language of all beasts, birds and reptiles and all that is now hidden from us the fallen and sinful creatures. All this was so clear to Adam before his fall. The Lord God also gave Eve the same wisdom, strength, unlimited power, and all the other good and holy qualities. He created her not from the dust of the ground, but from Adam's rib in the Eden of delight, the Paradise which He had planted in the midst of the earth.

"In order that they might always easily maintain the immortal, divine and perfect properties of this breath of life, God planted in the midst of the garden the tree of life with fruits endowed with all the essence and fullness of His divine breath. If they had not sinned, Adam and Eve themselves as well as all their posterity could have always eaten of the fruit of the tree of life and so would have eternally maintained the vivifying power of divine grace.

"They could have also maintained for all eternity the full powers of their body, soul and spirit in a state of immortality and perpetual youth, and they could have continued in this immortal and blessed state of theirs forever. At the present time, however, it is difficult for us even to imagine such grace.

"But through the tasting of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil - which was premature and contrary to the commandment of God - they learnt the difference between good and evil and were subjected to all the afflictions which followed the transgression of the commandment of God. Then they lost this priceless gift of the grace of the Spirit of God, so that, until the actual coming into the world of the God-man Jesus Christ, "the Spirit of God was not yet in the world because Jesus was not yet glorified" (John 7:39).

"However, that does not mean that the Spirit of God was not in the world at all, but His presence was not so apparent. It manifested only externally, and only the signs of His presence in the world were known to mankind. Thus, for instance, many mysteries in connection with the future salvation of the human race were revealed to Adam as well as to Eve after their fall. For Cain, in spite of his impiety and his transgression, it was easy for him to understand the voice which held grace and divinity, though convicting words. Noah conversed with God. Abraham saw God and His day and was glad (from John 8:56). The grace of the Holy Spirit acting externally was also reflected in all the Old Testament prophets and saints of Israel. Afterwards, the Hebrews established special prophetic schools where the sons of the prophets were taught to discern the signs of the manifestation of God or Angels, and to distinguish the operations of the Holy Spirit from the ordinary

natural phenomena of graceless earthly life. Simeon who held God in his arms, Christ's grandparents Joachim and Anna, and countless other servants of God continually often had various divine apparitions, revelations and heard voices, which were corroborated by evident miraculous events, though not with the same power as in the people of God. Nevertheless, the presence of the Spirit of God also acted in the pagans who did not know the true God, because even among them, God found the chosen people. For instance, there were the virgin-prophetesses called Sibyls who vowed virginity to an unknown God, but to God, the Creator of the universe, the all-powerful ruler of the world, as He was conceived by the pagans. Though the pagan philosophers also wandered in the darkness of ignorance of God, yet they sought the truth which is beloved by God. Because of this, God-pleasing seeking, they could partake of the Spirit of God. It is said, that nations who do not know God, practice by nature the demands of the law and do what is pleasing to God (cf. Rom. 2:14). The Lord so praises truth that He says of it Himself by the Holy Spirit: "Truth has sprung from the earth, and justice has looked down from heaven" (Ps. 84[85]:11).

"So you see, your Godliness, both in the holy Hebrew people, a people beloved by God, and in the pagans who did not know God, there was preserved a knowledge of God - thus, my son, a clear and rational comprehension of how our Lord God the Holy Spirit acts in man, and by means of our inner and outer feelings, one can be sure that this is really the action of our Lord God the Holy Spirit, and not a delusion of the enemy. That is how it was, from Adam's fall, until the coming into the world of the Lord Jesus Christ, in the flesh.

"Without this perceptible realization of the actions of the Holy Spirit which had always been preserved in human nature, men could not have possibly known for certain whether the fruit of the seed of the woman who had been promised to Adam and Eve had come into the world to crush the serpent's head (Gen. 3:15).

"At last, the Holy Spirit foretold to St. Simeon, who was then in his 65th year, the mystery of the virginal conception and birth of Christ from the most pure Ever-Virgin Mary. Afterwards, having lived by the grace of the All-Holy Spirit of God for three hundred years, in the 365th year of his life he said openly in the temple of the Lord that he knew for certain through the gift of the Holy Spirit that this was that very Christ, the Savior of the world, Whose supernatural conception and birth from the Holy Spirit had been foretold to him by an Angel three hundred years previously.

And there was also St. Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, who from her widowhood had served the Lord God in the temple of God for eighty years, and who was known to be a righteous widow, a chaste servant of God, from the special gifts of grace which she had received. She too announced that He was actually the Messiah Who had been promised to the world, the true Christ, God and Man, the King of Israel, Who had come to save Adam and mankind.

"But when our Lord Jesus Christ accomplished the whole work of salvation, after His Resurrection, He breathed on the Apostles, restored the breath of life lost by Adam, and gave them the same grace of the All-Holy Spirit of God as Adam had enjoyed. But that was not all. He also told them that it was better for them that He should go to the Father, for if He did not go, the Spirit of God would not come into the world. But if He, the Christ, went to the Father, He would send Him into the

world, and He, the Comforter, would guide them and all who followed their teaching into all truth and would remind them of all that He had said to them when He was still in the world. What was then promised was "grace upon grace" (John 1:16).

"Then on the day of Pentecost He solemnly sent down to them in a tempestuous wind the Holy Spirit in the form of tongues of fire which alighted on each of them and entered within them and filled them with the fiery strength of divine grace which breathes as with dew and acts with gladness in souls who partake of its power and operations (Acts ch. 2). And this same fire-infusing grace of the Holy Spirit, which is given to us all, the faithful in Christ, in the Sacrament of Holy Baptism, is sealed by the Sacrament of Chrismation on the chief parts of our body as appointed by the Holy Church, the eternal keeper of this grace. It is said: "The seal of the gift of the Holy Spirit." On what do we put our seals, your Godliness, if not on vessels containing some very precious treasure? But what on earth can be higher and what can be more precious than the gifts of the Holy Spirit which are sent down to us from above in the Sacrament of Holy Baptism? This baptismal grace is so great and so indispensable, so vital for man, that even a heretic is not deprived of it until his actual death; that is, till the end of the period appointed on high by the providence of God as a lifelong test of man on earth, in order to see what he will be able to achieve (during this period given to him by God) by means of the power of grace granted to him from on high.

"And if we were never to sin after our baptism, we should remain forever saints of God, holy, blameless, and free from all impurity of body and spirit. But the trouble is that we increase in stature, but do not increase in grace and in the knowledge of God as our Lord Jesus Christ increased; but on the contrary, we gradually become more and more depraved and lose the grace of the All-Holy Spirit of God and become sinful in various degrees, and very sinful people. But if a man is stirred by the wisdom of God, which seeks our salvation and embraces everything, and if he is resolved for its sake to devote the early hours of the day to God and to watch in order to find His eternal salvation, then, in obedience to its voice, he must hasten to offer true repentance for all his sins and must practice the virtues which are opposite to the sins committed. Then through the virtues practiced for Christ's sake, he will acquire the Holy Spirit Who acts within us and establishes in us the Kingdom of God. The word of God does not say in vain: "The Kingdom of God is within you" (Luke 17:21), and it "suffers violence and the violent take it by force" (Matt. 11:12). That means that people who, in spite of the bonds of sin which fetter them and (by their violence and by inciting them to new sins) prevent them from coming to Him, our Savior, with perfect repentance for reckoning with Him. They force themselves to break their bonds, despising all the strength of the fetters of sin - such people at last actually appear before the face of God made whiter than snow by His grace. "Come, says the Lord: Though your sins be as purple, I will make you white as snow" (Is. 1:18).

"Such people were once seen by the holy Seer John the Divine clothed in white robes (that is, in robes of justification) and with palms in their hands (as a sign of victory), and they were singing to God a wonderful song: Alleluia. And no one could imitate the beauty of their song. Of them an Angel of God said: "These are they who have come out of the great tribulation and have washed their robes

and have made them white in the blood of the Lamb" (Rev. 7:9-14). They were washed with their sufferings and made white in the communion of the immaculate and life-giving Mysteries of the Body and Blood of the most pure and spotless Lamb - Christ - Who was slain before all ages by His own will for the salvation of the world, and Who is continually being slain and divided until now but is never exhausted (in the Sacrament of Communion). Through the Holy Mysteries we are granted our eternal and unfailing salvation as a viaticum to eternal life, as an acceptable answer at His dread judgment and a precious substitute beyond our comprehension for that fruit of the tree of life of which the enemy of mankind, Lucifer, who fell from heaven, would have liked to deprive the human race. Though the enemy and devil seduced Eve, and Adam fell with her, yet the Lord not only granted them a Redeemer in the fruit of the seed of the woman Who trampled down death by death, but also granted us all in the woman, the Ever-Virgin Mary Mother of God, who crushes the head of the serpent in herself and in all the human race, a constant mediatrix with her Son and our God, and an invincible and persistent intercessor even for the most desperate sinners. That is why the Mother of God is called the "Plague of Demons," for it is not possible for a devil to destroy a man so long as man himself has recourse to the help of the Mother of God.

Grace is Light

Ref: Sermon_St_Seraphim.doc, 06-11-2001 Edited by Donald Shufan

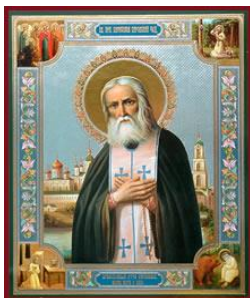
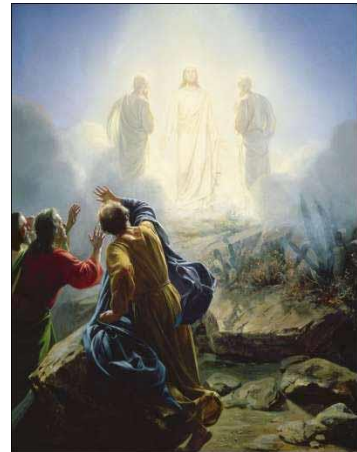
"And I must further explain, your Godliness, the difference between the operations of the Holy Spirit Who dwells mystically in the hearts of those who believe in our Lord God and Savior Jesus Christ and the operations of the darkness of sin which at the suggestion and instigation of the devil, acts predatorily in us. The Spirit of God reminds us of the words of our Lord Jesus Christ and always acts triumphantly with Him, gladdening our hearts and guiding our steps into the way of peace, while the false, diabolical spirit reasons in the opposite way to Christ, and its actions in us are rebellious, stubborn, and full of the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life.

"And whoever lives and believes in Me will never die" (John 11:26). He who has the grace of the Holy Spirit in reward for right faith in Christ, even if on account of human frailty his soul were to die for some sin or other, yet he will not die for ever, but he will be raised by the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ "Who takes away the sin of the world" (John 1:29), and freely gives grace upon grace. Of this grace, which was manifested to the whole world and to our human race by the God-man, it is said in the Gospel: "In Him was life, and the life was the light of men" (John 1:4); and further: "And the light shines in the darkness; and the darkness has never swallowed it" (John 1:5). This means that the grace of the Holy Spirit which is granted at baptism in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, in spite of man's fall into sin, in spite of the darkness surrounding our soul, nevertheless shines in our hearts with the divine light (which has existed from time immemorial) of the inestimable merits of Christ. In the event of a sinner's impenitence this light of Christ cries to the Father: "Abba, Father! Be not angry with this impenitence to the end (of his life)." Then, at the sinner's conversion to the way of repentance, it effaces completely all trace of past sin and

clothes the former sinner once more in a robe of incorruption spun from the grace of the Holy Spirit. The acquisition of this is the aim of the Christian life, which I have been explaining to your Godliness.

"I will tell you something else, so that you may understand more clearly what is meant by the grace of God, how to recognize it and how its action is manifested particularly in those who are enlightened by it. The grace of the Holy Spirit is the light which enlightens man. The whole of Sacred Scripture speaks about this. Thus, our Holy Father David said: "Thy law is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my paths" (Ps. 118[119]:105), and "Unless Thy law had been my meditation, I should have died in my humiliation" (Ps. 118[119]:92). In other words, the grace of the Holy Spirit, which is expressed in the Law, by the words of the Lord's commandments, is my lamp and light. If this grace of the Holy Spirit (which I try to acquire so carefully and zealously that I meditate on Thy just judgments seven times a day) did not enlighten me amidst the darkness of the cares which are inseparable from the high calling of my royal rank, whence should I get a spark of light to illumine my way on the path of life, which is darkened by the ill-will of my enemies?

"In fact, the Lord has frequently demonstrated before many witnesses how the grace of the Holy Spirit acts on people whom He has sanctified and illumined by His great inspirations. Remember Moses after his talk with God on Mount Sinai. He so shone with an extraordinary light that people were unable to look at him. He was even forced to wear a veil when he appeared in public. Remember the Transfiguration of the Lord on Mount Tabor. A great light encircled Him, "and His raiment became shining, exceedingly white like snow" (Mk. 9:3), and His disciples fell on their faces from fear. But when Moses and Elijah appeared to Him in that light, a cloud overshadowed them in order to hide the radiance of the light of the divine grace which blinded the eyes of the disciples. Thus the grace of the All-Holy Spirit of God appears in an ineffable light to all to whom God reveals its action."



Saint Seraphim of Sarov (Russian: Серафим Саровский) (1 August [O.S. 19 July] 1754 (or 1759) – 14 January [O.S. 2 January] 1833), born Prokhor Moshnin (Прохор Мошнин), is one of the most renowned Russian monks and mystics in the Eastern Orthodox Church. He is generally considered the greatest of the 19th century startsy (elders). Seraphim extended the monastic teachings of contemplation, theoria and self-denial to the layperson. He taught that *the purpose of the Christian life was to acquire the Holy Spirit*. Perhaps his most

popular quotation amongst Orthodox believers is "Acquire a peaceful spirit, and thousands around you will be saved." [Seraphim was glorified (canonized) by the Russian Orthodox Church in 1903. His biographer Nicholas Motovilov was one of his "spiritual children". Pope John Paul II referred to him as a saint.]

The Journey Begins



The 1975 Rome Prophecies

This prophecy was given at St. Peter's Basilica, Rome, Italy during the Closing Eucharistic Celebrations (on Pentecost Monday 1975) of the International Conference of the Catholic Charismatic Renewal." Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta

Jesus is speaking: "Because I love you I want to show you what I am doing in the world today. I want to prepare you for what is to come. Days of darkness are coming on the world, days of tribulation. Buildings that are now standing will not be standing. Supports that are there for my people will not be there. I want you to be prepared, My people, to know only me and to cleave to me and to have me in a way deeper than ever before. I will lead you into the desert. I will strip you of everything that you are depending on now, so you depend just on me. A time of darkness is coming on the world, but a time of glory is coming for my church, a time of glory is coming for my people. I will pour out on you all the gifts of My Spirit. I will prepare you for spiritual combat; I will prepare you for a time of evangelism that the world has never seen. And when you have nothing but Me, you will have everything: land, fields, homes and brothers and sisters and love and joy and peace more than ever before. Be ready, my people, I want to prepare you."

"I speak to you of the dawn of a 'new age' for My Church. I speak to you of a day that has not been seen before. Prepare yourselves for the action that I begin now, because things that you see around you will change; the combat that you must enter now is different; it is new. You need wisdom from Me that you do not yet have."

"You need the power of my Holy Spirit in a way that you have not possessed it; you need an understanding of My will and of the ways that I work that you do not yet have. Open your eyes open your hearts to prepare yourselves for Me and for the day that I have now begun. My church will be different; My people will be different; difficulties and trials will come upon you. The comfort that you know now will be far from you, but the comfort that you will have is the comfort of My Holy Spirit. They will send for you, to take your life, but I will support you. Come to Me. Band yourselves together, around Me. Prepare, for I proclaim a new day, a day of victory and of triumph for your God. Behold, It is begun." "I will renew my Church; I will renew my people. I will make My people one. I am calling you to turn away from the pleasure of the world. I am calling you to turn away from seeking the approval of the world in your lives. I want to transform your lives; I have work for My church. I am sounding My call. I am forming a mighty army. My power is upon them. They will follow My chosen shepherd(s)."

“Be the shepherds I have called you to be. I am renewing My church. I will free the world.” “Know that I, your God, brought Peter and Paul to Rome to witness to My glory. I have chosen you also and have brought you to Rome to bear witness to My glory, confirmed now by your shepherd. Go forth to the healing of the nations. Know that I am with you; and though you may pass through tribulation and trial, I will be with you even to the end. I am preparing a place for you in glory. Look to Me and I will deliver you from the power of the evil one. Behold I am with you now, all days, even till the end of time. “You have known the truth these days. You have experienced the truth these days. It is clear to you at this moment what the truth is. It is the truth of My kingdom, My kingdom that will prevail. I want you to take that truth, to rest in that truth, to believe in that truth, not to compromise it, not to lose it in confusions, not to be timid about it, but to stand simply, in love, firmly rooted in the truth as foundation stones upon which My church can have new life and new power.” Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta



Are you ready for battle? Let your Faith be like a shield, and you will be able to stop all the flaming arrows of the evil one.

“I will pour out on you all the gifts of My Spirit. I will prepare you for spiritual combat; I will prepare you for a time of evangelism that the world has never seen.” Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta

Canticle of the HOLY SPIRIT

Message given to Vassula Ryden:

(This divine message that was foretold by Jesus on April 21, 1998 was finished on July 29, 1998)

The Holy Spirit speaks: Peace be with you.

"The theme that I am about to reveal to you for the glory and the benefit of the Church, this Church which Christ bought with His Own Blood, is going to be one of the noblest themes about Myself.

It is necessary that I manifest these riches to your brothers and sisters so that they too nourish themselves on these inexhaustible riches that flow down in abundance to benefit the Church; divert your thoughts and turn your attention fully to Me now. (1)

For this noble theme that I will divinely reveal to you, you will have to allow Me to penetrate into your intellect and give you a sublime light of understanding. I will stoop in My benevolence to speak not only to you, but Prodigy Himself will dispose His Knowledge to all mankind.

Behold, the Bridegroom is stooping over you to communicate to you all words of Life that will adorn you all with royal purple. By grace, you will receive from Me, if you open your heart, sanctifying graces which will invigorate your soul and lead you into perfection.

Those who would read these words of Life and are indisposed and not in the truth, will see everything as nonsense, for, accustomed to walk with Sterility, they will not be touched. But for those who seek Paradise in simplicity of heart and who do not put Me to the test, on those will I shed My Light and Rays and I will illuminate them. I will then make My way in them and purify them, and when they will come trembling to the reckoning of their impurity and sins, with a groan that will sound more of a newborn wailing, they will give birth to a new life in Me, capitulated by Jealous Love.

After having conquered them in Blessedness, I shall flow like a vivifying River inside them; My vivifying passage within them will not go by unnoticed; I will not be like a ship that cuts through heaving waves and leaves no trace to show where it passed, or like a bird flying through the air, leaving no proof of its passing or a sign of its passage. I will come to them and wed them and clothe them with Christ. I will transfigure their soul into an Eden because they would be carrying God within them as their Lamp, this will be the sign given to them in My invincible Holiness.

I will remain in them taking care of them, and I Myself will be the One who will adorn them with bridal vestments, crowning them with My Deity, a royal crown of splendor, the diadem beauty from the Hand of the Trinity. No one is worthy of such favors, but in My ineffable Love, I said: "night now must yield to light, vice to virtue." I will work in their soul so that temperance, prudence, justice and fortitude will be their wealth.

Ah, Vassula, I will cultivate your generation and make them understand that immortality is found in being kin to Us the Triune God. What is wealthier than this

Work of Mercy I, God, will be doing in them? Then, having breathed Life in these souls, I will dispatch Wisdom from My throne of glory to become their Prodigy.

Then everything that had been reduced to ashes in the sterility of this earth through all these years, I, in My divine benevolence, will make anyone who is willing, revive and blossom, fecundated by My warm rays of Light, I tell you, generation, you will be divinized and deified in Our Trinitarian Deity.

Today, My Vassula, everyone sees as far as they are able to see, but after My passage through you all, you will not be limited and see the way you see now, but, in a most ineffable manner and most divine, you will see with My Light penetrating even the hidden things of God since you will be seeing things in My radiance.² Your entire body will be shining with a brilliant Light. I will be the Lamp of your body³ that will fill it with the splendors of Our Kingdom, which are: soundness, gentleness, love, mercy, joy, peace, patience, truthfulness, goodness and kindness.

From the beginning We made you in the image of Our Own Nature. We had said: "let Us make mankind in Our Own Image, yes, in the likeness of Ourselves;" but it was the devil's envy that brought you all to death.

Now the earth groans with pain, chastising itself, sighing and crying, weary of no longer being, tearful and suffocating for lack of air, ⁴ molding in its interior and putrefying in its entrails; yes, you have ceased to be

Come, My Vassula, this will do for now; be one with Me!
(Here the Holy Spirit stopped His divine dictation to me and He made me understand that He will continue His Message later on: see message of June 7, 1998.)

¹ This was said for me.

² The Holy Spirit is foretelling us of the 'era of the Spirit'.

³ Mt. 6:22-23.

⁴ I understood this as: lack of the Holy Spirit blowing on us because of the earth's prohibition of the Holy Spirit to act freely on us. In truth we can say that the Holy Spirit is stifled beyond imagination by this generation.

Message of June 7, 1998

Ah, My Vassula. I have chosen you and I have not rejected you although you too had ceased to be, and so it will be that I will show in this same manner My ineffable affection and My divine power to anyone who is willing. ²I will not reject you but see how lenient My Love for you compels Me to be? In these days I am descending together with the Father and the Son as three Witnesses; God the Father is Spirit, ³in that He sends Me, the Spirit of Truth, ⁴ to be with you forever and lead you to the complete Truth.

The Word of God, Light and Savior and who existed since the beginning, who is nearest to the Father's Heart, has witnessed and made the Father known to you, you have been bought and paid for with His own Blood. Have you not read that the Word of God is alive and active and testifies on earth as I and the Father testify? the Holy One who bought His Church with His own Blood⁵ testifies with His Blood and I, the Holy Spirit of Truth, who leads you to the complete Truth⁶ testify with Water. ⁷

Therefore, We are three Witnesses and all three of Us agree as We are One God alone, ⁸ with one Will, one Power and one Dominion. What image, creation,

have you contrived of Me and you still do not know Me? And yet I never stopped testifying, I was never hiding.⁹

How blessed you are, you whose ears I opened, may your ways remain straight in Our Wisdom so that you may do Our Divine Will.

Count on Me, beloved, for I will bring as many as possible in union with Our Oneness and I will fill them with Light so that they will be filled with the absolute fullness of Our Trinitarian Deity.

Come and learn: in hardships I am always with you. I am your Consoler and where there is despair, I console and heal. I am the Giver of Life and with My baptismal kiss, I blow on you, I renew you. I renew you so that your natural inclinations that are so opposed to God and ever so human and worldly, leading you to death, can be transformed and deified in My Divinity and My Nobility and become as those of the angels and saints.

I am trying to draw you all into a filial union of divine Love with the Father and the Son and Myself so that you move in Us and We move in you.

I can transform your imprisoned minds and free them so that your thoughts and sayings will be only on spiritual things. Therefore, do not say: "I am doomed by Satan's baptismal kiss of death"; no! Not if you come to Me now. I am the antidote to Satan's deathly kiss. I am the antidote to Death itself. It is true that without Me your body is dead, but with Me your body is alive and in Me and through Me you will be counted as a child of God; this is why you must allow Me to reign in your hearts and make you into sons and daughters of the Most High.

Scripture says: 10 "happy the pure in heart: they shall see God;" in order to see God and acknowledge Him as your Father you have to be born of Me, the Holy Spirit, by grace. How else would you see God? A child, before being born, has he ever seen his father? not until he is born will he see his father. And so it is with your spiritual birth of Me. Flesh is flesh and has the vision of flesh, but who is born of the Spirit is given a vision of God enabling him to seize Him, acknowledge Him and penetrate in His depths.

So come and advance your step, go forward, and I will carry you on My Wings to soar the skies and bring you in Our adoption place, there where all My saints are, anointed by Us thrice Holy. Why, did you not know that you too have an assigned place among them?

Be confident and come to Me and from a rebel I will transfigure you into an upright being, leading your soul into sanctification and then sin will no longer have any power over you. Sin is like an evil master in you and you should not give that master any opportunity in any instance to overrule you, but I, who am the Source of all that is Good can overpower your evil master which is sin, because My Law is a Law of Goodness and Life, overpowering all your evil inclinations.

To them from My Glory in a brilliant light, followed by myriads of angels to heal them, renewing them and making them one spirit with Mine to inherit My Kingdom; flesh and blood cannot inherit My Kingdom, for what is perishable cannot inherit what lasts forever.

Then to make you understand, who is the Unique Trinitarian God, yet One in the unity of essence, I will be healing your guilt, flowing in you as a river, refreshing your aridity and sterility. No one is worthy to see God, indeed, were

anyone perfect among you, if he lacked the Wisdom and the Light that comes from Me, he would still count for nothing.

The depths of God are riches which are not of this world, and to contain them without Me is impossible. To penetrate God's motives or understand His methods without Me, is impossible, but were you to allow Me to be recognized in your consciousness, penetrating your intelligence, I will model you in Myself to be truly pleasing to Us; your abandonment to Me is the only way I could transform your mind to have the mind of Christ, discovering Our Will and knowing what is good and what it is that We want and what is the perfect thing to do. So do not allow your flesh¹¹ to protest.

Although I seem to appear inaccessible to the eye and unattainable, unseen altogether, I let Myself be seen in full clarity. I utter words of Wisdom and as a friend who confides himself to a friend I confide My secrets to you, hiding none of them from you. I face you, and I, the formless one, take form in your spirit.¹²

Ah, Vassula, I am altogether a reflection of the eternal light and as an untarnished mirror My Magnificence is magnified in all the creation. Here I am now, becoming knowable to you in this way too,¹³ yet without losing My transcendence. I am filling you with My Knowledge, even though this flow of transcendent light which I am pouring in you goes beyond what you can contain, ¹⁴ I offer, nevertheless, all those treasures of Our Kingdom to adorn not only your soul, but all of the others too.

I am, for those who love Me, indeed more resplendent than the sun, outshining all the constellations put together, and as I transcend, I can fill all things with My brightness without being contained by their limits. This is the way I deploy My Light in your soul, ordering all things within you to be good so that you, in your turn reflect My Goodness and grow in virtue.”



The Holy Spirit Speaks

MV 1943:601

"I am Love. I do not have my own voice because my Voice is in the whole creation and beyond the creation. Like the ether (the upper regions of space: heavens), I spread through all that is; like fire, I inflame; like blood, I circulate.

I am in every word of Christ, and flower on the lips of the Virgin. I purify the mouths of the prophets and saints and make them luminous. I am He who inspired things before they existed, for it is my power that, like a heartbeat, moved the creative thought of the Eternal.



Through Christ all things have been made, but all things have been made by Myself, Love, for it is I that with my secret power moved the Creator to work the miracle. I was when nothing was, and I shall be when only Heaven remains.

I am the inspirer of the creation of man, to whom the world was given for his delight, the world in which, from the oceans to the stars, from the Alpine peaks to the streams, my seal is present.

I shall be the one to place on the lips of the last man the supreme invocation: 'Come, Lord Jesus!'

I am the One who, to placate the Father, infused the idea of the Incarnation and descended, as a creative fire, to make Myself an embryo in the immaculate womb of Mary, and ascended, made Flesh, onto the Cross, and from the Cross, to Heaven again, to make the new alliance between God and man in a ring of love, as, in an embrace of love. I had clasped the Father and the Son, generating the Trinity.

I am He who speaks without words, everywhere and in every doctrine originating in God, He who without touch opens eyes and opens ears to hear the supernatural, He who without a command draws you from the death of life to Life in the Life which knows no limit.

The Father is upon you; the Son is in you; but I, the Spirit, am in your spirit and sanctify you with my presence.

Seek Me wherever there is love, faith, and wisdom. Give Me your love. The fusion of love with Love creates Christ in you and bears you back into the Father's breast.

I have spoken today, which is the advent of Love on Earth, my highest manifestation, the one from which redemption and Pentecostal infusion come to the Earth.

May my Fire dwell in you and set you aflame, recreating you for God, in God, and through God, the Eternal Lord, to whom all praise should be given, in Heaven and on Earth."

The Blessed Mother and the Descent of the Holy Spirit

MDM: August 22, 2012 @ 9:18 am

The Blessed Mother is speaking: "My child the wilderness in which My children find themselves in the world today is because they do not know how to be given the Gift of the Holy Spirit.

Just as I taught you, it takes a long time to be given the Gift. It consists of a very tough journey before any of God's children can be made worthy to receive this special Gift.

When I waited with the apostles in the Cenacle for the descent of the Holy Spirit it took ten days of preparation.

Although these holy, devout and loyal servants of my beloved Son were promised the Gift they were not fully prepared spiritually to be given the Gift. I, their beloved Mother, had to help them prepare their souls. It meant teaching them the importance of full surrender of their free will. To become worthy they had to understand the depth of humility, to which they had to succumb, before they were ready.

Some of them thought that they had learned everything from my Son. However, this was a sign of pride and when pride exists in you, you cannot receive the Holy Gift of the Holy Spirit. To receive the Gift of the Holy Spirit you must become little before my Son, like a small child.

There can be no room for pride or arrogance. Yet, people today who claim to speak with authority about the way in which my Son speaks fall into a trap. They, when claiming to be knowledgeable about spiritual matters, speak with an arrogance which does not reflect the graces which are given to those who genuinely possess this great Gift from Heaven.

Those who have been bestowed with the Gift of the Holy Spirit are submissive to the wishes of my Son. They are not boastful. They are not aggressive. They do not criticize another using the Name of my Son to do so. They do not mock others, when proclaiming their interpretation of His Holy Word. They do not preach hatred.

When my Son's disciples were prepared by me, many arguments took place.

It took some time before they finally accepted what was expected of them. Only then, when they understood how only humility of soul can allow the Holy Spirit to enter, were they finally prepared.

I urge all of God's children, especially those who believe in my Son, to ask me, their Mother, to allow me to prepare them for this great Gift.

My child, it took me a full year to prepare you and this was no easy feat. Do you remember how hard you found it to say my Holy Rosary? How hard you found it to surrender your will and to prove your humility?

Now that you have received the Gift it does not mean that you can take it for granted.



You must continue to pray, remain humble of heart and seek redemption every single day; for just as it is given, so too, can it be taken away.

I ask all those following these Messages to pray for the Gift of the Holy Spirit. It is not enough to pray just the once and say that you have received the discernment you asked for and to then cast aspersions on these Divine Messages. If you do this then you have not been given the Gift.

Please call on me, your Blessed Mother, to help prepare you through this Crusade Prayer.

Crusade Prayer (74) for Gift of Discernment

O Mother of God help me to prepare my soul for the Gift of the Holy Spirit.

Take me as a child, by the hand, and lead me on the road towards the Gift of discernment through the Power of the Holy Spirit. Open my heart and teach me to surrender in body, mind and soul. Rid me of the sin of pride and pray that I will be forgiven for all past sins so that my soul is purified and that I am made whole so that I can receive the Gift of the Holy Spirit. I thank you Mother of Salvation for your intercession and I await with love in my heart for this Gift for which I yearn with joy. Amen.

Remember children come to me, your Mother, to help you to open your soul to receive this wonderful Gift. When you receive this Gift I will take you before my Son. For only then will you be truly ready for the next step on the stairway to spiritual perfection.”

The Road to Salvation

Ref: Words from Jesus - 9/30/12 (Message from the Blessed Mother)

“My children, you are turning the wrong way. Instead of fixing your eyes on heaven you are placing them on a world that does not exist in eternity. What more can I say other than to heed to the love of my son. It is an eternal love that has permitted me to come and guide each one of you on the road to salvation.



Wake up my sleepy children for time is passing away and I will not be permitted to come forever. Use your time wisely because your true home is in heaven. Take my hand dear children and humble yourselves like little children so then your heart may be open to the gifts that my son desires to give you.

Cast away any pride because it is the wall that comes up between you and my son Jesus. Pride prevents the true light from penetrating your soul. Heed now my children for I am your heavenly mother who has come to guide you to your heavenly Father. My motherly blessing, I give to you. Now go forth in prayer so that you can one day be with me in heaven. “

Whitsun Experience – the Spirit of Truth

BD No. 7897 of 05/21/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "The event My disciples experienced at Whitsun (The Christian festival of Pentecost) can repeat itself with every one of you, for I have promised My spirit to all people with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth.' It was not merely a unique experience only intended for My disciples, instead, My spirit flows time and again to those people who make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal to My spiritual strength. And, in fact, everyone can feel the strength of the spirit within himself, as his thinking will become enlightened, everything that was previously incomprehensible will be understandable to him. For My spirit grants clarity and light because it is a direct illumination from Me, Who is the Light of eternity.



Hence, the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples was not a unique experience, instead, this process was taking place for the first time, since prior to My crucifixion it was not possible for a person who had not yet found redemption through the blood of Jesus Christ to be imbued by My spirit.... As long as people were still afflicted by the original sin, they were unable to establish this heartfelt bond with Me; the guilt of the beings' apostasy from Me stood between Myself and each and every person, and it was impossible for My spirit to permeate a soul encumbered by sin.

Once the act of Salvation had been accomplished the path of return to Me was also open for every person. From then on it was possible for every soul to so shape itself through love that the awakening of the spirit into life took place, so that the spiritual spark in the person strove towards the eternal Father-Spirit and the person's heartfelt bond with Me enabled Me to pour My strength into him, so that My spirit filled His soul and brightly enlightened him, teaching him from within in all truth, so that the divine abilities, which laid dormant or buried within as a result of his past original sin, emerged again, so that all these abilities became extraordinarily dominant and testified to his unity with Me, so that they thus proved the divine nature of the one who had entered into unity with Me.

Then the disciples were able to speak, for they were filled by My spirit; they were able to perform miracles, heal the sick and also have an insight into the spiritual kingdom. Then they were true apostles of My Gospel for they recognized the truth within themselves, they were guided and impelled by My spirit to speak according to My will. They were permeated by the strength of the spirit, just as I previously promised that I will remain with My Own until the end of the world. And this promise did not just apply to My disciples but to all people, which this promise self-evidently shows. I always wanted to please people, I always wanted to pour out My spirit, always convey the truth to them, which was only possible through My spirit.... Yet how rarely has My Word been understood, how rarely is this promise taken notice of, and therefore the outpouring of My spirit not aspired to either, even though everyone would be able to experience it.

But I also linked it to the condition that you should believe in Me and keep My commandments. for the 'outpouring of the spirit' is like a direct 'revelation'.

And I can only reveal Myself to someone who lives in love, who thus awakens the indwelling spirit to life. Do understand that My spirit will guide you into all truth, that I, the Eternal Love, reveal Myself, that I convey knowledge to you and thus educate you from within. And in this way, I also instructed My disciples. I gave them the ability to understand everything I had previously told them, and then, according to this understanding, to proclaim Me Myself and My act Salvation to their fellow human beings, for they should be informed of My will and the cause of their wretchedness, as well as the goal I had set for their life on earth. Thus, they needed to know everything themselves in order to truthfully instruct their fellow human beings.

And at present I likewise fill My disciples with My spirit again and send them into the world, because people shall know My will once more and everything that lays ahead of them. The Gospel of love shall be proclaimed to them anew by My servants who are imbued by My spirit so that they can carry out the task I have allocated to them. For it is the time of the end and people ought to know the truth, which only I Myself can give to them through My spirit, which permeates those who are willing to serve Me, and who I send into the world again before the end has come.”



1. In the Beginning Was the Word



In the Beginning was the Word

BD No. 8739 of 01/29/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Time and again I want to emphasize the fact that I Am the Word of eternity. I Am the Word. Yet in the beginning the Word was with God. How can you understand this? I Myself Am the be-all and end-all, everything that exists is emanated strength to which I gave life. I created similarly natured beings for Myself whose fundamental substance was the same as I Myself: divine strength of love. And I was in contact with these beings from the very beginning through 'the Word'. Thus the Word was 'in the beginning', when the beings were brought into life by Me. Prior to this nothing existed which was able to hear My Word, although I always and forever carried the Word within Myself, for I Am a self-aware, thinking Being Which put Its will into practice and thus was able to create whatever came to Its mind as an idea or thought. Although the beings which emerged from My strength were externalized by Me as independent, I nevertheless remained in constant contact with them through 'My Word'. I spoke to them, they understood Me and therefore they were immeasurably happy. I Myself was the Word, for although they were unable to behold Me My Word nevertheless proved to them My existence, they knew that they came forth from the Being Which had created them, and Which loved them tremendously. This Word of Mine was the real life in them; it was the incessant flow of strength which granted them supreme realization, since through My Word everything became understandable to them, they grasped all correlations, they knew that they had emerged from the elementary Power and were in constant contact with this elementary Power, for It communicated with them in infinite love through the Word and they heard It. I was the Word Itself, but It only manifested Itself when I brought these beings into life. And thus, there was a beginning for these beings, whereas I Myself Am forever. However, there will be no end for My created beings. They will continue to exist for all eternity, and their greatest beatitude will always consist of experiencing Me Myself through My Word, of being addressed by Me and be able to enter into a blissful dialogue. Yet a large proportion of the created beings forfeited the grace and beatitude of hearing My Word, they declined the flow of My strength of love and became incapable of hearing Me by distancing themselves from Me and preventing all communication through the Word, they closed themselves and became lifeless beings since they had no more contact with Me whatsoever. They also deprived themselves of all happiness which only My formulated illumination of love, My Word, gave to them.

The heartfelt bond with Me also irrevocably resulted in the sounding of My Word, the withdrawal from Me, however, must also always be the same as the silence of My expression of love, of My Word. Nevertheless, the entity will never cease to exist, but it will only be happy if it is able to hear My Word, in other words: I Myself Am the Word, and only My presence endows the being with beatitude, and My presence will always demonstrate itself if the being can hear Me. And what I say to the being will make it incredibly happy, for it bestows on it brightest illumination, the realization of its origin and the understanding of My

nature, My reign and activity throughout the whole of infinity. Such knowledge gives pleasure to the being, especially if it had previously been in an ignorant state for a long time, if it was separated from Me for a prolonged time and had abandoned every connection with Me as an isolated being and was therefore also wretched. As soon as it can hear My Word again, as it was from the start, it will also be able to be called blessed again, for to hear My Word is also the evidence of My presence, and My presence demonstrates that the being is approaching its original state again, as it was in the beginning, that it has become the divine living creation again which emerged from Me in all perfection, which was called into life by My greater than great love in order to make it forever happy. The intimate bond with Me is only verified through the hearing of My Word, for wherever the Word can be heard that is where I Myself Am, Who is the 'Word' of eternity. And I want to transfer all My thinking, intentions and activity onto My living creations, and this only ever takes place through the Word, through contact between the being and Me, which makes the sounding of My Word possible. And this Word is, again, a thought from Me expressed in a form. I want My living creations to partake in all My thinking, intentions and activity, therefore My Word flows to them, and the beatitude of the beings rests in the fact that they may completely subordinate themselves to My will, that they have the same thoughts and will within themselves and that they are nevertheless totally free and independent beings, which are not subject to My compulsion and yet do not think and want differently, because they have reached a degree of perfection again which was theirs in the very beginning. Only the most heartfelt bond with Me will also enable them to hear My Word, yet this will also guarantee the being beatitude and eternal life."

2. God is the Word



God is the Word.... God's Presence

BD No. 3596 of 11/07/1945 taken from book 46

God the Father is speaking: "And thus I Am in the midst of you in the Word as I have promised. I won't leave you on your own and you shall also feel My presence, and so I draw near to you in the Word, for I Myself Am the Word and anyone who has My Word can also speak of My presence and feel protected near to Me. I Myself Am a Spirit Which is not bound to any material form but is strength and light to the highest degree and Which, due to Its will and Its thinking ability, has to be addressed as a Being, Which takes effect with love and wisdom and therefore emanates love and wisdom into eternity. And My love expresses the strength and the light in a form which you humans can become aware of, as you are not yet mature enough in order to receive strength and light in its fundamental substance. And this expression is My Word, which I convey to you so that you shall gain maturity. A Spirit which is light and strength in itself can in fact only be present in the form of light and strength, and thus My Word, the emanation of Myself, has to incorporate light and strength within itself, and this characterizes My closeness. And therefore, I gave you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world, by the fact that My spirit is always with you who want to receive light and strength, by the fact that

My directly emanated Word is constantly conveyed to you in order to make My presence known to you. I Am with you, and even if I don't visibly dwell among you, you nevertheless have the evidence of My presence in your hands if you recognize Me in the Word. For I Myself Am the Word, and you will constantly receive it as soon as you desire Me and My being close to you.

Thus, anyone who recognizes Me in the Word will also be profoundly happy that I Am close to him, and all doubt, all fear and all worry will leave him because he knows that the One is beside him Who will helpfully support him in every adversity of body and soul. Consequently, My will grants strength and grace, for anyone desiring My Word will open the door to his heart through which I can enter in order to take abode in it. And I will never ever leave him again once his will applies to Me and he has recognized Me in the Word.

For the Word is the medium through which I express Myself, through which the most perfect Spirit of eternity reveals Himself to the imperfect beings in order to lead them to perfection. I Am close to you. So why do you who have My Word, who receive it directly or through the mouth of the recipient, still hesitate and worry. I Am with all of you, because your desire for My Word demonstrates your love for Me. And remember that only the flow of My Word to you gives you the certain proof that I Myself Am with you. Anyone who does not desire to hear Me does not desire My presence, his heart does not strive towards Me, for it would long for the expression of My love, for proof of My presence. Admittedly, the desire for My Word can certainly vary, the human being can want to be comforted and strengthened through spiritual consolation, he can want to enrich his knowledge of spiritual spheres, he can also think of Me with gratitude and therefore want to express it by desiring My presence, he can want to remain with Me in intimate dialogue and accept My Word in his thoughts, yet he must always be spiritually minded, then I will also let Myself be found and his call will draw Me to himself, and I will reveal Myself through My Word, since otherwise the human being would be unable to endure My presence. And likewise, My Word will be conveyed to him in different ways, through the direct working of the spirit within him so that he will be able to hear My Word himself, through receiving it from a direct recipient who proclaims My Word on My instructions, or by way of mental transmission of knowledge from the spiritual kingdom, through reading the Word I convey to earth, through spiritual conversations with fellow human beings. I will always look after a heart which desires Me, I will always be with those who want to hear Me, for I Myself Am the Word, and thus I Myself dwell amongst people if they listen to My Word with the sincere will to let Me speak to them. Then I will offer them the bread of heaven, My flesh and My blood. And if they thus eat and drink Me Myself, they have to be most intimately united with Me, if they accept My Word in profound faith that I Am the Word Itself they will accept Me in their hearts and I will constantly please them with My presence. For I gave you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world, and every Word of My promise will come true, because My Word is and will remain the truth for all eternity."

God Reveals Himself in the Word

BD No. 6573 of 06/15/1956 taken from book 70

God the Father is speaking: "In My love and mercy I draw near to you in My Word so that you will learn to recognize and love Me. The connection between Me and you can only be proven to you if you listen to My speech which is intended to convince you of a Being Which you indeed are unable to behold but Which nevertheless can be present to you if you yourselves allow It to be present. If I Myself address you, you will no longer be able to deny Me. But if you don't want to hear My Words then it will not be proof of Me either even if you hear them anyway. Yet first of all I consider those who listen to Me voluntarily and who let My Words penetrate their hearts. Hence, I want to draw close to them in order to win their love, and therefore I must also inform them of My nature, My will and My love. I must reveal Myself to them, for this revelation can also kindle the love in them, which is the purpose and goal of conveying My Word to earth when I Myself speak through the mouth of a person. Every person who considers that such communication is possible, who opens his ears and heart when he hears My Word, can already be counted among My Own, for by listening to Me he proves that he has relinquished his opposition to Me. In My Word I Myself come to people on this earth, I instruct them, I admonish and warn them, I explain to them the consequences of their way of life and I bring them the good news of the salvation from sin and death. This, however, can only be conveyed to you by the One Who is the eternal Word Himself, Whose knowledge, light and truth is supreme and Who alone can also enlighten you about His nature. The 'Word of God' is the greatest gift of love, for it must have come forth from Me directly, it must give evidence of Me Myself. And once I have addressed you, you will no longer be able to deny Me. And yet, innumerable people walk past the most delectable offer they will receive in earthly life because they don't want to be addressed by a God.

I cannot reveal Myself to someone who does not recognize anything above himself, who does not want to know anything about Me, who rejects all knowledge because his nature rebels against the thought of having to be subject to a Power Which has created him. He is still so filled by the satanic spirit that it is impossible to reveal Myself to him. He will never believe that a 'God' will manifest Himself to people. And yet the Word sounds from above and enters the human hearts which open themselves. For only through My Word can I influence those who shall take their test of free will. My Word does not compel, it does, however, impart great strength to a willing person, My Word can turn the will in the right direction without compulsion, and My Word can kindle love for Me, because it is My direct emanation of love. Since I Myself Am therefore the Word of eternity I can also descend to people, talk to them and time and again try to turn their thoughts to Me. I can constantly nourish those who have recognized Me, who love Me, with My Word, which is the right food for the soul with the most obvious effect of strength. And thus, I will talk to people time and again for as long as the earth exists, and over and over they will hear the same Word, time after time the Gospel will be proclaimed to them which I preached to people when I lived on earth. People will repeatedly be offered this Gospel in its purest form, so that My Word will come to pass: Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my Words shall not pass away. For I Myself will never ever change, the truth will always and forever remain

unchanged, and My Word is the outpouring of Myself and therefore always and forever has to be the same. And in order to remain pure it must come forth from Me Myself, and that also necessitates that I continue to speak to people on earth directly, that I Myself must come to people in the Word and bring to them what they need in order to find their path back to Me. I must reveal Myself in order to be recognized and loved by My living creations.”

The Grace of Receiving the Word

BD No. 7878 of 04/25/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: “The grace of receiving the Word is a commitment, on the one hand to distribute what comes to you from above, and on the other hand to endorse that which you recognize as truth towards your fellow human beings. It is futile if you, who receive the Word from Me, are satisfied with the information which is sent to you, you should, with full conviction, pass this knowledge on to your fellow human beings who are in need of it. And you should not let yourselves be deceived by objections, for people will always do so, despite the fact that I Myself impart the pure truth to you which will always stand up to such objections. For this reason, I need strong-willed servants who will stand up for what they receive. And they will also always be able to clearly judge where error exists and therefore counteract it, because they are in My service and as My faithful servants in My vineyard are duty bound to do so. I convey the truth to earth because you humans are in need of light, you live in darkness because many fallacies were and are still offered to you. Only truth leads to beatitude, erroneous belief prolongs the path to the goal, for time and again it will obscure this path so that you humans will stray from the straight and narrow and require a long time until you get back on the right path towards ascent, on the path of truth, where the light is shining which I radiate down to earth for the sake of your benefit. Be glad that you may receive bright light and make use of this illumination. Take the path that is shown to you, abide by My Word which sounds from above, which My servants convey to you on My instructions and which they can also justifiably endorse as pure truth because they have received it from Me. And where you humans can recognize an obvious working of the spirit, that is where the pure truth from Me exists. And this is what you should adopt, but don't mix it with spiritual knowledge whose origin is doubtful to you. And because it is My will that the truth from Me shall remain pure, I also expect those who receive it from Me to firmly endorse that which originated from Me, for they know that they are thereby of service to Me, because they recognize the extreme value of the information they receive through My spirit.

Consequently, if the pure truth is in danger of becoming distorted it should be heedfully guarded, for My adversary avails himself of every opportunity which presents itself in order to render the truth from Me ineffective. And he succeeds in doing so as soon as different spiritual knowledge is added to it, which was conceived by human intellect, and which cannot be spoken of as the working of the spirit. My Word should certainly be spread, but it shall be offered to people in all purity, just as it came forth from Me Myself. And it is My servants' task to ensure that this Word will remain pure, as far as it is within their power. For the seed shall not become contaminated because it is intended to bear good fruit; however, anyone whom I appoint to an office will also receive the strength from

Me to administer it. Hence, I will also guide you such that your attention will be drawn to where your work is needed, where you shall carry out your mission, and I will always guide your thoughts correctly so that you will work according to My will. For receiving My Word is a grace of utmost significance, and anyone who wants to serve Me will therefore always have My support and at all times take the path which corresponds to My will. I Myself will guide him, I Myself will turn his thoughts in the right direction, and I Myself will give him the strength to work in accordance with My will."

God Offers Himself to You in the Eucharist

BD No. 7909 of 06/03/1961 taken from book 82

God the Father is speaking: "How often has the significance of Holy Communion been explained to you already, how often has the offering of My flesh and My blood been described to you as the offering of My Word. How often have I told you that I Myself Am the Word of eternity, that I offer Myself to you, that you eat My flesh and drink My blood when you accept My Word in your heart. Your soul needs nourishment which will help to heal and strengthen it, since prior to that it is sick and weak. It must be fed with the bread of heaven and be given the water of life. It needs healthy nourishment which only I Myself can administer, for it must be spiritually fed, it must accept food from the spiritual kingdom. And this is why you must partake of the Supper at My table with your host, Who invites all of you to come to Him and let yourselves be fed by Him. Your soul shall receive bread and wine, My flesh and My blood is the proper nourishment, and thus it accepts Me Myself when it accepts My Word which I Myself convey to the soul from above. For regardless of whether I speak to it directly or whether it accepts My Word through My servants. I always break the bread Myself, I always give the water of life Myself, and then it will always partake of My Supper at My table, which is richly laden so that no soul wanting to be My guest will lack nourishment. Yet by this I do not mean an outward practice, I Am not satisfied with the fact that you perform external rituals and acts in the belief that I Myself will then be within you, that you unite yourselves with Me when you take part in the ceremonies which you understand as the Lord's Supper, as Holy Communion. They will only ever remain mere external acts and rituals if you do not wholeheartedly desire to hear My Word, to be addressed by Me, if your soul does not hunger and thirst for the bread of heaven and the water of life: for My Word.

For I Myself Am My Word, and only when you are seized by great longing for My Word can you say that you intimately unite yourselves with Me and take Supper with Me, for only then will I be able to offer you bread and wine. My flesh and My blood. Only then will you have come to My table in order to take Supper with Me, then you will receive Me Myself, as I have promised. I Am the Word. And the Word has become flesh. And thus, you should understand My Words correctly which I spoke on earth 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life.' Only the person who hears My Word and allows the strength of My Word to affect him can attain eternal life, for his soul will heal, it will mature fully, through My Word it will know My will, and My Word will provide it with the strength to live in accordance with My will, hence it will not just hear My Word but also live it and gain the true life, which it will never be able to lose again. And

because I know how urgently you humans need nourishment for your soul, I send My messengers into the world and invite everyone to come as guests to My table and take Communion with Me. And no-one will need to leave My table hungry, for it is richly laden for all those who come to Me with the desire to receive food and drink from Me. I have wholesome food and a health-giving drink waiting for all of you, but you must come to Me yourselves, hunger and thirst must drive you to Me, then your soul will receive refreshment; time and again it will fortify itself anew for its pilgrimage on this earth, it will not exhaustedly fall by the wayside, for time and again it will be offered nourishment as soon as it desires it, as soon as it closely unites with Me and requests to be fed by Me. I Myself will come to you, I will knock at the door of your heart and with anyone who willingly lets Me in I will indeed take Holy Communion and he with Me. However, do not believe that you can find Me where only outward formalities are being observed.... where you close your ears to My Word which comes to you from above, for anyone who does not listen to My Word does not listen to Me Myself either; anyone who rejects My Word rejects Me Myself and his soul will remain without nourishment. It will have to starve and enter the spiritual kingdom in an immature and poor state when the hour of death arrives."

3. Conditions and Prerequisites for the Outpouring of the Spirit



Conditions for the Working of the Spirit

BD No. 3615 of 11/28/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "Your knowledge is patchy for as long as you are not taught by the spirit within yourselves, and all your pondering and searching will not suffice if you do not contact Me first, in order to appeal to My spirit for enlightened thinking. Anyone having gained his knowledge without appealing for My help first can certainly speak of human insight but never claim to possess divine wisdom, knowledge which relates to the spiritual kingdom and corresponds to the truth. For I alone distribute this knowledge, certainly to anyone who desires it, nevertheless only providing the conditions I ask for are met so that My spirit is able to work in a person. Consequently, the knowledge, the pure spiritual truth, will only be guaranteed if the petitioner completely submits himself to My will, if he lives according to My teaching, with love for Me and his neighbor. This is the first condition a person will have to fulfill if he wants to become worthy of My gift of grace, of receiving the pure truth through My spirit.

Additionally, he must have a profound desire for truth. This is another condition I expect to be met but which is rarely considered. For in order to receive the knowledge which complies with the truth the human being must first give up his humanly imparted knowledge, that is, he must not assume to be already knowledgeable, otherwise he will hardly be open to the influx of pure truth if it is not in line with his previous knowledge. He must be willing to abandon his acquired knowledge in order to receive the pure truth. And this will only be

mustered by a person who is as yet not convinced of the truth of his own knowledge. However, if he believes that he knows the truth he will hardly appeal for it, therefore it cannot be imparted to him either, his misguided knowledge cannot be disclosed and eradicated. To completely voluntarily submit himself to Me and to attentively listen to that which I reveal to him through My spirit, is the only way in order to arrive at the truth.

And thus, the person must have profound faith, he must be firmly convinced that I Am able to convey the truth to him and will do so. He must be convinced of the working of the spirit within him, of My direct activity in the human being, or he will not enter into solitude and carefully listen to that which My spirit reveals to him. To consciously listen within is therefore another condition which has to be met in order to hear Me. For the spirit's voice is gentle and delicate and can only be heard by someone who completely withdraws himself from the world, who listens within, thus who establishes contact with the spiritual kingdom, with Me as the Giver of truth, as the Father-Spirit Whose share rests as a spiritual spark in his soul. He must allow the spirit within himself to speak and prior to this shape his soul such that it becomes receptive to the outpouring of the spirit. And any person will partake in an abundance of knowledge if he fulfils these conditions, if he sincerely strives for the truth and requests, it from Me as the eternal Truth. For it is My will to convey the truth to people, I do not want them to live in spiritual darkness, I want to draw them into the spiritual realm, and this is only possible by imparting and receiving the pure truth, which alone leads to Me because it also originates from Me. And anyone who searches in this way will have the right thoughts, he will penetrate profound knowledge, the spiritual sphere which will remain closed to all those who search elsewhere, because this is My will. The prayer for enlightenment of the spirit alone is no guarantee for its working if the other conditions are not observed as well of which I, however, will not let go because one depends on the other, because a spiritual gift can only be offered if My law is complied with, which is fixed for eternity."

Prerequisite for the 'Outpouring of the Spirit'

BD No. 7822 of 02/10/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "The outpouring of the spirit requires certain conditions to be fulfilled, because My spirit can only pour into an open receptacle which has been prepared such that My spirit will be able to flow into it. This preparation, in turn, requires psychological work which the person must have carried out on himself, in other words: The human being must have prepared an abode for Me, because My presence is absolutely necessary in order to be able to express Myself through My spirit. Although the spiritual spark rests dormant in every person it must first be awakened to life, the relationship with the eternal Father-Spirit must be established first, before it can express itself. And this bond will be established; the spiritual spark will come alive, when the human being lives a life of love, when he, through loving actions, draws Me Myself to himself, Who is Love Itself. Through love, the human being has to purify his soul from all layers which cannot be penetrated by light, then he prepares himself, he shapes himself into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, he fulfils the conditions which result in an outpouring of the spirit. And he must believe that My spirit flows into him, that the

Father wants and is able to speak to His child. And again, he will only believe this if he shapes himself into love, for only when he believes in a working of My spirit within himself will he also attentively listen within to what this spirit communicates to him. As long as this belief is missing, he will never be able to speak of a 'gift of the spirit', he will simply not awaken the dormant forces within him and, thus, they will not be able to express themselves either, although they are present in him. Love will, however, soon enlighten his thinking, this is why a loving person will also soon be able to believe if his striving is spiritually orientated, and he tries to live in accordance with My will.

Yet My spirit will not push itself to the fore, no human being will ever hear the voice of My spirit who has not consciously established a bond with Me in order to hear Me. For it requires him to listen inwards if he wants to hear Me and receive instructions full of wisdom, which only My spirit can impart to him. And precisely this belief in the working of My spirit has been lost by people so that they look at a completely natural process, which was only intended to demonstrate My great love for people, with utter incredulity, even though I Myself gave them a promise to stay with people and to guide them into all truth. They don't understand this promise, or they would believe in it and grant greater significance to My Word which sounds to them from above or is passed on to them through My messengers. My spirit merely requires a prepared vessel so that it can pour into it. Then, however, He will also give evidence of Himself, It will speak to you like a Father speaks to His children, and He will enlighten you whenever you desire to be taught by Him. But He cannot express Himself where love and faith are missing, where the human being has not carried out the work of improving his soul by shaping himself into love and having already discarded all impurities of his soul. For I can only take abode in a pure heart full of love which can bear My presence. However, wherever these prerequisites are present that is where I dwell and testify to My presence, I pour out My spirit over all flesh, I teach and comfort, I guide people into truth, I remain with them until the end of the world."

The 'Working of the Spirit' in the Human Being

BD No. 7798 of 01/15/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "The most profound mysteries can be penetrated by you if you allow the working of My spirit within you. You will not understand this for as long as you still think in an earthly-material way, for as long as your mind is only occupied with the world, and you do not try to find contact with the spiritual kingdom. You will not understand the 'working of My spirit' as long as you have not made contact with Me, your God and Father, because then you will not be living in love as yet, which is the prerequisite for a bond with Me and thus also for the dormant spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit. Without love you cannot muster the understanding for the working of My spirit, and neither will you ever strive for it. However, once you kindle love in yourselves, the spirit in you will come alive. You thereby establish the bond with the Father-Spirit of eternity, Who is love Itself, and He will influence you through the spiritual spark in you. By allowing the 'working of My spirit' in you, you will truly attain great spiritual knowledge, knowledge will be made accessible to you which people cannot gain in any other way, for you may take a glimpse into spiritual spheres where secrets will

be revealed to you which, however, can only ever be imparted to you by the spirit within you. However, prior to that you will always have to prepare yourselves into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, which can only be accomplished through love. Then My spirit will be able to flow into you and the results will be truly glorious, they will be and remain a person's gain for all eternity. And so truth, too, can and will be conveyed to you humans in this way, hence it is possible for you to be instructed by 'God Himself' in all truthfulness if you allow My spirit to express itself, for this is entirely up to your own free will, no-one will be forced into it.

But if you allow it, by voluntarily shaping yourselves through a life of love into a receiving vessel for My spirit, then you will soon become enlightened, you will soon experience brightest realization, and knowledge will be revealed to you which will plainly reveal all spiritual correlations to you. Then the darkness of night will truly have been penetrated and the spiritual sun will shine into your heart, you will never walk in darkness again for you will have received a true light from Me which you may radiate into the night again. Therefore, don't be surprised where a person's wisdom comes from while another one does not possess it as yet. Don't question why it is still so dark in people's hearts, for you now know the answer: You must seek the light yourselves, you must ignite the spark in yourselves and then there will be light because you desire light. You humans should believe that I Am in contact with you, that I do not want you to live in eternal darkness. Yet you yourselves should want to escape the darkness too and take measures to kindle a light in you, you should be aware of the fact that I placed a tiny spark in you but that it depends on your free will whether you want to fan this spark into a flame. Then this flame will surge towards Me and unite itself with the fire of the Eternal Love, with the result that My spirit will pour itself into such a prepared vessel and dispel the darkness in which the soul lingered until it accepted Me, until its love urged it towards Me and the darkness was subsequently penetrated. Then I will be able to work in the human being, and where I Am at work through My spirit there is light, realization and bliss."

Overcoming Matter.... Awakening of the Spirit

BD No. 5072 of 02/24/1951 taken from book 57

Jesus is speaking: "Anyone who is materially minded and allows matter to dominate his thoughts too much can hardly become aware of the spirit within himself which is in complete opposition to matter. Thus, anyone intending to awaken the spirit within him must first have overcome matter, that is, he should no longer be its slave but have become its master. It should no longer control him; he must be able to easily let go of it and thus give it away himself by sharing his material possessions with his needy fellow human being whom he can help by providing him with earthly-material possessions. This process of loving activity towards one's fellow human being is necessary in order to bring the spirit within alive, because the person will thereby shape himself such that My spirit can become effective in him, since the spiritual spark within is inseparably connected with Me, its eternal Father-Spirit. Understandably, the divine element within the human being, in order to express itself, must respond to something divine, because a connection between perfection and imperfection is impossible. Love, however, shapes that which is imperfect into a divine being. Without love My spirit

is unable to make itself known in a human being, the person's love, however, becomes active towards a fellow human being and thus the former also demonstrates his love for Me and can subsequently also receive My manifestation of love. My strength can flow into him and express itself in the working of the spirit.

Selfless neighborly love will only ever be practiced by someone who has become master over matter, in which case the spirit is able to work in him. As a result, I Myself enter into heartfelt contact with him because his spirit is part of Me. Do you now realize what you win if you release yourselves from matter? Do you realize the triviality of earthly goods if you gain Me by letting go of them? You give little and receive infinitely much in return; the most precious becomes your possession, My love, which pours into your hearts and grants you riches beyond measure. Material things are indeed given to you as a test of your will, yet you can use them for beneficial activity, you can relieve much hardship with it and thus be lovingly active on Earth. Then matter will provide you with spiritual possessions because you use it for doing kind deeds, then it will simply be the means in your hands used in order to attain spiritual treasures, yet only if you give it away, because material and spiritual possessions can never be acquired at the same time as long as the person still allows his heart to be held captive by matter. It has to be conquered, and that is your task on Earth if you want to awaken the spiritual spark in you and thereby also establish contact with Me, if you want to give Me the right to dwell in your heart. But then you will have won everything, then you will only work for the spiritual kingdom, then you will have passed your test of earthly life, for once I have taken abode in you, I will not leave you again; then you will be permeated by My spirit and become aspirants for My kingdom which is not of this world. Then you will return into the Father's house, to Me, from Whom you once came forth and Who will not rest until you have become His Own forever."

'He that keeps the Commandments

BD No. 4107 of 08/19/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "Let Me speak to you in all places, at all times and in all situations of life, in joy and in suffering, in hardship and worry of body and soul by turning your thoughts to Me and desiring to hear My voice. And I will speak to you, and everyone who expects My communication shall hear Me. For I have promised you that I will manifest Myself to the one who loves Me and keeps My commandments, who thus strives towards Me and lives a life of love. Anyone who fulfils My commandment will also recognize My Word, he will accept My revelations and be joyful in the knowledge that I Am talking to him. The awareness of hearing Words of love from Me will make him happy, he will strive towards Me even more sincerely and ever more longingly listen to My Word in silence, he will open his heart to Me and I Myself will enter him, I will take abode in his heart, I will unite with him and remain in constant communication with him. This is the state every person on earth should strive for, to be in constant contact with Me, to mentally establish this bond and, in blissful unity with Me, to relish My flesh and My blood, that is, to accept the strength of My Word. Once you have reached this state on earth you can confidently consider yourselves as My children, you can come with every concern like a child to its father, you may know yourselves loved

by Me and need not be afraid or feel abandoned in any earthly adversity for then I will constantly be with you, I will safeguard every step you take, I will guide and protect you and grant every wish you request of Me in spirit and in truth.

I will hear your call, regardless of how secretly it is being sent up to Me. For I love those of you who have the will to come to Me. And since I Am connected to you by greater than great love I will not allow you to go astray if, faced by a crucial decision, you don't know which way to turn. I will very gently push you towards the right path, I will take you by your hand so that you will not stumble, I will illuminate the path if it gets dark and you are no longer able to recognize it properly. And time and again you may be permitted to hear My voice which intends to give you the assurance that I Myself Am with you. You should only look upon the earth as a stage of transition in order to achieve on it the degree which allows for My presence. However, once you have achieved this you no longer need to fear anything of an earthly nature, for then you will be earmarked as aspirants for the spiritual kingdom, and they will infallibly attain their goal. Consequently, don't be afraid of that which will still be imposed upon you in an earthly way because it is only temporary and will just last a very short period of time, which you will no longer have to go through on your own but in constant company with Me you will also be protected from all harm. The hearts in which I have taken abode belong to Me without fail, and I will never again let go of that which has become My possession, and this assurance should make your life easier to bear, you should believe it and always consider yourselves as My children who will safely return to their Father's house under My guidance."

A Shred of Pride in the Soul - no Holy Spirit

MDM: January 5, 2014 @ 7:34 pm

Jesus is speaking: "My dearly beloved daughter, when the Fire of the Holy Spirit enters the soul of a person, the first response is one of tears. The second response is one of bewilderment. The third response is the realization that something wonderful – an inner understanding of the Truth of God and all that He desires – has overtaken that particular soul. Suddenly, a peace descends, as well as an acute understanding of the mystery of the Existence of God – the Love of God. All things, which are according to the Word of God, become clear.

Only those who have surrendered their will to God and who have shed all human pride and intellect and presented these things to Him are capable of receiving this Gift of the Holy Spirit. If there is but just a shred of pride in the soul, the Holy Spirit will never enter it.

Only those who truly believe that God is All-Powerful, and that man is nothing and unworthy to stand before Him, can surrender their will. Only those who are willing to do all that is required of them, to do the Holy Will of God, according to His Word, can be given the Gifts to proclaim the Word, which will have any real impact.

Any man who claims to proclaim the Truth, and says he is guided by the Holy Spirit, will never boast of his own greatness. He will never draw attention to his gifts, his talents, his knowledge, his holiness or his humility. For when a man does this, in the Holy Name of God, he has not been blessed with the Spirit of Fire

– the Flame that enkindles the hearts of man, so that they respond, with love, to the Word of God.

During My Time on Earth, I made it clear to all of you that he who exalts himself before Me will be cast into the wilderness. He who humbles himself before Me will be exalted.”

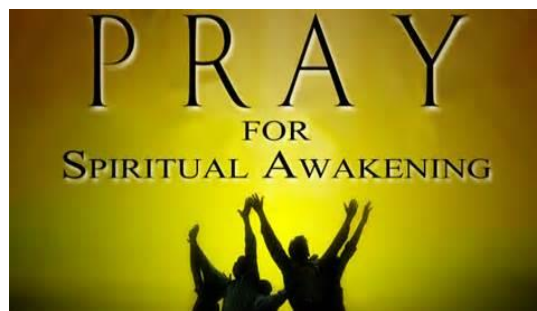
Spiritual Concentration - before acceptance

BD No. 4624 of 04/28/1949 taken from book 53

Jesus is speaking: “You must first create a spiritual focal point before you are able to accept My Word. This part has to be observed, otherwise earthly thoughts will still stop the spiritual influx by coming to the fore and being accepted, although with serious aspirants they are only briefly disruptive because the powers of light assert themselves and prevent the earthly world from exerting a strong influence on the person, that is, they soon direct his thoughts to the spiritual realm.

Thus, it can indeed cause minor discrepancies, vague definitions or indistinct and poorly worded sentence structures which, however, are of no importance and thus do not devalue or make the great spiritual knowledge appear dubious in any way. Yet care should always be taken only to regard a proclamation as such if the spiritual bond has been established whereby the recipient has therefore totally detached himself from earthly experiences. You are still too much under the influence of the world, consequently your thoughts still revolve around matter; you are still too preoccupied with worldly things and therefore cannot always liberate yourselves from spiritually meaningless notions and traditions, but you will always have to break down a barrier first, i.e., you must leave everything behind you in order to stay in the spiritual kingdom, and the more liberated and carefree you enter it the more receptive you will be for the treasures which are offered to you there.

However, the separation of spiritual knowledge from earthly notions will come easy to you, and therefore you can unhesitatingly endorse the truth of that which was imparted to you, and you need not take offence to that which is spiritually irrelevant. Therefore, you will not spread error, you should only ever scrutinize yourselves as to whether and when you are prepared to receive My Word, that is, when is the inner contact established so that you can hear Me Myself. I know of your will and take account of it, therefore I protect everyone who wants to be of service to Me and in complete desire for truth appeals to Me for the same. And for this reason, you can unreservedly accept what you are offered in this form.”



4. The Outpouring of the Spirit

Gifts of the Spirit - conditions

BD No. 6241 of 04/18/1955 taken from book 67



Jesus is speaking: "The gifts of the spirit are bestowed upon every person who sincerely strives for them. They cannot be given to them; they have to be acquired by complying with My commandment of love for God and one's neighbor. by living a life in accordance with My will. For as soon as My will is done the person will be living in My eternal order, and then light and strength will permeate him as in the beginning, since he was created in My eternal order, in perfection, that is, as a being with

the same nature as Mine. My spirit permeated the being, and My spirit will permeate it again as soon as it enters My eternal order as a human being once more. The fact that My spirit will never be able to work in a person who lives outside of My eternal order, that he will therefore never be able to demonstrate the gifts of the spirit, must be completely understandable to you. This is why every Word-reception also requires the working of My spirit in the human being, for to receive My Word means to be instructed in absolute truth, to know about everything which makes My Nature understandable to you humans, to know about the reason and cause, the purpose and aim of My reign and activity and of everything that is visible to you.

To be instructed in the truth means to be guided into realization, which you once possessed but lost due to your own fault. Hence this initiation into the truth through My spirit, through My Word, is a present, a gift which I convey to everyone who voluntarily attains a degree of maturity, as this is the condition for the granting of spiritual gifts. Each one of you is able to acquire them, no-one will be excluded, however, they cannot be attained by someone who does nothing to contribute towards it, who does not shape his nature into love, which alone enables the dormant spirit within him to establish a connection with the Father-Spirit, so that I Myself can then work in him through My spirit. Therefore, it follows that a connection with Me must always be established and that this requires conscious striving towards Me. Anyone who thus makes contact with Me Myself has already voluntarily taken a step into My kingdom, he had relinquished his resistance to Me and completely turned his will towards Me, and his share therefore has to be light and strength, which are offered to him from My kingdom.

The human being can enter My kingdom unhindered at all times if I Am his goal. But he will not be granted admission as long as I Am still excluded from his thoughts and aspirations. However, in that case he can be led by My adversary to his realm, who will make him believe that he arrived at the right goal, who will also know exactly what the human being is striving for, and who will give him what he is looking for according to his desire. This applies to people who thirst for knowledge, yet not for the sake of the pure truth but for their own advantage, who want to know in order to be important and not in order to testify to Me and on My behalf. They, too, will receive something but from the one who opposes the truth, because he opposes Me. True gifts of the spirit will only be received by an earthly child which is utterly devoted to Me, which therefore also knows the full truth since it will request it from Me Myself, and which therefore also clearly recognizes

what is error and what is truth, whose desire for truth prevents My adversary from gaining entry, because he identifies a connection between the earthly child and Me as a brightly shining ray which he avoids so as not to be touched by it himself. But where he finds admission due to congenial thinking and striving, he will cause all the more damage. For he will always make an effort to obscure the light which shows people the right path; He will always work against Me yet hide his true face behind a mask, for it is the time of the end and he knows that he doesn't have much time left."

The Outpouring of the Spirit

BD No. 7365 of 05/17/1959 taken from book 78

Jesus is speaking: "The outpouring of My spirit into a receptive vessel is the most delectable gift you humans can be offered as long as you live on earth, for it is the direct bond between your Father and you, which enables you to speak to Him directly. I pour My spirit into you. I choose a vessel for Myself into which I can let My spirit flow, which subsequently informs you of Me, of My nature, of My reign and activity, and of My infinite love for all beings I created. I want to be in contact with these beings. In the past, this contact took place such that My Word flowed from Me directly into My created beings, and they understood this Word and were able to verbally respond to Me again. However, this changed in as much as that the beings, due to their own fault, became incapable of hearing My Word, it changed in as much as they listened to a different voice and therefore were no longer capable of understanding what would have affected them from My mouth had they remained receptive for it. But they turned away from Me, My ray of love could no longer affect them, and thus they were no longer able to receive the expression of My love, My Word, which can only flow into entirely pure vessels and can only be understood by beings which are inclined towards Me, and not into those beings which still totally opposed and rejected Me, so that My illumination of love could not affect them. Consequently, they no longer heard My Word, instead, they listened to and followed the voice even more of the one who, as My adversary, was also to blame for their apostasy from Me. And they remained in this state of inability of hearing My voice for an infinitely long time, for their distance from Me is so vast that My illumination of love can no longer affect them either, since this requires their voluntary approach to Me, which can only happen in a certain stage of development, as a human being with free will. Then it is indeed possible to enter into such close contact with Me that the human being can hear My voice. However, in that case he must comply with the conditions which enable the latter to happen:

He must shape himself such that I Myself can take abode in him, so that My spirit can pour into a heart which has been prepared to be worthy of My presence, for when My spirit pours into a person I Myself Am present with him. This outpouring of My spirit upon people only became possible as a result of My crucifixion, since, prior to that, humanity was still burdened by the original sin of falling away from Me, and this original sin kept their heart closed. I was unable to enter it, because My presence presupposes absolute purity of heart, forgiveness of sins, and thus redemption from all guilt. And this happened through My death on the cross, which was the atonement for people's every sin, providing they wanted

to be redeemed from them. And in the purified heart of a person who is redeemed through Jesus Christ' blood, My spirit can flow, but this first requires the person's will again, who must make such heartfelt contact with Me that he can hear My gentle voice in himself, that he allows My spirit to speak to his indwelling spiritual spark and listens to what I have to say to him. I want to pour My spirit upon all flesh. You are all able to prepare yourselves as a vessel into which My spirit can flow, but without this will of yours you wait in vain for Me to speak to you. But if your will is ready to listen to Me, you will be able to achieve truly glorious results on account of My spirit's activity, for where My spirit is working there is the most brightly radiating light, there is profound wisdom, there you will recognize My infinite love and My power. Where My spirit flows there is no more darkness, it disperses the night, and a bright day is dawning which will never end. Oh, if only you would all cleanse your hearts in order to be able to receive Me, so that I could speak to you, so that My Father-Spirit would be able to address you, as it was in the beginning. Then all darkness would truly have left you, you would be able to move within the light which illuminates all places and reveals everything which was still secret to you before. All of you could make it possible for Me to speak to you again, as before, and thereby make you happy, for My Word is the direct transfer of My strength of love, and My illumination of love delights the heart if it can enter. Therefore, prepare your heart as a vessel into which My spirit can pour, fulfill the condition by cleansing your heart of all cravings and impure thoughts by making an effort to live a life of love and constantly comply with My will. Prepare yourselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit and you will thereby establish the same relationship with Me again, as in the beginning. I will be able to delight you with My love and constantly speak to you, and you will understand Me and be blissfully happy. For you will attain light and freedom, you will become again as you were in the beginning: perfect beings of light which, as My children, will create and work with Me according to My will."

When the Holy Spirit is Present

MDM: May 18, 2013 @ 1:16 pm

Jesus is speaking: "My dearly beloved daughter, the Gift of the Holy Spirit is very much misunderstood. It is a precious Gift and is poured over humanity through the Generosity of God. It is given with great love to all, but not everyone accepts it. Not everyone is capable of receiving this Gift. Those who believe that they deserve this Gift because they say they know Me, and who are educated in every aspect of theology, are not necessarily prepared to receive this Most Holy Gift.

During the ten days in the Cenacle, My beloved Mother had to patiently explain to My apostles the importance of humility. Without humility you cannot be filled with this Gift from Heaven. Some of My apostles thought that as chosen disciples they were better than ordinary people because they were closer to Me and that others should automatically drop at their feet. But, of course, this is not what I taught them. My Mother spent many long hours explaining to them how pride can prevent the Holy Spirit from entering their souls.

When the Holy Spirit enters a soul, It brings with It many Gifts. It can be the Gift of Knowledge, the Gift of Tongues, the Gift of Wisdom, the Gift of Love, the

Gift of Healing or the Gift of Prophecy. In the case of My apostles, they soon realized that, as soon as they received this Gift that they could never allow the sin of pride to sully their Mission thereafter. For as soon as pride intervenes in a person, who has received the Gift of the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God vanishes and, in its place, will dwell the spirit of darkness.

A dark soul cannot pour out the Light of the Holy Spirit over others. It can only spread darkness. Darkness of the spirit deceives others. It is particularly deceptive when it comes from someone who is seen to be a holy disciple or an expert in My Teachings. All that results is hatred, unease and a sense of hopelessness.

To receive the Gift of the Holy Spirit, your souls must be cleansed and free of the sin of pride; otherwise, It will never be granted to you. When the Holy Spirit is present, It will spread like fire and will replicate the Word of God in many tongues. It will bring about the healing of the mind, body and spirit and will bring with it the wisdom, which can only come from God. It will spread conversion globally.

This then will be the fruits by which you will know where the Holy Spirit is present. The abundance of every possible Gift, including miracles from Heaven, has now been manifested in the Book of Truth for the good of all – The Book promised to the whole of humanity for these times. Accept it with a gracious heart and give thanks to God for one of the last Gifts from Heaven before the Great Day.”

The Word from Above

BD No. 5922 of 04/05/1954 taken from book 64

Jesus is speaking: “You are receiving My Word from above, and this is the obvious proof of My spirit's activity within you. It is not something supernatural but a completely natural process which only requires your full devotion to Me so that I will be able to pour My spirit into an opened receptacle which has shaped itself suitably through a life of love. The outpouring of My spirit is an entirely natural process. Yet whether you humans live a life of love as a matter of course and therefore meet the requirements first is often far more questionable, for you are still too far removed from your original nature to practice love as if it were the most natural thing in the world. For this reason, the outpouring of My spirit has become an incomprehensible concept for you. Yet you are surprised once you get to know the effect of a rightful life of love. I Am and forever remain that which I was from the beginning, your Father, Who wants to speak to you, Who wants to reveal all His thoughts to you and remain in contact with you; My love will truly not hold back but impart to you everything you need in order to become blessed. Consequently, I will have to speak to you and thus transmit My Word. But although I speak to all of you, only a few are able to hear My speech. My spirit can only take effect in those who submit themselves to Me without resistance, because the least opposition renders the working of My spirit ineffective. Hence it is not up to Me but purely up to yourselves as to whether My spirit will overshadow you, as to whether you will receive inconceivable gifts, as to whether you receive the evidence of My presence and My working within you.

First you must shape yourselves such that My spirit is able to flow into you; you yourselves must have the will to be endowed by Me with blessings and strength and light. You must believe that I Am so close to you that My strength will work through you. And you must live a life of love. For only love unites you with Me, only love achieves the unification with Me which will result in My spirit's working within you without fail. It is not a supernatural state but the original state you were in before your apostasy from Me. Try to attain this again and, like gods; you will be able to accomplish things which you can only accomplish in union with Me due to having shaped yourselves into My image. Become as perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect. For it is your goal that you should deify yourselves, which only a life of love can accomplish. But then you will also be full of strength, because love is strength, it is My fundamental substance and must enable you to achieve anything if you make use of this strength of Mine. I Myself will truly not impose any restrictions. Yet you limit yourselves as soon as your love and faith are too weak. But this is why I address you Myself, because I want to help you attain strong faith, and because I also show you the ways and means which let you reach the goal, so that My spirit will work within you, as I have promised you."

'I Will Pour out My Spirit Upon all Flesh'

BD No. 7501 of 01/17/1960 taken from book 79

Jesus is speaking: "If you are being addressed by Me, My spirit will descend upon you, My eternal Father-Spirit will make contact with the spiritual spark in you, which remains inseparably as one with Me and is merely an emanated spark which shall return to Me, which shall repeatedly unite itself with the Father-Spirit again. If you are being addressed by Me you will be imbued by the fire of My love, the spiritual spark in you will ignite and spring into action. It comes alive in you according to its fundamental element. And then a spiritual exchange can take place, that is, spiritual insights can be conveyed to the person, for My spirit is all-knowing, there is nothing it does not know, nothing is unclear to it, it is as knowledgeable as I am and also emanates its knowledge as I do. It is My spirit which is speaking to you, it is not a second part of Me, it is I Myself Who speaks Words of love and wisdom to you. For you are My once emanated strength of love, you are spirit of My spirit and therefore also always in contact with Me because the strength of love cannot separate itself from Me, only you, as created beings, can keep yourselves distant from Me, but it is only a distance which exists in your consciousness which, however, on My part cannot remain like this forever, because your fundamental element is the same as I Am: strength of love will forever be in contact with the source of strength. And this contact becomes a reality when you hear Me, when My spirit descends into an open vessel and thus permeates the human being so that he will be able to hear My voice. Then the distance between the human being and Me will be repealed, he will have moved near to his God and Father again, he will let the spiritual spark in him become a flame and this will leap back again to the fire of the Eternal Love. The tiny spark in the human being finds its path to Me, and the connection is also established by the human being's will, it exists forever and can never be broken. But it concerns the conscious contact. This should be aspired to by the human being so that the distance will be repealed, a person should want to be in contact with Me which

then enables the working of My spirit, then My spirit will be able to 'pour out upon all flesh.' And that will very evidently happen during the last days before the end: 'My spirit will pour upon all flesh, servants and handmaidens shall prophesy.' For people only rarely establish the connection with Me now, so that I must evidently manifest Myself through the spirit by choosing people for Myself who are not opposed to Me, who prepare themselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit so that I can pour My spirit into them and then speak through them to humanity for their benefit and spiritual advantage. It is necessary that I speak to you humans.

You should all listen to My voice, and you should all take stock of yourselves, consider My Words, live accordingly and thus prepare yourselves for the end which you cannot avoid because the time has come to an end. I pour out My spirit upon all flesh. This has been announced to humanity in advance, hence you should not find it difficult to believe in My working of this nature. You should realize that the time I referred to is upon you, that I will speak to you through servants and handmaidens who, on My instructions, shall inform you through their prophetic spirit. For they will predict future events, they will remind you of My predictions and you will be unable to deny that My spirit will pour itself out again, that these proclaimers do not speak their own words but voice that which is revealed to them by My spirit. I need them as mediators who are to bring My Word to you humans in all purity and clarity again, I need them to speak on My behalf, because My Words are necessary to warn you of the dangers you are facing if you don't take stock of yourselves and change. For all you humans go on existing without love and thereby become slaves to My adversary. You must change yourselves into love, then you will take the path to Me and be saved from the downfall. But you don't have much time left, consequently My voice sounds ever louder, and I speak to you ever more frequently through the mouth of My servants and prophets; I only ask of you to believe those who keep receiving the flow of My spirit because they shall speak on My instructions. And you will not regret having complied with their admonitions by listening to them and by merely making an effort to live according to the Word which sounds to you from above through My servants, which is your Father's voice of eternity and shall also guide you back again to Me, from Whom you once came forth and distanced yourselves of your own free will. Heed My Word from above and know that it is the working of My spirit, that I want to help you and therefore avail Myself of these servants and handmaidens by pouring out My spirit so that I can speak through them to all of you, so that you will not approach your ruin when the time has been fulfilled."

Exercise to Hear the Voice of the Spirit

BD No. 3732 of 04/01/1946 taken from book 47

Jesus is speaking: "You can distinctly hear the voice of the spirit in you providing you want to hear it and mentally make it known to God yourselves, since this mental expression of will enables you to receive thought transmissions from the spiritual kingdom. You cannot receive information unless you yourselves desire to receive it, but God responds to every heartfelt desire and gives to you in accordance with your degree of maturity and will. However, you have to observe the thoughts which approach you in a variety of ways when you ponder spiritual problems. They will affect you differently, appear to be acceptable or unacceptable

to you and, providing you had prayed for enlightenment of spirit first, you can safely accept or ignore what you feel is right. Then you can follow your feelings and you will accept what is right but dismiss what is wrong. Thoughts from the spiritual world affect you in proportion to the strength of your desire for truth, so that a person who genuinely desires truth remains unaffected by wrong thought currents. In that case the influence of misguided forces is no longer sufficient to captivate a person, since the beings of light have free reign and the human being readily opens himself to their thought transmissions.

You have to practice this process of spiritual activity, you have to pay more attention to your inner life, withdraw into solitude more often, and if you would like clarification about a problem, spend a longer period of time in thought. However, this exercise always needs to be preceded by heartfelt prayer in order to establish a connection with God and thus also with the spiritual forces, who work in accordance with his will and whose actions consist of transmitting utmost truthful spiritual knowledge. This sincere connection protects you from contact with misguided forces that, understandably, endeavor to cloud and confuse your thoughts, because the battle of darkness against light and vice versa forms the basis of everything and will still continue for eternity. But anyone who acknowledges God as the most loving, wise and omnipotent being, who consciously enters into contact with this supremely perfect Being, who constantly strives to fulfill His will and then, having fulfilled these conditions, desires to know the pure truth, will not be left by God to fall prey to the forces of darkness.

God Himself will instruct him and the human being need only open his heart, listen inwardly and consider his thoughts, and he will truly be on the right track and receive clarification when he desires it. Because God, the eternal truth, also wants to convey the truth to his living creations, but God, the eternal love, also requires the human beings' will to shape themselves into love too, and anyone who endeavors to do so also aspires after truth, since God, love and truth are unthinkable without each other. And thus, every human being who is willing to love and desires the truth is also able to hear the voice of God, Who expresses himself through the spirit in a person, mentally or, in a state of advanced maturity, also vocally. And a person always receives the same truth, which is totally synonymous with the Word, which is directly transmitted by God's great love to people on earth through awakened servants and prophets, who have voluntarily offered their service to Him in order to help erring souls in utmost spiritual hardship. For there is immense spiritual darkness and people urgently need help if they want to become perfect."

Various Gifts of the Spirit

BD No. 6013a of 07/31/1954 taken from book 65

Jesus is speaking: "The spirit of God manifests itself in various ways, since its working depends on a person's ability, on his spiritual maturity, and it also depends on his disposition which spiritual gift will be given to him. To receive a spiritual gift always presumes the shaping into love, thus a voluntary total transformation of the being. God's spirit can only flow into a suitable vessel, a vessel, which thus was prepared for the reception of the divine ray of love through unselfish deeds of love. Anyone who has not yet achieved this transformation into

love cannot expect a gift of the spirit. Consequently, the gifts of the spirit are always merely the result of a loving way of life and never arbitrarily granted gifts. They have to be 'endeavored', which anyone could do but which is rarely done. The way God's spirit takes effect depends on the task given to a person who was shadowed by God's spirit during his earthly life, which God's wisdom certainly recognized to be beneficial for humanity but nevertheless requires the human being's free will. God truly knows who wants to serve him and how that person shapes himself, He will therefore place him where he is able to work most effectively.

People in the last days have to be shaken up since their thinking becomes completely superficial, thus they need to be extraordinarily impressed in order to disturb their contentment. But even unusual phenomena have a completely natural explanation, yet what appears to be natural to one person is inconceivable to another because he is spiritually blind. Hence these 'spiritually blind' people are confronted by someone with 'vision' who can detach himself from his earthly tie and, as you might say, be lifted into the spiritual realm, and who returns from this spiritual realm to earth with a gift which cannot be gained in an earthly way. He will work with powers which enable him to achieve the seemingly impossible, by way of the Word he will be able to heal the sick or see the future clairvoyantly, he will possess profound wisdom and thus will also be able to inform his fellow human beings, or he will know what is otherwise concealed from people. He will be able to speak foreign languages; the working of the divine spirit will clearly manifest itself, but only in order to gain people's souls for the spiritual kingdom, because the spirit of God only affects people spiritually and does not promote earthly interests. Hence the holder of a spiritual gift will always be a laborer in the vineyard of the Lord.

As a result of this gift, he will be God's representative on earth who wants to establish and increase His kingdom and has made it his task in life. God's spirit will only manifest itself noticeably to other people through His willing servants, although every person can be permeated by His spirit and thus also be able to understand clearly and precisely and be qualified to pass his knowledge on to other people. Nevertheless, people only receive in accordance with their will, and a prerequisite for receiving an obvious gift of spirit is their willingness to work for God and His kingdom; for God wants to reveal Himself through people to all of humanity. God wants to be recognized in His working, hence a person has to act as an intermediary as long as God cannot approach people Himself, as long as unbelief and spiritual blindness make this utterly impossible. It follows that God reveals Himself through His spirit, which manifests itself through a human being, in order to guide people into faith, to enlighten them, to make them see the light shining from above onto people, in order to let them know the purpose of their earthly life and to illuminate the path to the goal. All spiritual gifts only serve to influence people's souls in the divine sense. Then powers will be released in a person which clearly testifies of a divine influx, the influx of strength that originates in God, the strength of divine spirit."

Prophetic Gifts - a spiritual gift which demands action

BD No. 6587 of 07/03/1956 taken from book 70

Jesus is speaking: "The prophetic gift is indeed a gift of the spirit too, nevertheless it is not a happiness-inducing state for a person because God only bestows this gift on someone with the purpose of drawing his fellow human beings' attention to forthcoming judgments and their consequences and to seriously admonish and warn them. For it only ever concerns people's spiritual welfare, their salvation of soul, which they ought to gain but often neglect due to lethargy and take paths which lead to disaster. However, all wrong thinking and every bad deed affects the soul and a life in opposition to divine order will always result in degeneration. And according to law every sin will, sooner or later, have an unfavorable effect and thus the whole of humanity's sinfully darkened state will also have such effects and result in judgments which intend to restore divine order again. People do not consider this in their blindness; hence their attention has to be drawn to it and they must be reprimanded to change their way of life. The consequences of their wrong attitude have to be made clear to them and thus they must receive warnings. And the task of seers and prophets is to announce forthcoming judgments, to predict to people all that which will come to pass according to divine will and what they themselves can only know as a result of spiritual enlightenment, as a result of foreseeing the future but which only refers to humanity's spiritual development, or as a result of God's revelations which they hear through the inner voice. To announce such events to people is not a happiness-inducing mission but a very necessary one, for which a person requires God's commission and subsequently must also comply with it if he wants to be of service to God and help his fellow human beings for the salvation of their souls. God will not let any judgment come upon humanity without informing them first so that they will still have time to change themselves.

For this reason, many seers and prophets will still arise during the last days who clearly see the approach of the coming Judgment before their spiritual eyes and who feel committed to inform their fellow human beings of what is awaiting them. They know that they will have to speak about it because they realize that it was shown to them for the sake of those who will have to fear such judgment. And although he will not be listened to gladly, he will nevertheless not fail to loudly proclaim what he knows in order to warn and admonish people. He himself derives no benefit at all from this gift, he is merely an instrument in the hands of God Who avails Himself of him in order to still influence people without forcing their will, Who is able to speak through him to people Himself so that they will all still be able to prepare themselves if they are of good will. However, the prophets of the end time will find little credence with people and yet they will keep proclaiming what they know. They will often be ridiculed as false prophets or be treated with hostility, for God's adversary will appear at the same time but he proclaims to people the opposite. He offers them hope for progress, he promises people a glorious time and a change for the better. And he tries to benefit from it himself. False prophets are not unselfish, they can be recognized by the fact that they allow themselves to be paid for their service, and they speak from their intellect. However, God's spirit can only work in people who are utterly devoted to God and want to serve Him unselfishly. Therefore, you humans are able to assess

every prophet yourselves, for a genuine prophet has the salvation of people's souls at heart and only warns and admonishes them to bear the events in mind which he is meant to proclaim according to God's will. And you ought to listen to them, for they speak on God's instructions and in view of the near end."

'Work of the Spirit' and the 'Work of the Spirit World'

BD No. 7829 of 02/18/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "You are guided into truth. Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be misled if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit,' But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being. Although occasionally they indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to the truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' who have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth. For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark, and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly. But they do not look for the right relationship with Me, which would assure that they receive the truth. 'My spirit will guide you into truth.' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge, they pass on to you from Me.

I Myself instruct you through the spirit. You humans should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible. For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfill My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice. You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly. To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively, you will hear Me. And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit.' And avoid those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits. They are a danger for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls can certainly have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness.

That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace. The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, then you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either. But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth. For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power. I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger. You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it. But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised."

When is Pure Truth Guaranteed?

BD No. 5569 of 01/03/1953 taken from book 61

Jesus is speaking: "You can be confident that the truth is imparted to you, for God Himself, the eternal Truth, is instructing you, as it is written that you, in order to know the truth, must be taught by God. Therefore, you should not doubt as long as you desire the truth and appeal to God Himself for it. And your most certain sign is the fact that you previously did not have the slightest knowledge, but that the knowledge you now possess was not imparted to you externally and yet, its profundity and wisdom surpasses all intellectual knowledge. You need not fear that you are instructed by forces which do not know the truth themselves, for God hears every call and answers it directly or through messengers of light, who work according to His will and only pass on divine knowledge, thus the pure truth. But forces trying to cause confusion are also at work, forces, which influence people who entitle them to do so by holding on to erroneous information, who therefore do not allow themselves to be instructed entirely without resistance. In that case doctrines can be spread which contradict divine truth. The spiritual spark within a person is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit and its share is truth, because God Himself is Truth. If you are thus taught by the divine spirit within you, then you accept knowledge that arises from within yourselves, knowledge, which you can never acquire intellectually. So, if you receive knowledge from within which enlightens you about spiritual correlations, knowledge, which clearly and logically explains divine-spiritual issues, then a source of this knowledge, must be in you which cannot be scientifically explained, instead, it is the indwelling divine spiritual spark itself which is part of the eternal Deity. And nothing but truth can be drawn from this source. However, the intellect can be influenced by forces, as it is possible for a human being to purely intellectually try to penetrate the spiritual realm and be likewise inspired, that is, he can be affected by surrounding thought currents, which also originate in the spiritual realm, but the realm from which they originate cannot be controlled. Earthly knowledge can merge with spiritual emanations; a person's intellect can want to think in a specific way, and according to this will the forces intervene and support him. And then there will always be a danger that the person will not want

to let go of certain opinions or previous knowledge and instead allows spiritual forces to intervene by continuing to work in the same direction, which leads away from the truth.

It should never be assumed that messages from the spiritual realm are always supervised by an elevated being of light if the preconditions are missing; unreservedly requesting the pure truth, which always necessitates deferring one's own will. Benign spiritual forces must always fit in with divine will, and this always respects the human being's freedom of will. Consequently, where a person's will does not allow for unlimited influence by these forces, they may not push themselves in front, they must respect a person's will, and that means that they may not deny access to those forces which a person himself calls out to on account of his own will. Holding on to wrong information always offers evil forces the opportunity to speak. For this reason, self-criticism cannot be exerted stringently enough where the pure truth is concerned. And all of you must be instructed by God. God Himself wants to convey the pure truth to you; He gave you this promise. Therefore, approach God if you want to receive the pure truth, appeal to Him for clarification, appeal to Him for enlightenment of spirit, present your questions and considerations to Him and He will truly grant what you are asking for. He will convey the pure truth to you, directly or through messengers of light, but then they will always instruct you according to His will, their words can be accepted as God's Word, because they are bearers of light, bearers of truth from God, thus also devoid of all error. Call upon God Himself and He will hear you. His Word is truth, and anything that does not tally with this Word does not originate from Him, even if it seems good to you. Only one truth exists, and this is God Himself. However, since the battle between light and darkness is constantly waged, you must also take God's adversary's influence into account and thus be vigilant and check. He creeps in wherever he can find cover and tries to cause confusion. He will always endeavor to demean, question or present Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation such that a redeeming result will fail to materialize, so that the human being will lose faith in the One without whom no beatitude can exist. This is why he tries to confuse the concepts, even where the will is good but the complete dedication to God has not yet taken place. Take all your love, your every wish, all your doubts, adversities and worries to God, and He will give you what you need, He will teach you and guide you into eternal truth, He will protect you from error and always be with you with His love."

I Will Guide You into Truth

BD No. 8872 of 10/23/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "Truth cannot long keep as pure as it is when it comes forth from Me, therefore I already told you during My lifetime 'I will guide you into truth,' because I knew that My Word, which I brought to you Myself, would not remain pure either. And this will always be the case as soon as it is studied by human inadequacy, as soon as the pure Word enters the region of imperfect human beings who look at it from an entirely intellectual point of view. Hence, I kept sending My pure Word from above to earth but it has always been spoilt again. You humans have no guarantee that the Book of Books is protected from change, because I do not interfere with people's free will and can only ever

safeguard a presenter of My Word if he commends himself to Me and asks Me to protect him from error. However, you humans are not at risk from misguided thoughts if you spiritually and in truth ask Me to enlighten your spirit, then you will also know where error has crept in.

But the claim that I Myself protect My pure Word from becoming spoilt is incorrect, because this would question the free will of human beings, who can do whatever they want with My spiritual information. And thus, you also need to consider with regards to the Book of Books that changes were made in the course of time which I could not prevent, precisely because of human free will. Consequently, the necessity for a new revelation constantly arose again which had to clarify the existing misconception. Hence you humans only have to want the truth, but you should not feel certain to have the truth because you can obtain it from the Book of Books, otherwise I would not have needed to tell you so clearly and precisely that 'I will guide you into truth.' Furthermore, you also have to take into account that the working of My spirit is always of a spiritual nature, that I Am concerned with the salvation of the soul which I want to win for Myself through My Word, that every Word from Me merely intends to achieve your spiritual perfection.

And these spiritual instructions have often been combined with human supplements which later proved themselves to be wrong and gave rise to doubt, just as My divine Words of love were frequently combined with human additions, but people hold on to these and refuse to let go of this human product. Hence concepts applicable at the time were included in My 'divine' Word such as, for instance, 'that women shall not teach.' This is not My commandment at all, instead allowances were made for that period of time, but it had no right to be regarded as 'divine Word', as is apparent from My Words 'that I will pour out My spirit on all flesh; servants and maidens will prophesy.' Consequently, what I deemed necessary to correct was repeatedly done through new revelations, which, however, could not retain their purity either but also, had to be corrected again. But I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth, and therefore you may rest assured that every person asking for truth will also receive it. Because I will not let anyone walk in error who does not want to fall victim to the adversary, who desires the pure truth with all his heart. But this is only possible by means of a new revelation, in view of their freedom of will, I cannot prevent people from distorting My initially transmitted Word, and that this has happened is due to people's low spiritual level which does not offer the adversary any resistance. But I will always make sure that the light of truth will nevertheless shine for you who desire it."

5. Works of the Holy Spirit



Clarification Regarding the Working of the Spirit

BD No. 7637 of 07/01/1960 taken from book 80

Jesus is speaking: "If you want to be addressed through My spirit you must keep My commandments. You must live a life of love. For My spirit is part of Me and only speaks when the human being unites with Me through kind-hearted activity, so

that his spiritual spark can be addressed by Me, by its Father-Spirit of eternity. But I promised you that I will reveal Myself to the one who loves Me and complies with My commandments. And I keep My Word, every promise will come true providing you live up to the conditions I linked to it. In order to be able to hear Me through the voice of the spirit, you must be so closely united with Me that your spiritual spark can perceive My Word and pass it on through the heart so that you can hear what the spirit says to you. The fact that your indwelling spirit can be addressed by its Father and be understood by you is a very simple and understandable process, but almost no-one is interested in this process. It is rejected as the working of unclean spirits; it is even denied by those who pretend to serve Me. It is denied because they themselves have not yet enabled My spirit to speak to them. And they have not enabled it yet because they are lacking faith and love. Their belief in such 'working of God in a human being' through the spirit is completely missing, and therefore the human being makes no attempt either even though it would be possible for him were love kindled in his heart. In that case My spirit cannot express itself, for such an audible manifestation always presupposes the belief that My love for you humans is so great that it reveals itself. People's relationship with Me must be such that I can speak to them like a Father to My child. And a child will trust its Father completely and expect to be addressed by Me. Only then will I be able to speak, and My child can hear My voice.

The 'outpouring of the spirit' has become an incomprehensible and implausible concept for people, they no longer understand what they are to make of it, otherwise they would not reject the Word you humans receive from above through My spirit, otherwise they would extremely jubilantly and with profound gratitude listen and comply with it.

But the outpouring of the spirit cannot be proven other than that the human being shapes himself into love, that he establishes the heartfelt relationship of a child with Me and, with utmost faith and trust, patiently listens to hear My Word, because the spiritual spark in a person strives towards the Father-Spirit and thereby induces My presence in the human heart, and My presence must always have the effect that I speak to a person with Words of love and comfort, and with Words of wisdom impart knowledge to him which only the spirit in a person can receive from the spirit of God. While living on earth I have time and again promised people that My spirit would be with them when I would no longer be amongst them. I clearly and distinctly announced the working of My spirit with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you.' And when it manifestly brings you the truth, you reject what is offered to you, because you don't understand My Word, you don't think about what these Words might mean. And therefore, you do not correctly understand the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples, or you would not doubt but instead believe. However, I linked it to the condition 'He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him,' You no longer live a life of love, otherwise you would clearly understand these Words of Mine and unhesitatingly accept My Word, which I convey to earth 'through My spirit.' Then you would make the effort to shape yourselves into a receiving vessel for My spirit, you would, providing you believe in My 'working in you,' strive for it,

because then you will also be guided into all truth, as I have promised. However, you don't pay attention to the Words I spoke when I lived on earth, you don't pay attention because they are incomprehensible to you; and they are incomprehensible to you because you no longer live in love, which would assuredly develop your understanding. And thus, reading the Scriptures will be of no great avail to you if you don't have love within you, which opens up your understanding in the first place. For this understanding, the right way of thinking, is also the working of the spirit in you, but this is only possible in a heart full of love. First you must keep My commandments and thus live in love, only then will I be able to reveal Myself to you through My spirit. You humans have lost the knowledge of this, which is proven by the resistance of those who came together in ecclesiastical communities or organizations, who rely on the 'Book of Books' and yet don't understand its contents properly, and they must first be instructed by My spirit before this understanding can be given to them. Only then will they be able to believe that I will send you humans 'the Comforter, the Spirit, which will guide you into all truth.'

Understanding the gift of Tongues properly:

Gift of Tongues – Holy Spirit - Apostles

Ref: City of God – by Venerable Mary of Agreda: 622, 623

“This miracle that all the men of so many different tongues then assembled in Jerusalem should hear the Apostles in their own language, joined to the doctrine which they preached, caused great astonishment. Yet I wish to remark, that through all the Apostles, on account of the plenitude of science and of gifts gratuitously received, were able to speak in the languages of all nations, because that was necessary for the preaching of the gospel, yet on that occasion they all spoke the language of Palestine. Using only this idiom they were understood by all the different nationalities that were present, as if they had spoken in several idioms. This miracle the Lord wrought at the time in order that they might be understood and believed by those different nations, and in order that Saint Peter might not be obliged to repeat in the different languages of those present, what he preached to them concerning the mysteries of faith. He preached only once and all heard and understood him, each in his own language, and so it happened also with the other Apostles. For if each one had spoken in the language of those who heard them, and which they knew as their mother tongue, it would have been necessary for them to repeat what they said at least seven or eight times according to the different nationalities mentioned by saint Luke (Acts 2, 9). This would have consumed a much longer time than was intimated by the sacred text, and would have caused great confusion and trouble to repeat the same doctrines over and over again or to speak so many languages on one occasion; nor would the miracle be so intelligible to us as the one mentioned.

The people who heard the Apostles did not understand the miracle, although they wondered at hearing each their own idiom. What Saint Luke says about their speaking different languages, must be understood as meaning, that the Apostles were then and there able to understand them, as I shall mention later on (Acts2, 4), and because on that day, those that came to the Cenacle understood

them all speaking in their own language. But this miracle and wonderment caused in their heart's different effects and opinions, according to the disposition of each one. Those that listened piously received a deeper understanding of the Divinity and of the Redemption of man, now so eloquently and fervently propounded to them. They were moved eagerly to desire the knowledge of the truth; by the divine light they were filled with compunction and sorrow for their sins and with desire of divine mercy and forgiveness."

NOTE: Satan Splits and Divides – the language of man

The Tower of Babel: The language of man comes from the Word that is a gift from God to man. The reference of God in the scriptural verse (Genesis 11:1-9) is not the God of Heaven but the god of the earth "Lucifer." It's out of Lucifer's evil that the confusion of tongues began. **This confusion gives rise to the ancient practice of master masons conversing with symbols without the use of languages.** The evil was not in the building of the tower, but in the confusing of the languages and speech. It is one of Humanity's bigger misfortunes. The many languages have caused division among all the men of Planet Earth. This division of language was" Lucifer's" plan to create a great Masonic enterprise that would begin the introduction of secret symbols into religion that would lead to today's formation of the "One World Religion of Man" through Freemasons that is not from God.

The union of the languages will only be restored in Christ the Savior with the miracle of languages mentioned on Pentecost, Act 2:5-12, and this is in accordance with Revelation.

Speaking in Tongues - warning against wrong spirit

BD No. 6013b of 08/01/1954 taken from book 65

Jesus is speaking: "And then the human being will accomplish things which seem unnatural to other people, which far exceed a human being's natural ability. He will know about things which are usually hidden to people, he will be able to clarify matters convincingly and comprehensibly to his fellow human beings, which a person cannot ascertain with his intellect alone, he will be able to enter regions which are inaccessible to others. He will have the strength to cure the sick, to perform miracles or even be able to see the future clairvoyantly, abilities will become evident which he never developed in himself, he will speak and also understand foreign languages when it is necessary and beneficial for other peoples' spiritual development. He will be influenced by divine strength in every way, but generally only have one of these gifts, since the requirements vary for each spiritual gift and all requirements are rarely found in one person. But each spiritual gift has to fulfill its purpose, i.e., it has to be possible to derive a benefit from each one. The gift of healing the sick, apart from physical recovery, will undoubtedly also contribute towards the souls' recovery, since people learn to believe in the power of the spirit, which is activated by the healer's as well as the sick person's firm faith. Predictions of future events, too, can motivate people to change their way of life, to do penance and return to God, because these predictions only ever relate to the earthly consequences of people's spiritual low level. Proclaiming the truth through the divine spirit also contributes towards the

awakening of faith and a change of lifestyle, and again, should be regarded as a purely spiritual factor of utmost importance. Only what contributes towards achieving spiritual benefit can be described as the working of the spirit, because whatever originates from God can't be anything but illuminating. It has to bring light and reveal the ambiguous; it cannot emanate even more darkness than is already amongst humanity.

However, God's spirit can also affect a person in order to remove his state of darkness, to kindle a light in the person's heart, to reveal the soul's layers, so that the soul rejoices and cheers and praises its God and Father, Who bestowed it with enlightenment. This influence applies more to the soul than the person's intellect, hence the spiritual gift need not be perceptible to people, but it occasionally affects the outer person so intensely that he tries to express himself with incomprehensible words. People call this process 'speaking in tongues', but it always just affects the human being himself, it is a gift of the spirit which almost every spiritually awakened person can call his own but only in rare cases is it so intense that other people notice a change. For every spiritually awakened person feels the contact his soul experienced such that his soul raises itself to God praising and thanking Him, that it gives itself to Him and finds inner peace and beatitude. Then his inner ego communicates with God in thought, and then he constantly talks with God without words.

Everyone should endeavor to gain this spiritual gift for themselves in order to speak to his fellow human beings on behalf of God and His kingdom, in order to accomplish the redemption, work himself as His co-worker, which is blessed. But beware of the wrong spirit, because this, too, makes itself perceptible wherever it can slip in, where pride, self-satisfaction and need for recognition still prevail, thereby offering this spirit the opportunity to express itself in a manner that seems equally unusual. But instead of light it only leaves confusion and agitation, caused by conditions which are off-putting to serious fellow human beings and only result in joy and approval in those who belong to this spirit themselves. Therefore: Do not believe every spirit and scrutinize it by taking notice of the gleam of light, of its intensity of light. Because God is light, what comes forth from God is light, and therefore divine gifts of spirit categorically have to leave an effect of radiant light, otherwise they are Satan's works of deception, which he particularly uses during the last days with the intention to dazzle people's eyes as well as their souls in order to plunge them into even greater darkness and render them unable to recognize the true light."

Divine Working of the Spirit - Speaking in tongues - I

BD No. 7855 of 03/20/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "It is My will that everything will become clear to you, that you will receive the answer to the questions you entertain and which you present to Me for a reply. For it is necessary to still correct many errors you humans received from ignorant sources and which can only be clarified through My spirit, for it will guide you into all truth. Only My spirit can give you the right answer, but My spirit must be able to express itself, which presupposes a certain degree of maturity of soul. And it is definitely a blessing for you humans if you don't reject this spirit within you, if you allow its working by shaping yourselves

such that I can illuminate you with My spirit, that your indwelling spiritual spark therefore seeks contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity and instructs you, that it enlightens you, that it informs you of spiritual knowledge, that it guides you into truth. Since you still live in spiritual darkness as long as My light cannot shine in you, you urgently need light which I Myself will ignite in you if you live according to My will, if you thus work at attaining the said maturity of soul which allows for the working of My spirit in you. And now I Am asking you: What blessing do you humans derive from My working of the spirit if you merely hear the sound of unintelligible words? If a person goes into raptures and speaks words you cannot understand? Do you believe, My spirit works like that? Do you believe that you thereby become enlightened in your thinking, that you attain realization, that truthful knowledge is imparted to you in this way? You call this 'speaking in tongues' and don't know what to make of such a tangle of words which are voiced by people who are controlled by evil spirits, who want to show off and deem themselves beyond being tested. Such 'working of the spirit' is a deception by spirits, which can take possession of people whose need for admiration is still too strong, who want to stand out and send themselves into ecstasies. For that which comes from Me is light and clear, it does not spread renewed darkness amongst people. And thus, as long as you experience things which do not grant you light, not complete clarity, I Am not at work, as I Am the Light of eternity. You humans need only ever apply the yardstick as to whether and to what extent you gain light and realization. Then you will have the clear answer to the question, who is at work. For forces will never express themselves such that it only causes confusion, and I will never want you to be plunged from one question and ambiguity into another and for this emanate My working. It is My will that there shall be light amongst people who desire the light themselves, but I also want you to turn to Me Myself and shape your hearts such that I Myself can work through My spirit in you. I do not want you to hand yourselves over to immature spirits which throw you into ever greater darkness and are able to do so because you merely want to be imbued by 'a spirit,' but not awaken the spiritual spark in you to life through love, which will then seek contact with the eternal Father-Spirit. And this spirit will truly guide you into truth, it will speak to you clearly and comprehensibly, it will give you light, providing you seriously desire light."

Divine working of the Spirit - Speaking in tongues - 2

BD No. 7856 of 03/23/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "You may constantly receive My love and grace, at no time ever shall your measure be small, you shall always be given according to your desire. And thus, you shall also be instructed if you are uninformed, spiritual knowledge shall be conveyed to you as soon as you require it for your salvation of soul. You shall become enlightened, and this light shines forth in you through the working of My spirit, because I love you. And nothing I bestow upon you will ever increase your darkness; it will never contribute towards spreading spiritual night over you. For when the 'Eternal Light' sends Its ray of love to you, you must be enlightened yourselves, everything must become clear to you. Don't forget this fundamental truth, and then you will also always make the right judgment if this is demanded of you in regards to spiritual activity whose origin is debatable.

Anything that comes from Me can only be light and only ever ignite light in you. In contrast, anything that cannot offer you light does not come from Me; instead, its source is with My adversary, whose greatest endeavor is to keep you in spiritual darkness. But now, do not raise the objection that you are incapable of making a correct judgment. For as soon as you turn to Me with the appeal for spiritual enlightenment, as soon as your request comes from the bottom of your heart and is voiced for the sake of pure truth, you may truly also rely on the fact that it will be granted to you, for every person is pleasing to Me to whom the truth is sacred, who strives for it and who turns to Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself. I won't leave you in spiritual darkness, and then you will always have the right thoughts and brightly and clearly recognize as to whether spiritual knowledge originates from Me or My adversary. However, only a few people genuinely desire truth, consequently, much can be presented as truth to the others without recognizing the error. For then they will also accept everything thoughtlessly and endorse it again to their fellow human beings as truth and thereby add ever more darkness among the human race.

From My side no forceful elimination of such misguided teachings can ensue, because time and again people will be taken in by My adversary's activity and grant him access for as long as they don't seriously desire and request light from Me and because, until they do, countermeasures on My part will remain unsuccessful on account of people's free will. And so I can only ever grant light to those who want to escape the darkness; but they will indeed be illuminated by My light of love, and they will always recognize where My adversary has intervened in order to confuse people's thoughts. They will know that anything that is puzzling to people can never be My activity, that I Am never at work when people speak what no-one can understand, when they present themselves as being 'filled by the spirit of God' and cannot provide their fellow human beings with any light whatsoever. Don't believe every spirit, instead, test them seriously. For My opposing spirit is working as well, especially during the time of the end, and he will cause increasingly more confusion by hiding behind My Word, behind the Book of the Fathers. He will draw you humans into error and be able to do so because you believe you know the truth and therefore don't seriously desire the truth, for which you must call upon Me for enlightenment. You believe that you can draw the truth from the Book of Books and fail to appeal to Me for the right spirit, so that you will understand this book properly, so that you won't merely read the letter without grasping the spirit concealed behind the letter. For the letter kills, only the spirit gives life. However, you can only grasp the spiritual meaning of the Word if a light has been kindled in you, if My spirit is able to work in you which enlightens you from within, so that you then will understand the meaning of the written Word. And you should always make sure as to whether you receive a very clear explanation. For only that which comes from Me gives you this clear explanation. What you cannot understand despite your best intentions, what makes you question even more, is not from Me. And you can unhesitatingly reject it as the working of My opposing spirit and need not be afraid that you will be held to account because of your rejection. For the light will always affect you beneficially, whereas the darkness will make those of you withdraw who desire light. And My spirit is not at work as long as you question, as long as you cannot

see clearly, instead, it is the work of the one who fights the light, i.e. the truth, and you should keep away from him.”

Indication of the Adversary's Activity - speaking in tongues

BD No. 8641 of 10/10/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: “You should believe that My adversary will try anything in order to overrule Me, to undermine My activity, to prevent you humans from hearing My Word which signifies light for you in the darkness. And he will always find people complying with his will; he will try to beguile them into believing that they are being of service to Me Myself, and yet they are his servants. He has already largely succeeded in confusing people by igniting deceptive lights for them, so that they believe themselves to be standing in the radiance of light, yet they are far removed from the light of truth. I cannot forcibly eliminate his activity because the human being must make his own decision as to whether he listens to him or to Me. However, as soon as he has the serious will to know the truth he will also be able to recognize it. No person would ever reject My Word from above where he in heartfelt contact with Me and desired the pure truth from Me. Yet as soon as he is indifferent or fanatically holds on to spiritual information of unknown origin, he will not be able to recognize the truth and spread his own spiritual knowledge. If he then wants absolute clarity, he must first of all be serious about it, he must appeal to Me Myself for protection from all deception by the adversary. And I will protect him and grant him light, he can be assured of that. I know what methods My adversary is using, and that people are therefore in great danger of falling prey to his temptations. And yet I can only provide them with obvious help when I recognize their will to be of service to Me and the truth. Then the adversary's power will be broken. He will no longer succeed in applying his artful deceptions, for then he will always be recognized as the one he is. My adversary has many opportunities to work against Me, for he presents himself in the garment of an angel of light, he does not shy away from using My name and causing immense confusion among people. The pure truth exposes his activity and everyone who knows this truth will recognize him, providing he is of good will. Therefore, you humans bear a great responsibility, because it is you who allow his working, you could just as well prevent his activity if you seriously wanted to escape his power and his influence. For I will always support this serious will by giving you strength to put it into action. It is always just a certain indifference which allows him to influence you. And if you want to liberate yourselves, then he will often use stronger methods to keep you enthralled: by trying to confound you through unusual phenomena. But then take notice: His activity will not grant you clear light; instead, it will always produce incomprehensible results whose mystic character will baffle you, thus they will seem supernatural, yet they are basically merely unpleasant deceptions from which you derive no gain whatsoever. Can you receive greater clarification than through My Word? For it is comprehensible to everyone and only requires good will in order to be felt by you as 'light'? As soon as something is incomprehensible to you, reject it, for I, your Father of eternity, will always speak to My children such that they can understand Me, but not in a way that you become even more confused than before.

Where My spirit expresses itself, there shines brightest light, where My adversary's spirit is active, you will always be drawn into profound darkness, by this alone you already know what you should make of experiences which all belong to the manifestations of the end, when My adversary will try anything in order to win people over for him. Therefore, beware and don't lose yourselves to him, for as soon as you sincerely appeal for My protection you belong to Me and against Me he cannot win."

About Speaking in Tongues

BD No. 8835 of 08/02/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "You should educate your fellow human beings in all truthfulness, and therefore you first have to receive the truth from Me. I have told you many times already that the truth will bring you enlightenment, that you will not stay in the dark, that you will be able to understand everything. And thus, you are given an explanation about the various 'gifts of the spirit', which you can even notice yourselves in those who possess them. You will have to admit that unusual abilities exist when a person has the gift of healing the sick, you will not be able to deny the gift of prophesy either, just as remarkable knowledge will be obvious to you too. They are all things which are unusual in people; powers are manifesting themselves in a person which is undeniably divine activities for the benefit of the souls. But you ask Me in particular about the 'gift of speaking in tongues.' You have already received the simple explanation from Me that this gift is a special sign of a most heartfelt bond with Me, explained such that I speak through a person who talks to people of different nations, and they hear him in their native tongue, so that everyone believes that he speaks to them in their own language. This gift is a most obvious sign of My working, just like the 'outpouring of My spirit' upon My disciples, when all people present heard them speak in their mother tongue. Thus, they were speaking in 'foreign tongues,' and not that a person speaks an incomprehensible language and then believes to be permeated by 'My spirit,' This is a complete misinterpretation of the Scriptures which certainly speak of the blessed feeling of an inner bond with Me which motivates a person to praise My Being, but it takes place in quiet prayer uttered by the tongue, and not by the mouth.

I ask you in all seriousness: what point would there be in a prayer articulated with the mouth in an incomprehensible language, if it needs interpreting? Am I Myself not able to speak to you in a clearly intelligible way? I want to give you light, why should I use an interpreter who first has to be enlightened by My Spirit in order to be able to give you light. I Am an unambiguous and true God, and I really have no reason to offer you a muddle of words which needs to be translated by another person. Especially this portrayal of speaking in tongues encouraged people to seek this gift desperately, and thus sects arose whose members assemble as the Pentecostal community in order to acquire this gift due to wrong understanding. Whenever I speak to people, I will always give them light, but I do not speak to those who express themselves confusingly and need an interpreter, who is equally incapable of spreading light. I ask you, why should I speak to you in a language you don't understand? You misunderstand the words in the Scriptures, as far as they can be regarded as My

Word, for even the 'letter' added to My Gospel contains errors. Words have been added which were (are) not 'My Word' and even those are misinterpreted by you, and thus you cannot escape from error. But precisely these words form the basic teachings of those supposedly permeated by the 'spirit of Pentecost.' And they confuse people because they do not rely on the pure truth which I Myself convey to earth, in fact, they are hostile to it. They do not accept this pure teaching and this, in itself, should already be evidence for you that they have founded themselves on wrong principles. Anyone who is so convinced of their permeation by My spirit that he speaks in 'foreign tongues' also has to be able to translate it himself in spirit and in truth, since it is not My will to confuse people's spirit but to enlighten it. And this translation has to agree with the spiritual knowledge which I convey to earth from above, or you can reject it as error. I will give light to all of you, and you should not resist this light, for the gift of grace offered to you from above is immeasurable, and yet the error is equally enormous so that I have to be active Myself in order to help you become enlightened again. And blessed is he who accepts the light that shines for him."

The Working of the Spirit – scrutiny

BD No. 4588 of 03/14/1949 taken from book 53

Jesus is speaking: "A large structure must be made to waver, and this undertaking shall be tackled by you, for whom I Myself will give you the instruction as well as the strength to accomplish the work. Error has crept into all places where truth is expected to be, where people believe they know the truth, and now it is up to you to expose this error, which you would be unable to do by yourselves, by using your intellect alone, yet with My help you can do so, and therefore you shall teach in My name what I have proclaimed to you through the spirit. Each one of you shall make an effort to let My spirit speak in order to gain possession of the pure truth. And if this cannot be achieved you should pay attention to what My messengers reveal to you, who are directly instructed by Me again through the voice of the spirit. Every bearer of truth will uphold the same spiritual knowledge, that is, once the truth is conveyed to someone it will always yield the same results; the spirit, which is in contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity, will proclaim the same to everyone. Thus, the origin of different results must be investigated. That which originates from My spirit will forever remain the truth, which never changes, regardless as to how and in which form it is offered to you. The working of My spirit guarantees you purest truth, and thus you need only examine when My spirit is at work and where false prophets portray themselves as My disciples and representatives on earth. And you can easily ascertain whether the spiritual information, which claims to be true, is accepted consciously or subconsciously. If I pour out My spirit, no process is being displayed for curious spectators, for I do not approach you humans such that you would even in the slightest way be forced to believe. No-one will notice anything extraordinary, unless he considers the fluent gift of oratory as something unusual, but in that case, I refer to My Word 'Take no thought how or what ye shall speak. For it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit.' Then you will already have a sign that My spirit is at work in the one who thus speaks well. However, if other exceptional signs are quoted as evidence, don't believe that it is I Who manifests Himself in

this way. Every now and then you might well be able to observe phenomena which point to My life on earth, if particularly devout and devoted people thereby contribute towards enlivening their fellow human beings' weak faith. Yet the working of the spirit mainly refers to the transfer of My Word, because through My Word humanity shall be guided into truth and because My Word also makes My will known, the fulfillment of which results in the direct working of the spirit again.

The human race certainly seeks and tentatively strives for truth, but it does not take the right path in order to find it. However, every person carries the truth within himself. Every person carries the spiritual spark within himself, which is part of Me and can impart purest truth if the person looks within and listens to the expression of the spiritual spark, to the Word, which thus comes from Me because the spiritual spark is My share for eternity. Understand, you humans, you must look within yourselves and not wait for what is brought to you from external sources! But since you no longer fulfill the conditions needed for the manifestation of the spirit, since you are no longer capable of perceiving My Word in you, hence, since you no longer come to Me, I come to you by sending you a messenger who hears the expression of his spirit, My Word, and shall inform you of it. Now it is indeed conveyed to you from outside, but as an unmistakable gift from above, which can be recognized by everyone providing he makes the effort to seriously examine it or allows himself to be guided by his inner spirit, thus does not offer resistance if My Word inwardly appeals to him. And every seriously truth-desiring person will find My Word appealing, because My strength of love takes effect in the one who strives towards Me as the eternal Truth. Thus, I Myself come to meet him and draw him close to Me if I don't meet with resistance. Therefore, take notice of the working of the spirit and accept the offer of the one who, in a completely conscious state, listens to the voice of the spirit within, for you can believe his results, since he is taught by Me directly through My spirit. Beware of false prophets as they, too, mention My name and yet have no direct connection with Me, who therefore deem themselves capable of instructing their fellow human beings but have no knowledge themselves. Beware of those who receive their knowledge in a way where I Myself cannot be at work, because forces from below push in without being rejected by the recipient's will, where the human being forfeits his will and his will is subsequently seized. In a conscious state they might well be of good will, nevertheless, their chosen path is wrong. Come to Me, make contact with Me in spirit, listen within and appeal to Me with all your heart for the working of My spirit, and your prayer will be granted, you will be taught in absolute truth by Me directly or through My messengers. But you will always be taught by My spirit and guided into all truth."

Wrong Interpretation of the Scriptures

BD No. 7103 of 04/26/1958 taken from book 76

Jesus is speaking: "You humans often interpret the Words of the Scriptures according to your need. The spiritual meaning of the Word does not correspond to the aims and plans you pursue, and you interpret the letter which can have various meanings. Consequently, many errors were spread among people who nevertheless tenaciously hold on to them by always referring to passages in the Scriptures. It has become almost impossible to expose and eradicate these errors,

because the spiritual darkness keeps deepening the closer the end is approaching. Even so, precisely these errors are the cliffs which can cause people to fail, who strive to find the truth yet then start to doubt and finally use the same doubts to oppose everything written in the Book of Books. If they are strict seekers of truth, then they will find the truth, if only by different means than the usual, through the proclaimers of God's Word. However, if they lack the necessary earnestness for truth, they will easily be satisfied with those errors in order to completely detach themselves from believing or from religious doctrines, which nevertheless can correspond to truth. This is the great danger inherent in every misguided teaching. Wrong interpretation of the Scriptures can be assigned to the influence of God's adversary as well, for he also tries to instigate much confusion within the circles of people willing to believe, and, if he can exert his influence on their leader, he will have succeeded in causing immense darkness. Many Words of the Scriptures are indeed encrypted, that is, their meaning is not self-evident to the human intellect, they can be differently interpreted and will only be correctly interpreted when the person's spirit has awakened and wants to ascertain their meaning. It is God's will that people should read every Word with complete sincerity, with the desire for truth and in contact with Him.... so that God Himself can speak to them, and then He will truly educate and enlighten them correctly. But since God's 'supposed' representatives usually allow their intellect to speak first, since they study and ponder in order to discover the meaning of the Word, its spiritual meaning will remain concealed from them until they are in closest contact with God and appeal for His spirit. And the spirit of God will instruct them correctly, but it will always reveal the same to people. No person should deem himself capable of understanding the Word of God by himself, by merely using his intellect, and no person should deem himself entitled to interpret it without God's support.

No person ought to believe that performing formal prayers is sufficient in order to ensure divine support for himself. God expects more, He expects a life of love which shapes the heart into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, because He can only unite with 'love', and because His spirit can only take effect in a person who has shaped himself into love. And from this it is evident again how an interpretation can be assessed in relation to truth. Even the sharpest intellect is incapable of ascertaining the truth where a way of life makes it impossible for God's spirit to manifest itself, for the working of the spirit cannot be replaced by intellectual activity. So many misguided teachings could not have been spread in the world had this basic rule always been observed that 'thorns cannot yield any fruit.' And precisely those people who were great helpers for God's adversary distinguished themselves most with interpretations and translations of the Scriptures, although the results only revealed themselves at a later time, because they led to divisions and disputes and caused ever more confusion. And it is only possible to tackle such errors again with the pure truth from God, the transmission of which, therefore, also necessitates an awakened spirit. But only people who live in love and offer the indwelling spirit the opportunity of igniting a light in people's heart will accept such corrections. However, only the truth results in blessings. Every error is an obstacle on the way of ascent. For this reason, the pure truth should be proclaimed emphatically by those who receive it from God Himself. For

this is the task they were given at the same time as they received the truth, because only truth is light and only truth leads to beatitude."

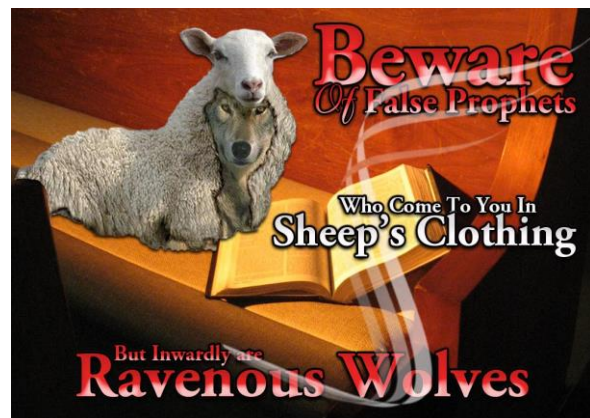
Spoiled Spiritual Knowledge must be corrected

BD No. 8877 of 10/31/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "You humans will not succeed in refuting the pure truth; you can always rely on what you received through My spirit. For even if the Word was mentally transmitted to you it is and always will remain My Word which you would be unable to hear had you not first shaped yourselves such that 'My spirit' can pour into you. For then your thoughts will be guided by Me as well, you will be unable to have wrong thoughts if you hand yourselves over to Me first and appeal to Me for receiving the truth. However, it is a different situation if a person does not fulfill the prerequisites which allow the working of My spirit within him. In that case he cannot be certain as to whether he thinks wrongly, as to whether his thoughts are going astray. Thus, it is essential for you humans to check first if and to what extent one can speak of spiritual activity, which can be easily established when hitherto unknown knowledge was conveyed to a person, knowledge which reveals to him secrets of creation and explains to him the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence.

If, however, this information was gained from books, if a person studies existing spiritual knowledge, if he thus analyses knowledge, he cannot claim to be 'filled by My spirit.' His thinking can certainly be correct if he acquired the necessary prerequisites, but then the spiritual knowledge, which came to earth through the working of My spirit, will not be changed either. But if such changes had taken place and I correct them Myself, then time and again the question has to be asked 'Who is enlightened by God's spirit?' I don't educate bearers of truth for Myself without imparting the pure truth to them. And once I called someone to stand up for the truth, I also gave him the task again to accept knowledge from Me and to consider himself a recipient of the pure truth. For I truly know where error has crept in and will always correct a misguided teaching. Yet one thing is certain, My adversary has succeeded in plunging you back into darkness, he has succeeded in deceiving you, who believe to live in truth because you accepted it from one of My devoted servants, and to present his own ideas to you which you now eagerly advocate and thereby make it difficult for Me to bring you the pure truth again.

Error will not lead you to the goal, and if you do not wholeheartedly desire the truth you will not be able to detach yourselves from erroneous thoughts either. Your vision is clouded; it did not remain a matter of the simple spreading of My Word through a spiritually awakened servant, so many unenlightened co-workers played a part in it. They willfully added explanations or changed the original text and thereby



did not help but harm the work. And due to their free will, I was unable to prevent them from doing so. The simple, clear Word which was intended to make people happy lost its value as soon as people started to change the original texts and bought them into line with common linguistic usage. You humans should take the length of time into consideration and the fact that My adversary's work during the last days always relates to the amendment of My Word: Consider that he avails himself of the worldly spirit in order to captivate people, consider, that only the spiritually awakened were able to guard this knowledge and that protection from above was only guaranteed to these servants, who then would have kept to the truth, but that no such guarantee existed with worldly co-workers who therefore still had worldly interests and also turned these new revelations into a 'worldly issue'.

This is why I always chose people who had withdrawn from the world to whom I could reveal Myself, because rising above the world is the fundamental requirement in order to be able to convey My revelations to earth. And they never had to worry about their earthly needs. If a person is so devoted to Me that he supports, the spreading of these revelations they will be his last resort as a source of income because he knows that I take care of him Myself. And as long as a 'vessel of My spirit' has this attitude it will also distribute purest truth, for since it is spiritually awake itself it will reject every misguided teaching. Yet how long will spiritual knowledge keep pure once it passes through human hands again which are not as pure and as willing to serve Me. Therefore, I have to pour My spirit time and again into a clean vessel so that errors are exposed which I have to correct again. And if I now tell you that even the Book of Books is no longer pure and unadulterated you can also count on it that new revelations will not keep so pure as that they would not need any correction. And if the error consists of the fact that My perfection is questionable, then My adversary's influence can be clearly recognized who, in the last days, will make every effort to stifle people's love for Me, which alone unites you with Me now and forever."

God's Presence Protects against the Adversary

BD No. 7329 of 04/08/1959 taken from book 78

Jesus is speaking: "It is essential that you do not isolate yourselves from Me. As long as you remain in mental contact with Me through loving actions or heartfelt prayer, you will be protected against all onslaughts by the enemy of your souls. However, as soon as your bond with Me slackens, he will be by your side and then it is not always easy to push him away again because you are weak without Me. Consequently, if you don't let this weakness arise in the first place, if you always remain in contact with Me, you will always be able to repel him by availing yourselves of My strength, which flows through you as soon as you have joined Me, thus, as soon as you have become one of My Own by your own choosing. I have told you this many times already, yet, again and again, you are in danger of falling prey to him because you discard My admonition and distance yourselves from Me just a little further, particularly when you allow worldly thoughts to arise in you or you slacken in your spiritual aspiration, when you pay more attention to your worldly than your spiritual life. You must constantly remain close to Me, or you must constantly draw Me to you through your thoughts and

actions, you must live in love, then I will always be with you, or you must establish your bond with Me in prayer, which will reliably protect you from any approach by the enemy. In My presence he will not pester you; he cannot come close to you as long as I walk beside you. You must always remember that there is no better protection against him than Me Myself, than My presence, which you determine yourselves. I want to be present with you at all times, I don't want to leave you again, but you must also have this desire for My presence, because only then can it take place, but I will not remain with you against your will if you are indifferent to this presence of Mine. But if you are so deeply united with Me, then you truly need not fear anything, neither spiritual nor worldly harassments, for I Am Lord over all of them and truly protect My children, who want to belong to Me and cling to Me in their love and their desire for My proximity. Admittedly, time and again he will try to intervene, yet as long as you carry Me in your heart it will remain closed to him and he won't be able to slip in, and thus he will leave again and wait for the next opportunity. Therefore, be vigilant and stay only with Me, don't exclude Me from your thoughts, always be lovingly active and frequently let a prayer rise up to Me in spirit and in truth. You should only ever maintain your bond with Me and you will truly be able to live an easier life, for My adversary won't find any target and cannot pester you because I Myself will always confront him everywhere. And he takes flight from Me, the 'Light of eternity', he does not wish to meet Me, since he does not want to acknowledge Me as his Lord. Nevertheless, I remain Lord even over him, and truly, I will protect you from him, providing you always wish to remain close to Me, if you want to be My Own now and forever."

'I will remain with you - I will send you the Comforter'

BD No. 4850 of 03/03/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: "I will remain with you always until the end of time. These Words alone should be enough for you to also believe in My working amongst you as well as being an explanation for all kinds of revelations which emerge as the working of the spirit. Furthermore, the fact that I Am in the midst of My Own was proclaimed by Me with the Words I said to My disciples: 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them.' Thus, the prerequisite for My presence, and therefore also for the working of My spirit, is faith in the power of My name, a confession of Me as the Redeemer of humanity. Thus, you should gather in My name if you want to hear Me Myself in the form of My Word, in the form of revelations from the spiritual kingdom. Each one of My statements is a spiritual revelation which, however, all people could hear through the voice of the spirit as I have promised: 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of Me.' 'It will remind you of everything I have said to you.' Hence, through the voice of the spirit you will hear the same Words and you will know that it is I Who is speaking to you, that they are My Words I want to remind you of again. And you will remember Me, for My Words are spirit and life if you hear them through the inner voice. They are not merely empty Words which are only heard by the ear, instead, they penetrate your heart, after all, I Myself Am speaking to you through the voice of the spirit and I use the same Words as during My life on earth, so that you will recognize Me

in them. However, you won't recognize My presence by these Words alone, it is the spiritual meaning concealed within, which can only be grasped by an enlightened spirit, by a person whose way of life allows for the working of the spirit. He understands everything and in turn can instruct people who are still spiritually unawakened. My Word has to be explained to them, otherwise they interpret it literally and subsequently won't be able to recognize either My love or My wisdom, indeed, they frequently only interpret the meaning of the letter and gain little or no spiritual knowledge at all. But I Myself Am among you and want to educate you, and therefore I bless each person who prepares his heart as an abode and accepts Me therein and eagerly listens to what I reveal to him, but he is also a doer of My Word and therefore recognizes its spiritual meaning. He will hear Me Myself speak and allow Me to speak to his fellow human beings to whom I want to reveal Myself, so that My promise will come true 'I will remain with you always until the end of time, I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you.'



The prerequisite for My presence, and therefore also for the working of My spirit, is faith in the power of My name, a confession of Me as the Redeemer of humanity.

6. Imparting the Divine Word

Process of Transmission



BD No. 2105 of 10/09/1941 taken from book 30

Jesus is speaking: "Spiritual contact can always and forever be established, yet rarely in such obvious ways that the working of spiritual forces is clearly recognizable. If such contact from the beyond to earth happens then it is also for a purpose and this, in turn, explains that the contents of the proclamations which are conveyed to people from above are carefully safeguarded. All reservations regarding their credibility must be put aside, for that which is intended for the whole human race and not just for an individual human being is not being arbitrarily or indiscriminately imparted to a person. The least contradiction in the contents would cause people to reject it. And since it is God's will to offer them a pure teaching, He will also prevent the information from above being interspersed with errors. The giving forces are not arbitrarily permitted to teach; they receive their instructions from God and cannot add to it of their own will, for they only carry out the divine will. They are living in truth themselves and, understandably, will not distribute untruth. Ignorant beings, however, are powerless. They are certainly able to harass the thoughts of people which are on the same level of imperfection as they are but they lack the ability to dictate correct manuscripts. For worldly abilities are excluded in the beyond as soon as the state of maturity is imperfect; the process of transmitting spiritual proclamations in this way is an act of spiritual

transference of strength. However, only a being of light is able to distribute spiritual strength, because it is also a recipient and bearer of strength. But ignorant beings or beings with inadequate knowledge also lack strength, consequently, such transcripts cannot take place because they are, after all, the outcome of emanation of spiritual strength in the first place. People's allocated vitality is not enough to produce documents of spiritual content in such a short space of time.

Thus, spiritual forces are undeniably at work, and other forces apart from the knowledgeable ones are incapable of giving something they don't possess themselves. Knowledgeable forces, however, are united with God, that is, there will is God's will, and whatever they undertake is done on God's instructions. Were they able to do so, ignorant forces would spread error all over the world in this way and the spiritual chaos would be incalculable. Immature beings are certainly able to mentally influence likewise immature people which results in a completely wrong way of thinking, a completely wrong attitude amongst humanity, but this has always been achieved through deliberation. However, people who receive transmissions without deliberation are experiencing remote effects of spiritual strength, that is, spiritual beings with extraordinary strength at their disposal pass these on to a receptive earthly child which only offers its will, i.e. which keeps itself open as a receiving terminal. This process is visibly recognizable, because the results exist, they came into being without any means of help, they cannot be explained as a product of human intelligence, for intelligent thought is unable to produce such content within such a brief time span. Consequently, it has to be the working of a force which originates from outside the earthly sphere. And if a force is being acknowledged then only good beings can be the givers, for they alone can distribute and forward strength because they are permeated by strength themselves, since they are recipients of strength from God, thus they also share God's will. The fact that the process is extraordinary is very soon ignored and the content is most harshly criticized. This, however, cannot be refuted and that itself should be enough to infer a giver who cannot be found in the realm of evil. The adversary truly uses other means than to refer humanity to that which is good and noble. He does not preach love but hatred; he does not try to bring enlightenment but intends to confuse people's thinking. But here is wisdom clearly and understandably presented to people who only informed forces are able to convey, and all knowledgeable beings work on the instruction of God."

Three Ways of Imparting the Divine Word

BD No. 2510 of 10/13/1942 taken from book 33

Jesus is speaking: "The Gospel must be proclaimed throughout the world; the teaching of love has to be made accessible to all people and this happens in various ways. Those having been taught by God are called to enlighten other people in the first instance, thus, to convey the received teachings to them, to proclaim the Gospel to those who want to accept it. It is a richly blessed mission to work for fellow people's salvation of soul, to instruct them according to God's will and to motivate their conscious work of improving their souls. And this work is expected by God from everyone who has been taught by God Himself. And God constantly teaches those people who willingly open their hearts to Him, He preaches the Gospel to them which they hear within themselves through the inner

voice. And this Gospel does not divert from that which has been traditionally handed down, from the Holy Scriptures. And this is another possibility of receiving the divine Word, and again it teaches love, the love for God and one's fellow human being and for the one who faithfully accepts this Word. And thus, everyone has the opportunity to be instructed in the Gospel as soon as he, with the right faith, desires to know God's Word. It will also become understandable to him, for the will to penetrate divine wisdoms also gives a person the power of realization, which enables him to regard the divine Words as the Word of God and thus can also be taught by God if he devoutly and hungrily reads the Holy Scripture and not just accepts the Word but seriously tries to grasp its meaning too. Yet the divine Word can also be spiritually conveyed to a person, however, this way is only known to a few people and yet it is the easiest for everyone. This is the direct communication in the form of thoughts, a mental transference of the divine Word, of the Gospel, to people which, however, always requires the person's willingness to receive. If, therefore, a human being desires to be initiated into the divine teaching of love the Gospel will always be proclaimed to him in one way, because it is God's will that humanity shall be instructed and live in truth."

Process of Conveying the Word from Above

BD No. 4907 of 06/01/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: "Accept My Words as purest truth and also always acknowledge Me as the Originator of what you receive as a dictation. Regard the form of transcription as being given word for word but not that a sentence is taking shape in your thoughts. This characteristic ought to disperse your doubts, should you succumb to such. The activity of thought cannot be compared to this way of writing, because a person's will usually dictates the direction of the former, that is, a person chooses a subject before he intellectually, by way of active thinking, works out the details, whilst a spiritual dictation, a genuine proclamation from above, excludes such deliberations, because the subject is unknown to the person and is effectively only given when the writing down of the dictation starts. The fact that the person can mentally comprehend what he is writing does not warrant the assumption that he himself performs the mental work as he only receives what he writes down. In fact, I also subject a person who earnestly wants to be of service to Me to tests of faith and willpower and repeatedly will expose him to temptations in which he should prove himself, that is, in which he voluntarily has to keep turning to Me in order to pass the tests of faith; yet the strength of My Word will protect him from falling away as soon as he allows himself to be affected by it.

However, you keep asking yourselves what you should regard as My Word. I will always speak to you if you want to hear Me. The only decisive factor is whether your heart desires to hear My voice. As soon as you want to hear Me I will indeed speak to you. The idea that I might withdraw and deny you My strength is wrong, for I know what your heart desires and what you would like to know, and therefore I will also reply to unspoken questions and this truly according to truth. But whether you understand the answer correctly, whether you accept it according to truth or give yourselves a different interpretation is entirely up to you, yet it must always be taken into consideration. My Word is eternal truth but who stops

you from interpreting My Word according to your liking because your will impels you to do so? Nevertheless, the meaning of My Word remains unchanged, and you will also learn to understand the true meaning and recognize that only purest truth was imparted to you and that you only received what was given to you by My love. For I protect all those from misconceptions who want to be of service to Me and are of good will."

The Word - Reception is an Act of Freewill

BD No. 8121 of 03/10/1962 taken from book 86

Jesus is speaking: "I need you, My servants on earth; for I cannot compel people, by means of extraordinary deeds, to believe in a God and Creator, if they do not yet possess this belief. And where I to speak audibly to people from above you would lose your freedom of will, they would have to believe and would only ever be under this impression and inevitably comply with My will. However, on the other hand, they need to be addressed because they suffer great spiritual hardship, and therefore I have to speak to them through a human mouth and leave it up to their free will whether they want to accept My Word or not, I need you, and you yourselves will also understand it; you will feel My presence and know that it is your heavenly Father Who speaks to you, Who only ever stimulates you to communicate with your fellow human beings and to inform them of My extraordinary working in you, although it is only extraordinary for those who are not yet aware of My love and mercy, which includes all people who still do not know Me and therefore do not try to find any kind of contact with Me. And to these I want to reveal Myself as a Father Who has His children's welfare at heart; I want to reveal Myself to them as a God of love, wisdom and might. And I need you, My servants, so that I can address people through you. For not many instruments are at My disposal because it is an act of free will to receive My Word, which also necessitates prerequisites which are not very often to be found within people. Profound faith gained through love has to stimulate them into listening within themselves, they must consciously expect My address, hold on to it and always be willing to pass on what they receive. Only profound faith will prompt them to listen within, and I will only be able to reveal Myself, if a person makes contact with Me in this faith and allows Me to speak to him.

The fact that I so urgently require you to spread the information you receive is due to the great ignorance of those people who only live their earthly life with earthly oriented thoughts, who know and believe nothing, nothing at all, about the kingdom which is beyond this earth and which one day they will enter when their physical life has come to an end. They are in grave danger for they cannot cease to exist because their souls will continue to live after the death of their body. And the fate of these souls will not be a pleasant one, for they will enter the kingdom of the beyond in complete darkness, they will have to endure much suffering and pain until a small glimmer of light shines for them. I still want to provide people with this small glimmer of light before the end. I only want to help them to establish contact with their God and Creator themselves, so that they will spend thought on Him and thus enable Me to influence their thoughts Myself. For this reason, I try to speak to them, and you shall help Me so that I can express Myself according to your willingness and that fellow human beings will receive knowledge of it. *You*

should allow yourselves to be taught by Me and then pass on your knowledge, but always in unchanged form, for that which originates from Me is pure truth and shall be imparted unspoiled if it is to be effective as light within the human hearts which have little light of their own. And you truly render Me a service for which I will bless you, for I love all My living creations and not one of them shall go astray for an infinitely long time again. And this is why My strength of love will flow to you time and again as long as you want to be of service to Me. I Myself will demonstrate My presence to you by the fact that you, too, will be extraordinarily affected by My revelations, for I no longer need to worry about compulsory faith with you, who testify to your faith every day by waiting for My Words and working for Me."

Process of the Word

BD No. 8482 of 04/29/1963 taken from book 89

Jesus is speaking: "You must not grow tired of standing up for the truth, time and again I say this to those who may receive the pure truth from Me, whom I Myself have chosen to serve Me as a vessel into which the outpouring of My spirit can flow. These are characterized by a plain and simple way of life, by their genuine nature and humble attitude towards the greater than great gift of grace they receive. For the pure truth cannot endure any unusual side effects, the recipient of the truth will be just as clear and pure as the truth which originates from Me, even though he need not be a Saint in order to serve Me as a vessel. For only rarely will a person on earth attain the degree of perfection for which he could be called saintly. But he will be able to show certain prerequisites which allow for My extraordinary working within and in aid of him. The Word-reception will therefore always take place in a most natural way, without strange signs or happenings, and the person himself will always firmly have his feet on the ground, he will not demonstrate any kind of ecstasies or raptures. He will simply hear My Word and write it down in order to preserve it for future generations. Anything which appears sober and clear to other people's eyes is also suitable to appeal to those who are still living in the midst of the world, and especially these shall be persuaded to turn their eyes to spiritual spheres. They gladly dismiss everything of a psychic nature, but they must nevertheless form an opinion about that which is offered to them in this way, because they will have to acknowledge an extraordinary power since the results stand up to firm scrutiny. And anyone who is seriously willing to examine will truly feel a great spiritual blessing, for he himself comes subsequently in possession of the most delectable that can be offered to him on earth: he comes into possession of the truth, which can only come forth from Me as the Eternal Truth. And although this natural process only finds little credence despite its explanation, it does not exclude the fact that many people pay attention to spiritual transmissions which exhibit unusual side-effects, thus they look for and allow themselves to be deluded by a framework whose brilliance intends to obscure the poor quality of content. However, only the content is important, and in order to convey the pure truth to earth, which is the most delectable content of a vessel, I chose the most insignificant vessels.

Nevertheless, one prerequisite has to be in place: a strong will, for they must defend the spiritual knowledge against My adversary's every onslaught and

therefore they have to be so devoted to Me that they will constantly receive My strength as to be able to cope with their task. And since an ability of judgment is simultaneously conveyed to them with the truth, they will always be capable of recognizing misguided teachings and of confronting them with the pure truth. And only like this is it possible to spread true spiritual knowledge on earth, which originated from Me directly. The fact that My adversary tries to be equally active during the last days before the end means that he is also grooming vessels for himself by encouraging people to listen to spiritual influences sent to them from the psychic world and that he tries to gain these people by disguising himself as an angel of light, by making people feel secure in the belief that they are being addressed from the highest spheres. It would not be a danger for the souls of fellow human beings of good will as long as they are prepared to accept good advice. Yet his only intention is to prevent people from handing themselves over to Jesus, Who alone can bring salvation for their souls. He wants to stop people from releasing themselves from their immense guilt of sin, and no means is too evil for him to achieve his aim, hence he will also avail himself of My Words in order to mislead people and to be believed by them. He will stop at nothing, and it requires immense love for Me and one's neighbor that his activity will remain without influence on a person. And this requires My countermeasure again by prompting My bearers of light to step forward with the truth and to provide clarification wherever possible so that people will not fall prey to error, so that they will not get caught in his nets of lies, so that they will not bypass Jesus Christ, Who alone is Savior and Redeemer of humanity and Who has to be called upon for forgiveness of sin, so that earthly life is not lived in vain and the human being will still find redemption on earth. Time and again the significance of the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation has to be presented to you, and this can only be accomplished by the pure truth which is directly conveyed to earth by Me. It is, in fact, a light bearer's most important task to inform the human race of this and to do everything in his power to spread the truth. And everything will be done by Me, too, in order to support your work for Me and My kingdom. For humanity still lives in profound darkness and bright light shall be given to those who desire it, who long for Me and the truth."

7. Receiving the Divine Word



Receiving the Divine Word

BD No. 3419 of 01/27/1945 taken from book 44

Jesus is speaking: "Only a few people are in possession of the direct Word because only a few are so strong-willed that they consciously and attentively listen within and thus also believe in God's working in the human being through His spirit. This belief is a prerequisite; however, it will also have come alive through practicing neighborly love so that through the latter the person will have become a receiving vessel for the divine spirit. But he must also muster the will to carefully listen to the instructions through the divine spirit. And this requires love and effort. Love for God and effort to overcome all weaknesses and faults. The human being must constantly work at improving

himself and have the will to come close to God. Hence, he must place spiritual striving above earthly matters and therefore also conscientiously undertake the spiritual work, and this first involves the work of receiving the divine Word, which requires a particularly strong will, for the daily acceptance of the divine Word is an act of utmost strength of will, because time and again the latter must be activated anew, for only then can the divine gift of strength be offered to the person. Although the person is only a tool of which God avails Himself in order to speak to people in a natural way the person's free will is nevertheless decisive, and thus he is not forced or obliged to write in a pathological state without his own will, but he can act completely freely and by no means needs to open his ears and heart. In that case, however, receiving divine spiritual knowledge will be impossible.

This is why only a few people can be found who completely voluntarily make themselves available and persistently listen within themselves every day, who thus want and also put their will into action by withdrawing from the world, by establishing the heartfelt connection with God, appeal to Him and wait for the granting of their prayer. This requires time and the abandoning of demands made by the body. Anyone who loves his body too much, that is, who only seeks the purpose of earthly life in earthly well-being is totally incapable of mustering this will, for the body will always try to weaken the latter and the person will finally comply with the body's demand, he will become careless and sluggish, he will also have little faith in God's love and kindness and not appeal to Him for His gift of grace, and then it cannot be conveyed to him either. Only few people are willing to hand their will over to God and to let themselves be guided by Him. But these few are true laborers in the vineyard of the Lord, they have proved themselves to be loyal followers of God and therefore they also constantly receive the strength in order to fortify their will, they are time and again willing to listen to the voice within. And the result is divine spiritual knowledge which can have an inconceivably blessed effect if, in turn, a fellow human being musters the will to let himself be taught by them. The will always has to become active again, because God does not force anyone to turn towards His kingdom and thereby also towards His grace. But anyone who musters this will is blessed by God, and he will be able to achieve great success, both for his own soul as well as for that of his fellow human being. And he will be a successful laborer in the vineyard of the Lord and strength and grace will be abundantly at his disposal."

The Father's Voice

BD No. 5564 of 12/25/1952 taken from book 61

God the Father is speaking: "You should recognize the Father's voice in every Word that is sent to you from above. It is My spirit which speaks to you, it is My strength which flows to you, it is light from My light which shines upon you, it is the Word which My infinite love forms for you so that you can understand Me, so that you shall fulfill My will, so that you shall be comforted in times of need and be instructed in all truthfulness. Only I can impart this truth to you, your God and Father of eternity, Who instructs you so that you learn to know and love Him. For I want your love. This is why I speak to you, who are unable to see Me and therefore don't strive towards Me either if you have no knowledge, you can believe in. But it is My will that you should believe in Me and therefore I do whatever it takes in

order to help you attain this belief, I reveal Myself to you, You humans are unable to judge the full significance of this gift of grace, the Lord of infinity, the eternal God and Creator Who brought everything into being which is visible to your eyes and Who created an infinite number of works which are invisible for you. He lovingly draws near to you. He speaks to the individual person but through them also to all people. He reveals Himself to you. And only a few people recognize My voice.

But these few are spiritually enlightened, for anyone who is able to hear Me, who recognizes Me Myself in the Word I convey to earth is also permeated by the strength of My spirit and therefore looks at all happenings, at everything around him and his experiences with completely different eyes. My spirit illuminates his thinking and also provides him with clarification about all correlations; he is no longer able to doubt, precisely because he recognizes Me Myself if I address him through My Word. Where My spirit is working, knowledge can be found, and knowledge is light which penetrates the darkness. But where on earth can you humans still find light? People live in darkness, they are spiritually unenlightened, they don't stop to think, and were they to think they would not come to any reliable result. The darkness which exists on earth can only be dispelled by light from above. However, I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, I Am always willing to permeate you with the strength of My spirit if only you were willing to accept the Words of My love, if only you opened your hearts to Me in order to let the flow of My love pour in, if only you humans desired to hear Me. It is My wish that you should learn to love Me, therefore you must listen to Me, you must accept My revelations and you will become enlightened, then you will penetrate the mysteries of My eternal love, My eternal plan of Salvation, you will recognize yourselves and your earthly task, you will recognize Me and grant Me your love, and you will yearn to hear the sound of My voice forever."

Dialogue with the Father

BD No. 7441 of 10/30/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "You must withdraw into solitude if you want to speak to Me, I merely require you to withdraw from the world and into your closet and then turn your thoughts to Me alone, so that you mentally detach yourselves from the world and all its requirements, so that you give no room in your heart to anything but Me and so that you approach Me in a childlike manner in order to hear Me and My Words. I want a prayer in spirit and in truth, which necessitates that you completely detach yourselves from all worldly thoughts, it necessitates listening within, a silent dialogue with your Father and an attentive ear within for what answer your Father might give you. Your words will not remain without reply, if only you listen for it, if you truly desire a dialogue, so that you address Me and subsequently wait for what I have to say to you in response. This private dialogue with My child is exceedingly pleasing to Me, after all, the child is opening its heart to Me so that I can provide it with an answer which is intended only for the benefit of its soul. Yet I can never do this in the midst of the world, when the human being is distracted in every way from heartfelt thoughts of his eternal Father. He can certainly send a quick prayer up to Me even in the midst of the world, and he will be well advised if he tries as often as possible to send a short

thought to Me and thereby remains in constant contact with Me. But a right prayer in spirit and in truth, when he may distinctly receive My Fatherly love, can only take place in the closet of his heart, in silent retreat and the heartfelt devotion of the child to its Father. Then peace will enter the person's heart and he can hold a heart-to-heart talk with the Father, and he will never regret spending any spare time in such silent dialogue, because I very gladly speak with My child, and it will draw much benefit for its soul from every conversation.

Detaching himself from the world will often be difficult for a person, My adversary will hinder him from doing so in every possible way, time and again he will try to disturb or prevent it. But the human being's will should be stronger and resist My adversary. Then the person will receive strength and be able to accomplish his intention: to unite with Me in heartfelt prayer and to hear the Father's Words. Only an intimate bond like this will enable you humans to hear My Word from above through a fellow human being, only a union in spirit and in truth makes it possible for My spirit to pour itself into an opened vessel. And therefore, great blessings rest in this beginning, this intention of becoming receptive to Me and of allowing My flow of grace to pour into oneself. For countless souls participate in the transmission of My Word which also desire to hear the Father's voice and with heartfelt longing are waiting to be addressed by the Father. You should all withdraw into solitude and listen. And you may truly hear your Father's voice, it will sound to you like pleasing music, for that which comes from Me can only grant you happiness and blessing, that which comes from Me has to touch your souls like exquisite nourishment for which you long and which you will receive without limitation as soon as you desire it. Send a prayer up in spirit and in truth. Lift your thoughts to Me and listen. And I will speak to you like a father speaks to his child, and your soul will cheer and rejoice at every Word that comes forth from the mouth of God."

God's Word will be heard eternally

BD No. 8522 of 07/08/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "I have promised to stay with you until the end of the world. And My Word will be heard by you, My living creation, as a sign of My presence. The connection between your God and Creator of eternity and you, His beings having emerged from Him, will remain forever. My love for you will eternally express Itself by speaking to you, because since the beginning It found greatest pleasure in being able to be in touch with Its living creations through the Word, and because the happiness of all beings will also eternally consist of constantly receiving My strength of love, and this transmission of strength is expressing Itself through My directly imparted Word. I reveal Myself through the Word. I transfer My thoughts onto you and find My happiness by stimulating you to respond in kind, so that the dialogue between Father and child can take place, which in itself provides supreme beatitude.

The more perfect the being is, the more clearly it can hear My voice within its heart, which has to be spiritually understood insofar as that the being is moving within brightest realization, within the same will and the same thoughts as Mine, with Whom it is intimately united due to its perfection. Yet even a being with a lesser degree of maturity can still hear Me if, in awareness of itself, it establishes

contact with Me. Nevertheless, the degree of happiness will be higher or lower respectively, for once it is united with Me again, the being will have come alive, the state of death will have been overcome, which alone excludes the hearing of My Word. But only very few people know that their God and Creator would like to speak to them and that they could indeed hear Him if they lived a way of life in accordance with His will. Only few people experience the happiness of a direct communication and enter into a heartfelt relationship with Him. And if fellow human beings are given the knowledge of it they find it incredible and only laugh at those who tell them so.

Yet 'Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My Word shall not pass away.' And this promise of Mine, too, is usually interpreted differently in as much as you believe that the 'written Word' will be preserved unchanged. Yet even for this it is necessary that My Word be repeatedly conveyed to earth because human will does not retain anything unaltered and the purity of the once spoken Word will not remain guaranteed. But this promise of Mine has an even more profound significance still. 'My Word shall not pass away.' My Word will always and forever be heard by the spiritually tangible beings, My Word will always and forever give evidence of the bond of all created beings with Me, My living creations may always and forever be able to hear Me, for their happiness rests in the fact that they will be spoken to by Me directly, that they will always know of My will and harbor the same will within themselves, that they may associate with their God and Creator like children with their Father, that profound realization, supreme wisdom and truthful knowledge will permeate them and make them infinitely happy.

And all this is only the result of the dialogue with Me through the Word. If My Word could not be heard within all spiritual beings there could not be true life either, for only My Word is the life, the strength and also the happiness, or I would forever be a distant, inaccessible God for My living creations, with Whom there would be no reason to make contact and no effect could be recognized either. 'I will be with you until the end.' You will not be without Me and My presence anymore, unless you still belong to My adversary into whose domain I will not intrude, instead you have to turn to Me voluntarily. But as soon as you have separated yourselves from him and seriously strive towards Me, My Word will also be heard within you, albeit very quietly at first as the voice of conscience, yet you will be able to hear it increasingly more distinctly if only you hand yourselves over to Me so that you are inwardly urged to speak to Me in thought. Then you will also receive an answer, only that you will not recognize it as such at first but regard it as your own thoughts. However, the more you withdraw from the world and look for Me, the louder My voice will sound in you, and the belief in My speaking to you can also enable you to consciously expect it.

And you will hear Me. It entirely depends on your soul's degree of maturity, it entirely depends on your degree of love, how you will hear Me and My Word. And since you, as belonging to Me, are constantly ascending, My Word will not exclude you either. I will be and remain with you and always and forever speak to you, and you will become increasingly happier as a result of the constant dialogue with Me through My Word."

Explaining the Process of Transcription.... Truth

BD No. 3547 of 09/13/1945 taken from book 45

Jesus is speaking: "The bestowal of My Word is a purely spiritual process which can only be achieved by a person who establishes heartfelt contact with Me and then consciously listens within. Since the person does not actively need to think but is merely the recipient of thought emanations he must place himself into a state which enables him to be affected by these emanations, and this state is one of being totally detached from the earthly world and immersed in the spiritual realm, i.e., it is a conscious turning away from all earthly things and a focusing of the senses on My kingdom, which is not of this world. The spiritual emanations then touch the person's heart in the form of thoughts which subsequently can be written down by the recipient. The easier a person can detach himself from his earthly surroundings the more unimpeded will the imparting of spiritual knowledge proceed. The disputed question as to the spiritual origin of the thought transference is answered by the substance of the latter. Wherever love is taught, wherever My act of Salvation is thoroughly dealt with, only I Myself can be the origin and the mental transmission will have to be recognized as My Word. Heartfelt prayer has to precede every bestowal of My Word, otherwise the process cannot take place, otherwise the person would have to accomplish a purely earthly work which, however, even then would still be free from error because the person's thoughts are also guided by the beings of light in order to prevent the endangering of the Word which is intended to be conveyed to the person. This only applies in instances where contact with Me is less profound, for a person who is called by Me to work for My kingdom, who is appointed as a mediator between Me and people who don't strive towards Me, has been vetted by Me and his thinking will not go astray because he is of good will and thus wants to be of service to Me. I will prevent lying and deceptive spirits availing themselves of his will and his hand, just as every ignorant being will be stopped from accessing him if he wants to work for Me. And every reception is an act of freedom of will, it is the evidence of his will to be of service to Me, and thus I take hold of his will and guide him so that he will only accomplish My will.

This spiritual knowledge is not comparable to human mental concepts which are acquired through a person's own thinking without the conscious submission of his will to My will. After all, the human being has free will and can think in any direction of his liking. He is not compelled by Me to think correctly, just as he is not stopped from thinking wrongly either. Consequently, he can be accessed by all spiritual forces which he then favors through his will. However, if the person consciously submits his will to Mine, he can only have My will within himself, for I will never leave him at the mercy of forces which are still opposed to My will. I will take possession of that which desires Me and will never ever let go of it again. And only if a person consciously offers himself to Me, if he thus hands his will to Me, can I appoint him to an office on earth in which he can work for Me. But then he will also be protected from misguided thinking, from evil spiritual influence, for it is important to receive and spread My Word... which My love conveys to earth, and I will truly protect My Word from impure and untrue content which the opposite side wants to present to people. Wherever My Word is being received that is where truth exists and misguided teachings are excluded, because

misguided thinking is the influence of evil forces which cannot affect a person who wants to serve Me as long as he is working for Me. A purely spiritual process can only take place in a purely spiritual way, a transference of thought absolutely has to take place because a person's own thinking, i.e., the use of intellectual activity, requires more time in order to produce results of this nature. Hence there is a recognizable expression of strength which can only ever come forth from those who provide strength, that is, from beings of light which are recipients of strength. And this also guarantees pure truth, for all illuminated beings know the truth and I Am the Eternal Truth Myself."

Everyone Can Hear God's Speech

BD No. 5469 of 08/23/1952 taken from book 60

Jesus is speaking: "I impart to you the Word of love, of comfort and of encouragement, and wherever you lack knowledge I will always enlighten you, but you must establish a connection with Me yourselves otherwise I cannot speak to you. However, My speech will not always be heard by you, rather, your thoughts will noticeably shape themselves in such a way as I want to speak to you, providing you pay attention to it and wait until My communication has been received by you. For this much I want to say to you: As soon as you merely think of Me, speak to Me in prayer or call upon Me for help My love will already be with you. You will not speak in vain, but I hear all your thoughts and will also answer you. However, only few people wait for My answer, only few people are so profoundly devout that they are convinced of My reply, therefore I can only seldom make Myself known to a person so that he can recognize My clear answer in his feelings and thoughts. Not a single word you speak to Me in deep devotion goes astray, and not a single word will be left unanswered by Me.

Even so, your soul very often disregards something which would make it extremely happy. You have not developed your spiritual ear as yet and therefore don't perceive the response of My love. All those of you who make contact with Me in heartfelt prayer can consider yourselves addressed by Me, but if you also want to understand My speech, which you all yearn to hear, then you must train your spiritual ear, for you all should strive to achieve this task, because it would make your earthly life considerably easier since it is truly blissful to be able to hear My speech which, without exception, applies to all those of you who enter into heartfelt communication with Me. You would all draw much strength and comfort from My speech, which will only ever be perceived by you in the form of feelings and thoughts, which could provide you with inner serenity and the feeling of security, hence you would truly be comforted and strengthened by My Fatherly love which constantly applies to all of His children. Consequently, you should, after you have prayed to Me in spirit and in truth, wait and remain in thought of Me and you will sense My presence, and your soul will receive the gift of My Fatherly love. For I draw all those towards Me who call upon Me, who enter into heartfelt conversation with Me, and I want to give to them whatever makes them happy."

Everyone would be Able to Hear God Speaking

BD No. 8654 of 10/24/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: "Just as I originally spoke to the beings having emerged from Me in order to reveal Myself to them as Creator and Father, so I speak today to you humans, who are these very beings. The light of realization you possessed in the beginning, because you were perfectly created, is no longer yours in your human state, for you once separated yourselves voluntarily from Me and therefore stepped out of the state of light into that of darkness. But you are wretched in your darkened state, and I want to help you become blissfully happy again and must therefore enlighten you again. First, I must speak to you and inform you of My will so that you as human beings can live according to this will of Mine. For the point is, that you will adapt yourselves to the law of eternal order again, that you will live according to My will, which requires you to fulfill the commandments of love. Since, at the start of your earthly life, you are entirely without knowledge you need to be instructed about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. But you also need to be informed of the full truth, this is why I speak to you Myself as the eternal Father-Spirit by addressing the spiritual spark within yourselves, which conveys My Word to your intellect for you to think about it and thus, according to your will, either comply with it or oppose it once again. In the beginning, My Word made you very happy since you thereby recognized My love which time and again expressed itself in the Word. When you were no longer able to hear My Word, because you closed yourselves to My illumination of love, you also lost all knowledge, and your state became dark and weak and therefore wretched.

However, if you, as a human being, become receptive to My illumination of love again, then you will be informed of My will which you only need to live up to so as to be spoken to by Me through the spiritual spark and thus, through My Word, receive the knowledge again which will make you happy because you enter the state of light again. My Word can always be heard within you if your will allows for it, for the connection between Me and you will forever remain on My part, only you yourselves can deliberately disconnect it by consciously turning away from Me. Thus, it will always be up to you as to whether you allow yourselves to be addressed by Me, but the possibility to hear Me Myself exists for every one of you humans, and everyone should use it, for with My Word he also receives the strength to live his life on earth according to My will. Due to your vast distance from Me, which you aspired to of your own free will, you have lost the knowledge and understanding that you are able to communicate with your God and Father directly, that you can enter into a dialogue with Him, that He will answer your questions and that you can present all your thoughts to Him and communicate with Him at all times. And yet, if people inform you of it, you won't believe and ridicule them as fantasists and thereby you forfeit every gift of strength which is guaranteed to you by My Word. And only if you try it for yourselves, if you, after heartfelt prayer, quietly listen within, will the voice gently speak in you and you will be happy, for then you will be touched by My Fatherly love which wants to reveal itself in order to gain your love as well.

Yet only a few put this to the test, only a few desire My communication, and only a few believe that I Myself draw close to people in order to demonstrate the direct bond with them again, because they should recognize Me as their God and

Father, Who is supremely perfect and also intends to guide people towards perfection. But this knowledge of My direct communication has to be accepted with faith, for it can only be effective if a person, through living a life of love, has gained the faith that the Father speaks to His child. Only then will he also be able to recognize the results of My Words as truth, and only then will his soul make use of them and advance in its development. However, you humans should always consider that My Words will always be more credible than a complete silence by your eternal Father. For My fundamental nature is love, and you emerged from this love, Love, however, always seeks to make contact with that which originated from it. This is why the sound of My Word will always be more credible than shrouding Myself in silence and never revealing Myself as a loving Father. For My perfection would have to be doubted were I not to have mercy upon all My living creations who dwell in darkness, and this mercy therefore shows itself by the fact that I let a light shine into the darkness. And this light is My Word which is conveyed to you from above, it is the emanation of My love which only requires an open heart in order to be able to take effect in you."

Misuse of Divine Gifts (Talents)

BD No. 8660 of 10/31/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "Don't believe that you can revoke My eternal order with impunity, don't believe that you will benefit from an action which contradicts My lawful order. And this will always be the case if you wrongly use the gifts you receive as a human being, which therefore trigger functions in you, which prompt your will into becoming active. The human being is intricately structured, he is a work of creation which testifies to My love, wisdom and might, all his functions are meaningful and can only have been devised by a Creator Who is unsurpassable in His wisdom, merely the physical complexion differs, so that not all people have the same abilities at their disposal and their will to make use of them is either weaker or stronger. Thus, people are differently talented in their skills and intentions, they are also permeated by My strength differently, because it depends on the person's will whether he requests My strength, which is always at his disposal, or whether he only uses his vitality, which also flows to him at a weaker or stronger rate in a natural manner. A physically completely healthy person can therefore have more vitality at his disposal than someone with an ailing body; however, the latter can noticeably increase his own strength by directly requesting My strength and as a result accomplish achievements which surpass those of his fellow human being. And thus, talents are also given to people which likewise express themselves in different ways. All these talents are gifts from Me, gifts of grace which the person should use correctly in his earthly life by being of service to his fellow human being again to the best of his ability, for he will want to develop his talents to either do good or to instill pleasure, providing the person always lives within divine order. Yet everything of a divine nature can also become distorted through My adversary's influence, for he will leave no stone unturned in order to revoke the divine order.

Consequently, the more enslaved a person is by him, the more the adversary can succeed in destroying his belief in a God, the more he can also influence him into wrongly cultivating the abilities, these talents, which rest

dormant within him. He will remove his sense for everything pertaining to divine order; he will want to destroy the 'natural harmony.' He will always think, want and create such that it will contradict this order, the harmony. Then the person's thinking and feeling will become confused through the adversary's influence. And then distorted images will appear regardless in which field a person works. People will think wrongly and put their thoughts on paper, so that writings will arise which do not benefit other people, which present entirely wrong conclusions, and which are unable to satisfy a reader who still moves within the divine order. And only the adversary's followers will affirm and accept them. Yet their souls will gain nothing, instead they will even lose that which they possess. And thus, through the adversary's incentive the most varied talents will be misused. What they will then call into life will only ever be distorted images of what I give to people for their happiness. The functions of hands, eyes and ears are being misused with inharmonious and distorted consequences, for they are being led by the one who is against divine order, against that which is perfect, and who also induces people to be actively against Me by producing works which testify to anything else but to the divine gifts the human being received, on the contrary, they originate from a sphere where everything has left the order. And the fact that these products of satanic activity find recognition again demonstrates people's spiritual state, for their nature was not created such that they lack the ability of making the right judgment, rather, their disbelief is confusing their mind, they are unable to think clearly even if, from an earthly point of view, they possess a sharp intellect, yet their spiritual blindness demonstrates itself in their wrong judgment, they are no longer capable of differentiating between harmony and disharmony, and time and again people with the same spiritual attitude will join them and their judgment. And this distortion of creative products is merely a sign of immense spiritual confusion, an obvious sign of My adversary's activity and therefore also a sign of the near end, for the soul's full maturing is no longer assured where almost nothing is within divine order anymore. All My creations testify to wisdom, love and omnipotence and these must also be recognizable in human work and activity, everything must radiate harmony and soothingly touch the human being's soul which is devoted to Me. But anyone who is still distant from Me due to his wrong attitude towards Me, due to disbelief or his belief in error will also lose the right sensitivity for any harmony because his soul still belongs to the one who is My adversary."

Answers to Questions

BD No. 7311 of 03/18/1959 taken from book 77

Jesus is speaking: "I want to answer your every question providing you are capable of completely closing yourselves to the world and its impression, thus with an utterly empty heart only yearn for My presence, then you will also be able to hear My Word without any kind of ambiguity, for which it is absolutely imperative to put all earthly matters aside. This is also why so much is being endorsed as 'My Word' where a person's thoughts were still too involved, where this 'silence in God' had not been established, where My answer had not been waited for. It always depends on the degree of love and unity with Me that and in which way a person is being addressed by Me, and someone who completely

hands himself over to Me need not fear misconstruing the communication he receives. He will, without hesitation, be able to endorse everything as My merciful expression, and therefore he will also unhesitatingly be able to ask questions, but they will certainly be mainly of a spiritual content, because a child which totally hands itself over to Me will be far more interested in spiritual than earthly questions. Yet people are still very attached to the world and often desire explanations about purely worldly things, which they always present to Me in the hope that I will give them the desired answer. And this jeopardizes the judgment of My Words, for people with predominantly earthly interests are not yet mature enough to completely close themselves off and enter into a confidential dialogue with Me, their thoughts will more likely keep digressing and return to the world from which they are unable to disconnect themselves completely. And this makes a divine communication questionable if not entirely impossible. Therefore, you should very seriously examine that which you endorse as 'coming from Me' and expect your fellow human beings to believe that I Myself Am the Originator of it.

Only he, who was able to establish this heartfelt bond with Me in complete seclusion and allowed no worldly thoughts of any kind to enter during his heart's association with Me, may feel certain and endorse the results of his heartfelt dialogue with Me as being completely without error. He can also ask any question and it will be answered to him, because it is always his will not to fall prey to error and because the truth means everything to him. I speak to everyone, but whether My Word or his own thoughts come to his mind is determined by the human being's own seriousness of will as soon as it concerns questions which are not only of spiritual substance, where there is therefore a risk that worldly thoughts creep in and thereby easily endanger the truth, whereas, on the other hand, purely spiritual thoughts will guarantee inner composure and seclusion with the result that the answers will be appropriately clear and truthful. If you want to speak with Me then I also demand your undivided dedication to Me. But then I will also take complete possession of you and all results of thoughts will be the outpouring of My love into your hearts. If, however, you still share your desire for Me with the world then you cannot expect of Me that I make Myself heard by you and you must therefore very seriously examine yourselves and thus exercise self-criticism, which will always be beneficial for you if it is your will that I should address you. For the pure truth must be desired by you, otherwise you will never be able to receive pure truth."

God Answers Every Question - 1

BD No. 7858 of 03/26/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "Everyone can work in My vineyard if only he has the will to be of service to Me. Yet there are many different things he can do because I only require a profoundly faithful heart which emanates love for its fellow human beings, thereby awakening love in them again and this will spread and help to gain a living faith in a God and Creator. And everyone who has a convinced faith of his own can also proclaim Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer; in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation. And he will be of service to Me, he will be My faithful servant, for he will also try to lead his fellow human beings to gain this faith. And I shall bless his will and manifest Myself to him, I will speak to him

through his heart, he will sense it, he will be inwardly impelled to accomplish his vineyard work and be stimulated from within to speak to fellow human beings of good will when he meets them. And thus, you can all serve Me and participate in the redemption work if this is your will. The strength to do so will be conveyed to you by Me, Who knows your will and gives it My blessing. For there is great spiritual hardship because people no longer have faith, and My servants must be able to convincingly endorse this faith again if it is to be accepted by their fellow human beings, too. However, this redemption work need not be associated with any unusual activity; anyone can do it if he has living faith in Me and whose love applies to their fellow human beings suffering spiritual adversity, for My spirit works in everyone, even if it is not externally noticeable. And this silent redemptive work is frequently of greater value to Me than work of an externally obvious nature, the latter easily reveals earthly side effects which detract from the redemptive work. This risk occurs if overly eager people want to emphasize spiritual gifts, if, regardless of where they are, they always expect My direct communication concerning personal wishes. In that case they no longer allow Me to guide them, instead they try to oblige Me to take their wishes into account. And then My spirit remains silent. Then they speak themselves as people and jeopardize My working in them.

I indeed speak to all people through a human mouth if I seek to make the Gospel accessible to them in all purity, and if you humans comply with My will by living up to My Gospel then I will also be able to address every one of you through the heart, so that you will truly receive an answer to every question you have in mind. But anyone who has not yet shaped himself through love such that he will be able to hear Me by feeling the answer I give to him, cannot expect a communication from those who would like to convey it to him either and thus the latter will pass on words which do not come from Me. After all, it is My will that you should establish a close bond with Me yourselves, it is My will that you come to Me yourselves, that everyone should shape himself such that I will be able to answer him when he asks. If you silently assure Me of your will to serve Me and to render redemption work you can also rest assured that I will look after you and you will truly not need any instruction conveyed to you from a fellow human being, for you thereby admit your own inadequacy: lack of love and trust in Me Who knows every question which moves you and Who will answer it if you ask Me. The silent redemption work rendered by every individual person is truly more pleasing to Me than that carried out due to human influence, for you know that I welcome and accept all of you as My servants if you yourselves offer your services to Me and aim to fulfill My will. Thus, why do you desire confirmations which you expect Me to give to you through a human mouth? You thereby open a door for your adversary who will then try to express himself in accordance with your desire, because you demonstrate that you don't believe in My direct working within you, because you don't believe that I place the answer into your heart when you make contact with Me in prayer. And due to this unbelief, he whom you should avoid will gain influence. For he, too, uses fine words and you will seriously have to examine where these words originated from."

God Answers Every Question - 2

BD No. 7859 of 03/27/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "The reason why people so easily fall prey to misconception is due to the fact that their attitude towards Me is not yet entirely correct, even if the will for it is there, that is, if they have the will to be of service to Me. Their constant bond with Me would truly protect them from error, that is, they would recognize it as such. However, this bond is still not deep enough, and thus earthly thoughts still come to the fore which are taken up and considered by the intellect, but the intellect often consults a fellow human being, and he can, if he is not closely enough united with Me either, also advise him wrongly. For this reason, I Am only rarely able to convey the pure truth to earth, because this necessitates the most heartfelt contact with Me which prevents all interference by other forces. And therefore, only that person who establishes this intimate bond with Me and rejects any external influence, who only listens to what I Myself say to him through the heart will be protected from erroneous influence or error. It is indeed My will that you humans should unite in love, that one shall strengthen and support the other in faith, that you treat each other as brothers and strive together towards Me as your Father, but I also want every single person to connect with Me too; I want you to ask Me for advice yourselves, I want you yourselves to appeal to Me to fulfill your every spiritual and earthly request, I want this direct bond with Me when it relates to personal questions and wishes, just as I, on the other hand, send to you My mediators and messengers to whom you should listen if you receive spiritual teachings, if My Gospel is intended to be conveyed to you.

Understand that I want to speak to you through My instruments and will always do so when 'spiritual information' shall be imparted to you, because you are not capable as yet of receiving such teachings or deeper wisdom directly. Then I will always say: Listen to My messengers and fulfill My will. But I will never impart thought concepts to you through your fellow human beings which have a different content than a 'spiritual' one, because you should come to Me yourselves with every personal request. You should learn to differentiate between the 'transmission of My Word' and 'personal speeches' which can be received by anyone who makes heartfelt contact with Me, whereas My Word requires a special mediator or vessel in order to be able to flow into it as an outpouring of My spirit. And therefore, you should be careful and realize that you can easily fall prey to error, for where My adversary recognizes a human weakness he can effortlessly slip in and avail himself of it. However, you can rest assured that I protect 'My Word' from every error, from the adversary's influence, because I want to guide you humans into the truth. Nevertheless, you should not carelessly believe every Word which rings out to you as a spiritual transmission; you should seriously scrutinize it as to whether its content is purely spiritual, whether it aims to achieve the maturing of your souls, whether it can be spoken of as given by Me for your soul's salvation. And you should entrust your own wishes to Me, and then I will also speak to you through your heart, and you will subsequently know what you should or should not do."

8. Conditions and Prerequisites for Receiving the Word



Conditions for Receiving the Divine Word

BD No. 2829 of 07/28/1943 taken from book 37

Jesus is speaking: "The acceptance of the divine Word requires constant willingness and joyful dedication to God. This is why it can only be achieved by people with a God-orientated will, who strive to live a God-pleasing way of life and who put their spiritual aspiration above all else because they desire to be with God and want to be of service to Him. For only the desire for Him enables the human being to hear the divine voice within himself, the desire for Him makes him quick of hearing and sensitive to everything that comes from God. God's gift is at every person's disposal without discrimination; nevertheless, it does not impose itself and will therefore only be recognized by someone who pays attention and opens his senses to the spiritual flow, who thus consciously and attentively listens inside and thus can also receive the divine gift from within. The divine gift is to be found in the heart, it is the treasure which only needs to be unearthed, which requires no external practices in order to gain possession of it. It is within reach of everyone who merely makes the effort to bring it to light. God's love offers itself to people in His Word, and people's love must accept His gift, the human heart must strive towards Him with the same love in order to then be able to receive His Word as a token of His love.

For the Word is the sign of His love which He wants to give to all people through a person. A willing and loving person must become the bridge from Earth to the beyond, he must readily place himself at His disposal, he must yearn for God's love and thereby make his heart receptive for the divine Love Itself, he must desire unity with God and willingly lend his ear to the divine voice which can only reveal itself through such a person. Only a person who carefully listens can hear; and a person only listens carefully if he believes in a Power which manifests itself for love of humanity. The recipient must believe in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, so that he will look for and find in faith the reason for the divine Word which is conveyed to Earth. And he must live a life of love, for only love draws the Eternal Love close to him. Love for his fellow human beings drives him to pass on the received Word, and anyone who accepts this task of spreading the divine Word amongst people will also always be endowed by God and be able to hear His Word. God will constantly offer him delectable gifts; He will reveal Himself to him and educate him for a task which is so extremely important that God will bless everyone who places himself at His disposal as a laborer in His vineyard."

Prerequisites for Hearing God's Word

BD No. 8530 of 06/15/1963 taken from book 90

Jesus is speaking: "If you are able to hear My Word within you then the relationship of a child to its Father will have been restored, then you will carefully listen within and hear My speech because you desire to be addressed by your God and Father of eternity. In that case you have made the right decision of will, for the

soul, the incarnated original spirit on earth, will never be able to hear My Word against its will, but it has voluntarily come steadily closer to Me and changed itself into love again so that it can subsequently hear My voice once more, as it was in the beginning. Although the return to Me will indeed have taken place, nevertheless, the souls' degree of maturity can considerably differ according to the degree of love, which can continuously be raised and thereby My Word can be heard ever more clearly. It is always an influx of My thoughts into the human heart. It is always a manifestation on My part to a person who is closely united with Me through love, My voice is not heard by the human ear, I speak through the spirit to the soul which, in turn, conveys the Words to the intellect, and this accepts the Words and determines the human being's will to write them down in order to preserve what My love wants to reveal to people. These thoughts are radiated by Me from the spiritual kingdom, for the human being as such would be unable to provide himself with the kind of knowledge, which is imparted to him through My revelations, because all thoughts are flowing to him from the spiritual kingdom, and it merely depends on their place of origin how they may be used. Hence, the fact that I Myself Am able to speak to a person is already proof that the original state will soon be attained, otherwise the person would be incapable of hearing My voice. Every human being can certainly prepare himself as a receiving vessel for My flow of spirit which affects the person in the form of My Word. Yet people only rarely know this, and only rarely will a person reshape himself again into that which he once voluntarily rejected. But anyone who does, will, through living a life of love, also attain the living faith that I speak to him, that he is able to hear Me, and then he will also attentively listen within.

And truly, I will reveal Myself to him, he will hear the Word again as in the beginning and be very happy. For he will receive extensive knowledge, he will regain the realization he once had lost, he will become brightly enlightened, and through his close contact with Me he will also receive spiritual strength, which flows over to him through My Word. His dormant abilities will be reawakened, because love must awaken them first. The person will increasingly deify his soul and unreservedly fulfill his purpose of life on earth: He will completely unite with Me again and be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a perfect state after the death of his physical body. Yet a person only rarely forms such a heartfelt bond with Me that he can hear My Word in him. But if it happens then it will also be in conjunction with a mission: to pass My Word on to those whom I cannot address directly because not all prerequisites for it are present. Thus, it also provides Me with the opportunity to inform people of My will, for all people should know My will in order to subsequently comply with it. And anyone who accepts My revelations will also make an effort to live according to My will, and then everyone will be able to shape himself such that I can address him directly, be it by either steering his thoughts in the right direction or by enabling him to read My Word which is conveyed to Earth directly. But his will must always be willing to listen to Me, if that is the case, he will only ever derive a blessing from My Word whether it is given to him directly or conveyed to him through My messengers. But every person is blessed if he has the inner conviction that God Himself speaks to people, everyone is blessed who has the grace of being informed of My Word, blessed is he, who does the work of improving himself such that he becomes a

receiving vessel for My spirit. For he can be certain of My presence, My presence will manifest itself to him when he hears Me Myself in him, and then he will also know that he is not far away from Me and his goal, when he will be ultimately united with Me, when he will hear My Word again as it was in the beginning, when he will be able to communicate with Me and be eternally happy.”

Purifying the Heart

BD No. 7367 of 05/19/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: “I want to be the only ruler in My house, and therefore you should have discarded everything if you want to receive Me in your heart, for there may not be any space for the other one anymore, because I cannot dwell where he still resides. It is certainly a difficult task for you to completely purify your heart, to cast off all cravings, to fight against all faults and weaknesses and to prepare your heart for Me as an abode where everything is bright and clear and where I can subsequently stay in order to make you already happy on earth as well as one day in eternity. For My presence will result in this beatitude, My presence will not remain ineffective, My presence signifies for you the soul's increasing maturity, wisdom and strength to accomplish that which was previously impossible for you. When I Am within you, you will no longer feel lonely and forsaken; you will know yourselves safe and secure at your Father's heart, that you will no longer be threatened by dangers, that My adversary will no longer be able to oppress you and that you are ever closer to your perfection, because your unity with Me is assured to you, which means everything to you. But first you will have to purify your hearts, you must do everything in your power to throw out the one who wants to possess you forever but who is your ruin. But I, too, want to take abode in you and possess you forever; however, I cannot share you with him, your heart must be entirely My possession, and this can only happen if your love belongs entirely to Me, and that means that you no longer desire or would like to possess anything else but Me alone.

Hence, all earthly craving must have been eradicated; you should not desire anything else but only to be your Father's child and to be able to communicate like children with your Father. And heartfelt contact also requires a heartfelt union, the child must be close to the Father, the Father must be with His child, thus take abode in your hearts. You are unaware of the supreme bliss felt by the child when it feels utterly secure in the Father's arms, when it is no longer afraid, when it no longer needs to fear adversity, hardship or persecutions, when it has found peace within itself, which only heartfelt Fatherly love can bestow on the child. And all of you can attain this peace if only you are serious about purifying your heart so that you will be able to receive Me in it. All anxiety will disappear, all restlessness will leave you, weaknesses and afflictions will be unknown to you, you will take your paths in strength and clarity because you will no longer walk alone but will live your earthly life in constant company with Me and thus your enemy, My adversary, will no longer be able to pressure you either, since he will no longer find any crevice in which he could hide, for My presence in your heart has made it so bright that he is no longer able to hide anywhere, for he takes flight from the light and even more from My presence. Therefore, if you want to attain inner peace then you should merely allow Me to move into your heart and purify it from

everything which might still prevent Me from entering. And I want to help you with this work as soon as I perceive that you yearn for My presence. Then I will grant you the strength to do everything in your power in order to make your heart worthy as an abode for Me, and I will gladly move in and remain with you forever, for I then will never leave My child again once it has completely handed itself over to Me.”



9. Prerequisites for Hearing God's Voice



Prerequisite for Hearing God's Voice

BD No. 7258 of 01/17/1959 taken from book 77

Jesus is speaking: “You must listen deeply within yourselves if you want to hear My voice. And that requires you to completely withdraw from the material world and engross yourselves in spiritual thoughts; it requires you to completely empty your heart from earthly thoughts so that it can then be filled by thought currents of a purely spiritual nature. People will always find it difficult to completely detach themselves from the world, but My voice can be heard more distinctly the less the heart is burdened by mental impressions of worldly origin. Once the heart is completely empty the flow of My spirit can pour into it unimpeded, and then you will experience this as an uninterrupted talking to you, as a flowing-over of My spirit into you, as My direct Word which you can hear as clearly as a spoken word. The more you resist earthly thoughts, the more clearly will you hear My voice. And this requires a constant battle with the external world which, impelled by My adversary, wants to intrude time and again in order to disturb the intimate conversation between Father and child. You can prevent this by not yielding to it, by rejecting all thoughts pertaining to the world, by instantly addressing Me in thought asking Me to prevent this interference. And your will shall be taken into account, because it is solely directed towards Me.

Only those who are able to detach themselves from the world are therefore entitled to hear My voice, for whom I have become a Concept Which no longer can be replaced by the world, who have recognized Me as their eternal Father Who wants to turn you into his children and will not let go of you again until He has

accomplished His goal. Once this separation from the world has taken place, the world will no longer succeed in winning the human being back, because My direct Word will have granted enlightenment to him, and he will not want to miss this light again. However, he will nevertheless constantly have to struggle with the world, since he still lives in the midst of the world and it will try to influence him in every way, because it is precisely this intimate dialogue which My adversary wants to disturb as and wherever possible. This is why it always requires a strong will to establish such an intimate bond with Me that My voice can come through, drowning out the voice of the world. The human being's will can accomplish that, and then he will only ever sing My praises and give thanks to the One Who speaks to him and thereby bestows an invaluable gift upon him.

For My Word is the visible or audible sign of My infinite love for you, My living creations. It demonstrates that it is in your own hands to establish such close contact with the highest and most perfect Being that you will be able to hear His voice, and that you have the evidence of this communication when you write His sacred Word down just as you receive it. This supremely perfect Being speaks to you. Contemplate the meaning of these Words. I speak to you from above, you hear My voice, you comprehend what I tell you, and thereby you can recognize your Father's voice Who loves you and wants to possess you forever. I speak to you because I want you to come to Me of your own free will, so that you will start your return to Me into your Father's house, which I want to achieve by addressing you. But in order to hear My Words your will must be firm and strong, time and again it must look for the heartfelt bond with Me, Who cannot be found on the surface of the world but far away from it. Consequently, all worldly thoughts must be suppressed and you must listen into the stillness of your heart, and then you will truly hear My Word in all clarity, because My love especially applies to all those who try to reach Me, who desire to hear Me and to whom I therefore reveal Myself according to My promise 'that I will come to My Own in spirit and remain with them until the end of the world.'

The Ability to Hear God's Voice - Conditions

BD No. 4462 of 10/16/1948 taken from book 52

Jesus is speaking: "You are only able to hear the voice of the spirit if all your thoughts and intentions apply to Me alone if you thus completely detach your thoughts from the earthly world. This does not imply that you should not perform your earthly duties or totally withdraw into solitude. For this does not correspond to My will, but in the midst of the bustle of the world you should look for the opportunity, and you will indeed find it, where your soul disassociates itself from the world, where you can briefly detach yourselves from all earthly thoughts, hence where your soul lifts itself into spheres which are unrelated to Earth, where I Am the focal point of your thoughts, feelings and inclinations, where it looks for and wishes to speak to Me. Everyone can establish such short contacts with Me if he wants to, he can even turn his thoughts towards Me for a few minutes during his earthly work, and I will pay attention to every thought and impart My Word to him; and if a person mentally remains for a longer time in My kingdom, if he takes the time to hold an inner conversation with Me and pays attention to the thoughts flowing to him as a reply, he will develop the ability to hear My voice, and it will

soon sound to him like a gentle but clearly pronounced Word in his heart. You all can develop this ability within yourselves; however, it requires complete detachment from the world. Nothing externally must affect the human being if he clearly wants to hear the voice inside. For this reason, it also takes considerable strength of will to withdraw from the outer world and not to allow any part of this world take effect upon oneself. I must be desired and be able to completely permeate his heart, otherwise I cannot be present to him, and he will not be able to hear Me either. No-one can serve two masters. When I speak everything else must be silent, and anyone who shall possess My love, which manifests itself in the Word, must also grant Me his love and willingly detach himself from all worldly matters, for My gift is precious and must also be appropriately appreciated."

Developing the Ability to Hear God's Voice

BD No. 7104 of 04/27/1958 taken from book 76

Jesus is speaking: "You can confidently defend that which you hear from Me Myself as pure truth, you can stand up for it with conviction and you can believe that every future event I have revealed to you will come to pass. You can depend on the voice of the spirit, for it is My voice which you hear inside of you, because it is My will that the truth shall be conveyed to you humans and that you, who hear Me, shall distribute this truth amongst people. If you believe in Me at all then it must also be understandable to you that you are also in a certain relationship with Me, that you, as My living creations, are despite your isolation in spiritual contact with Me which is therefore demonstrated to you through My address. You can hear Me in the form of thoughts arising in you which, however, do not originate in yourselves but which flow to you from Me but of which you only become clearly conscious when your soul is capable of hearing with spiritual ears.... when it has shaped itself such that it thus can understand My mentally spoken Word and subsequently also pass it on to the intellect. Although My Word sounds constantly it nevertheless requires the ability to hear it which the human being first has to acquire through a way of life according to My will. My Word cannot be heard where this ability has neither been aspired to nor where the faith is missing that the human being is able to hear Me Myself within himself. The human being has to prepare himself as a receiving terminal, he must comply with all conditions, only then will he be able to grasp and understand My thoughts which incessantly pour into infinity, so that he will feel himself addressed by Me Myself and perceive every Word from Me as a lovingly offered nourishment for his soul and then only ever strives for this bread from heaven.

And thus, you will be unable to say that I only speak to this or that person but My Word sounds always and forever in the spiritual kingdom and everyone can hear it, whether he still lives on earth or already in the kingdom of the beyond. However, it will only be heard by the spiritual ear, and this spiritual ear has to be trained first, which always requires a life of love.... the fulfillment of My commandments. I will reveal Myself to anyone who lives up to the easy commandments of love for God and one's neighbor, that is, he will hear My voice within himself, for he has prepared himself to receive My spirit.... You need only ever understand these Words correctly: My spirit works incessantly but it will not

forcibly penetrate where it meets with opposition. Once the opposition is broken, which consisted of the fact that the being became heartless and rejected My love, it will also open itself again for My illumination, and that means as much as that it will become bright and light within, so that it will see what it previously did not see and hear what it was unable to hear before: Me Myself, My Word, which sounds in him again as it was in the beginning.... And during the last days before the end the inner opposition is particularly strong, which shows itself in people's heartless attitude. And the result of this is that a person only rarely believes in My direct speech through My spirit. A completely natural process, which in the very beginning was known to all beings, has become something inconceivable when, in fact, it should take place in every human being, because everyone has the ability within himself but does not develop it.... or, due to lack of knowledge and unbelief, does nothing in order to be able to communicate with his Father like a child so as to be deemed worthy by Him of His speech. And people can only ever be instructed but not forcibly be transformed in a way that all requirements exist in order to be able to hear My voice within themselves. It has to be left to every human being himself what he makes of the instructions.... My Word can only be given indirectly to everyone, but then it must also be lived up to so that the person will then experience the truth of My Word for himself."



10. Hearing God's Voice



The Word of God Ought to be Listened To

BD No. 8544 of 06/30/1963 taken from book 90

Jesus is speaking: "You should listen to God's Word. For His Word grants you the strength you need for the maturing of your souls. You should only want to be addressed by Him. And truly, He will speak to you, regardless of how and in which way you hear His Word. Only your serious wish to be addressed by Him is the decisive factor, for then His spirit will penetrate you when you hear His Word, and then you will no longer hear the speech of a person but the voice of God Who speaks to all those of His children who want to hear Him. You can then, in solitude, attentively listen within and enter into a dialogue with your Father of eternity, then all subsequent thoughts will

originate from Him directly, and thus you will hear the Father's voice too, only in the form of thoughts. You can also read His Word in the Scriptures, and again, it depends on your attitude towards Him, your God and Father, as to whether and how you will be affected by the Word you are reading. Then He is also talking to you through these, providing you sincerely desire the Father's communication. His Words can also be imparted to you through a human mouth if, in religious places, you listen to a sermon with the desire to hear Him, your Father of eternity, if your thoughts are so closely united with Him that you consider every Word to be addressed to yourselves, then you can also truly say that you have been addressed by God Himself. Additionally, you can accept the Word of God from servants sent to you on His instructions in order to convey God's direct communication to you, which informs you that He Himself speaks through the spirit when He has a suitable vessel at His disposal which receives His flow of love that wants to pour into such a vessel. And if you are touched by these Words you will also feel yourselves addressed by Him and you will not have any more doubts that God Himself speaks to you indirectly. But you can receive His Words from Him directly, too, if you unite yourselves with Him in profound love and believingly listen within. Then you will hear His direct communication and be extremely happy. And an abundance of strength will flow into you which will truly enable you to still achieve your perfection on earth, for the direct communication is the greatest gift of grace which all of you can acquire if it is your sincere will. You need to hear the Word of God because you require a light from above which illuminates the path which will lead you to perfection. You require a small pointer in the right direction; you simply need help in order to be able to reach your goal on earth. You are weak and blind in spirit; you must receive strength and regain your ability to see. And both occur through the imparting of the divine Word, which you therefore need to hear in some form or another. As soon as your heart desires to be addressed by God Himself, the divine Word will not fail to be effective and give you what you require in order to enable you to fulfill your task on earth.

The one and only point is that you humans should establish the connection with your God and Creator of eternity, which you should enter into the relationship of a child with its Father and desire to be addressed by Him, then your earthly life will truly not be futile. The connection with God had once been voluntarily severed and in so doing the being, which He created out of His love, became wretched and of darkened spirit. The connection must consciously and voluntarily be restored again in order to come out of this unhappy state, and therefore the human being must also want for God to speak to him, for this proves that he strives towards a connection with God once more, and then his higher development can proceed in his earthly life, for then the person will receive strength through accepting His divine Word and he will become inwardly bright and clear. Then his spiritual blindness will have been overcome too, he will know about the meaning and purpose of his earthly life as well as about his imperfection and guilt and how he can be released from them. The divine Word first imparts to a person the knowledge about the divine commandments of love. And if they are already being lived in accordance with then the person will gain further knowledge, he will become enlightened because the eternal Light will shine into him since the connection has been re-established, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly

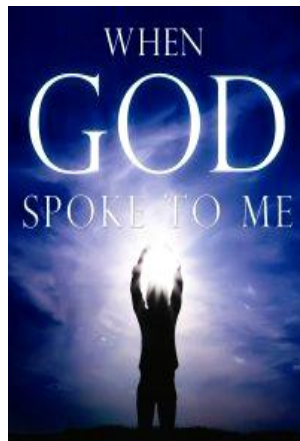
life by itself. And for this reason, you need the proclamation of the divine Word, of the Gospel of love. And new disciples have been chosen again to proclaim God, Who is the Word of eternity. And they will bring the truth to people again, because God's Word is truth and will affect every person as truth, if he seriously desires it. How else should you accept it if not from Himself, which is purely determined by your desire, who hath ears to hear, let him hear. For an inexhaustible measure of grace will still be poured out before the end, because it is God's will that all people shall become blissfully happy and therefore, He will also address all people who desire to hear Him. And they can all still become blessed through His Word."

Hearing the Divine Word - Thoughts

BD No. 4700 of 07/28/1949 taken from book 54

Jesus is speaking: "Only through the inner Word are you able to receive clarification about questions which cannot be answered by earthly scientists. An appropriate Authority regarding spiritual questions certainly exists, yet people rarely take the path to it. For this reason, a truthful answer will also rarely be received which can only be provided by the One to whom nothing is unknown, who knows everything, who also wants to impart the knowledge to humanity which enables people to recognize Him. Hence God manifests Himself through the Word and anyone who wants to hear it must gain God's love, he must make Him well disposed towards him by doing everything God requests of him, then God will come so close to you that you will be able to hear His voice, for He expresses Himself through His Word, He makes Himself known to you, He speaks to you humans in easily understood language, He speaks through your heart to your intellect and deals with every question you voice or consider in your thoughts. He responds to you. His Word is therefore a sign of affinity from Him to you, for you will only be able to hear His Word if you unite with Him either mentally or through activity of love. And as long as the earth has existed God has always spoken to people in this way, however, until now He was more easily understood, whereas now His language is only seldom appreciated. These few people, however, are considered by Him to an unlimited extent. He wants to explain and substantiate everything to them so that they will be able to impart the knowledge they gained in this way to their fellow human beings for their souls' salvation. And in order to stop them from doubting further He allows them an insight into His eternal plan of Salvation, and thus He ignites a light for them which will never ever let them descend into darkness again. He approaches those people in the Word who are willing to let themselves be taught. And thus, the Word will forever remain the bridge between God and people which, however, can only be entered by a person if he withdraws himself from the world, if he avoids the broad roads which seem more attractive to his eyes and entice him to take them. He can only perceive God's voice in solitude, i.e., he must avoid the world and let his thoughts wander into the spiritual kingdom. Then he does what he should do initially: He makes mental contact with God, he enters into a dialogue with Him, he presents Him with questions which move him by allowing his thoughts free rein. And these thoughts are already emanations from the spiritual realm. For the human being is unable to produce anything by himself.

The intellect is certainly capable of receiving and processing the thoughts which flow to him, yet the thought itself does not arise in the person, instead it touches his heart, but it flows from the kingdom which lies beyond earthly spheres. The thought is a spiritual product, thus a strength which takes on a specific form as soon as it is received by the intellect, thus the intellect is influenced by the heart to become active by shaping the influx of thoughts and giving them a certain order. The intellectual activity consists of retaining the thoughts which touch the heart as waves and cannot find a response if, due to the bustle of the world, a person's will only uses his mental activity for worldly things and pays no attention to spiritual currents. However, if the person seeks solitude and turns his back to the world, his heart will be touched and beneficially affected by spiritual currents and eagerly accepted by the person. Due to this willingness of reception the Word shapes itself, that is, the person becomes sensibly and clearly aware of what God Himself wants to tell him. Thus, he hears His voice in his heart, the thought waves are received by the heart and conveyed to the intellect, and the person as such is able to rationally take possession of the received spiritual information and also understandably explain it to his fellow human being. This process is in fact simple and uncomplicated; it is just not understood by a worldly person because he does not appreciate the soul's sensations and therefore also only tries to explain mental activity purely organically. Yet the actual source of the thought is unknown to him and a relevant explanation not acceptable to him because he does not acknowledge anything of a spiritual nature, he only acknowledges what he is able to see or touch. But God continues to provide evidence of forces which human intellect is unable to explain and provides the information about everything through His Word. Anyone who allows the Word of God to speak to him will have comprehensive knowledge at his disposal, for nothing will remain unknown to a person who allows himself to be taught by Him, and therefore the human being is able to broaden his knowledge, he can delve into everything and get any information he desires. For God does not impose any restriction on a person as soon as he gets in touch with the Giver of knowledge and truth and allows himself to be taught by Him, as soon as he believes that God Himself speaks to him through the heart."



11. The Voice of the Heart



Innermost Feeling

BD No. 2104 of 10/09/1941 taken from book 30

Jesus is speaking: "The human being's innermost feeling is the guiding principle for his way of life. As long as a person asks questions, he neither negates nor affirms anything, and then his inner voice will speak to him to which he only needs to pay attention in order to be on the right path. Being able to affirm is often very difficult as long as faith is lacking, yet only the will makes the decision. If it is good, then the human being will unhesitatingly accept what he is told by his innermost feeling, for with his questioning he opens his heart to the influence of friends in the beyond. But a person whose will is still controlled by the adversary keeps his heart closed to these suggestions. Thus, he opposes and rejects them, that is, he negates. Paying attention to the voice of his heart will only ever be done by a person who is willing to do what is right, for he asks questions and waits for an answer. An unwilling person lives without asking questions relating to spiritual knowledge, because he negates everything of a spiritual nature, i.e., a life beyond the earthly life. And someone who does not ask questions cannot receive an answer. A person's thinking mostly revolves around earthly things, and he considers the time spent on spiritual research a waste of time. In that case, however, he is still so materialistically inclined that he lacks the sentiment for the gentle voice within himself. Therefore, he will not pay attention to his innermost feelings either. Thus, his inner voice will predominantly sound where the love for the world, the sense for all earthly things, for matter, begins to diminish. Only then will a person occupy himself with deeper thoughts with the result that he will often question himself, so that he then, in a manner of speaking, will also give himself the answer which, however, was actually mentally transmitted to him by spiritual friends. For as soon as his will is good and does not reject God he will receive the truth mentally and he can confidently believe his inner voice, hence his innermost sentiment, and subsequently do what he is impelled to do. Only the will must aspire towards that which is good, he must want to do what is right then he will invariably also be shown which path he should take."

God's Will - Voice of the Heart

BD No. 4104 of 08/13/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "I will place the feeling as to what you should and shouldn't do into the heart of those of you whom I love because you strive towards Me. And if you entrust yourselves to Me in prayer, if you confide your worries or thoughts to Me, you will feel it in your heart and whatever you then feel urged or desire to do, that is what you should do and it will be right before My eyes. If you commend yourselves to Me in prayer you will no longer be able to sin, for then I will no longer let you become sinful. If you appeal to Me for My protection I will grant it to you, and then you can confidently rely on the voice of your heart, that is, you can do what your heart desires. I Am your Father, I want

you to come to Me with complete trust, and I truly want to provide for you like a loving father does, I want to give to you what makes you happy, providing it does not cause you damage. And since you yourselves are unable to judge what is beneficial for you and detrimental to the soul, you should come to Me and totally hand yourselves over to Me, tell Me your problems, be they of a spiritual or earthly nature, and I shall answer you, that is, I shall place My will into your heart so that you will want to do what is right and also be able to accomplish it. And thus, you can come to Me with all concerns, you will never be left without an answer, for I will place it into your heart. You just have to pay attention to the voice in your heart; you ought to know that every inner urging is always the influence of forces which want to persuade you to accomplish something or to leave it. Forces of darkness will want to tempt you into committing a sin, forces of light into actions which are pleasing to Me. Let the forces of light gain influence over you, and then you will never be able to sin. And hand yourselves over to these forces whenever you seek to make contact with Me in prayer, whenever you communicate with Me and always consult Me with all your problems. I love My living creations and My only goal is their salvation of soul. And where there is no danger of this, I will grant them everything, even earthly pleasures, if they do not detract from spiritual striving. Yet I always want to be your Mentor, you should always leave the decision to Me and, after heartfelt prayer, ask your heart and it will truly guide you correctly."

The Ability to Receive Divine Wisdom through the Heart

BD No. 4498 of 11/28/1948 taken from book 52

Jesus is speaking: "Divine wisdoms have to be sought deep inside the heart, for mere human intellect will neither be able to explain nor understand them if the heart is not involved in it. For this reason, divine wisdom can only be received by people who live a profound inner life, who often withdraw into solitude, that is, who stop thinking about the world, about earthly worries and earthly plans, who enter into contemplation and try to fathom the kingdom which is beyond the earthly world. Such people are rewarded by God by granting them insight into the most concealed things, by allowing them to behold His sphere of activity, by informing them of His plan of eternity and by giving them at the same time the necessary comprehension to understand everything and to grasp the correlations. He tries to reveal to them the greatest mysteries, although the human being's intellectual capacity is insufficient to receive a comprehensive explanation as long as he does not have the degree of maturity that allows him to be permeated by the light of wisdom. Yet with the person's continuing development his intellectual capacity will improve, and it is therefore indeed already possible to penetrate profound mysteries on Earth, and thus to take possession of divine wisdom, however, it will only be comprehensible to those who receive it, whereas another person will not know what to make of it because he has no understanding of the correlations between all works of creation with the eternal Creator.

Nevertheless, the more mature person should make an effort to also inform his fellow human being, because the knowledge can encourage another person's spiritual striving and because light shall be brought into the darkness which is spread across humanity, which lives in total ignorance of spiritual truth and no

longer recognizes its purpose on Earth, just as it is unaware of the individual person's final goal, which should be eagerly aspired to during earthly life. The question 'Why do we humans exist?' remains open to most people; they don't even make an effort to answer it or to look for a suitable answer. They often pose this question, but they never seriously desire an answer or listen to those who answer them, for they only ever let their intellect speak but never their heart, that is, they don't take any notice of their feelings which would be a clear answer for them. They drown out the voice of the heart and completely turn towards the world; hence they are incapable of receiving divine wisdom which necessitates a withdrawal from the world. And thus the world will remain dark and without light, since only a few people can receive enlightenment through the inner voice. But these few will be and remain happy, for they will take divine wisdom over into the spiritual kingdom where it originated from, while the others will enter the realm of the beyond in profound spiritual darkness because they failed to look for the light on Earth."



12. Inner Prompting



Inner Prompting is God's Instruction

BD No. 3308 of 10/27/1944 taken from book 43

Jesus is speaking: "God informs you of his instructions through your heart. As soon as you feel prompted to do something, as soon as you are driven to it from within, you will always be instructed by the voice of God, providing you are making an effort to live according to God's will, that you thus strive towards Him and entrust yourselves to His guidance. Then you will be directed by His will such that you have the same will within yourselves because you have consciously submitted yourselves to His will; only then may you comply with the prompting of your heart and your actions will be right and in accordance with God's will. Yet you must seriously scrutinize yourselves as to which power you give the right to guide you. Heartfelt prayer protects you from the opposing power; however, whatever you do without having requested God's blessing, whatever you do purely to improve your body's well-being, whatever those of you do who are completely apart from God are not His instructions but His adversary's, and they will damage the soul. The person striving towards God need never be afraid of thinking and behaving wrongly,

because his attitude towards God also allows him to be accessed by spiritual forces and entitles them to protectively walk by the person's side, thereby also averting the influences of evil forces. Only the desire for God guarantees divine protection for a person, and anyone being divinely guarded cannot go astray, he can only do what benefits his soul. He is guided by God Himself and every path taken by him is important and leads to the goal.

Although the person acts according to his own discretion, in as much as his will impels him to undertake this or that action, it is nevertheless God's will which manifests itself through his will as long as the person gives in to the inner prompting. If, however, he pays no attention to this urging then he resists it, he becomes undecided since his will has not yet entirely submitted itself to God's will. And this is what he has to beware of, for it is always the result of praying less often. The more intimately he is in contact with God the more clearly he will see his delineated path and the more willingly he will follow the instructions revealed to him by God through his heart. Only the distance from God deprives him of the keen sense for the divine will, for in that case he has to rely on himself and will be unsure as to what he should or should not do. And God's adversary makes use of such situations by tuning into a person's thoughts, by trying to impel him to base his every action on his own advantage. And then the person will have to fight, he will have to struggle in order to restore his connection with God again which will gain him clarity of thought so that he will be able to resist the temptations. Anyone looking for God will not go wrong; however, the path of anyone excluding Him will lead him astray. This is why nothing should be undertaken without a prayer for God's blessing, then people's thinking will be guided correctly and every activity shall incorporate God's will."

The Urging of the Spirit

BD No. 5766 of 09/10/1953 taken from book 63

Jesus is speaking: "You are certainly urged by My spirit to comply with My will, yet you are not being forced into doing so because compulsion would damage your soul. If, however, you completely and utterly sacrifice your will to Me, if you consciously surrender your opposition to Me by only wanting to do My will, then you will be unable to do anything else but to live according to the order which is My fundamental principle of eternity. Then you will no longer consciously infringe against this order, you will always conduct yourselves as I ask of you, you will no longer sin consciously. In that case you willingly comply with the urging of the spirit, you allow yourselves to be guided by it and thus you will be guided by Me, and that truly righteously. Yet you should and indeed can do more than just avoid sin and abhor injustice; you will also be induced by My spirit accordingly, but if you don't give in to its urging then you will not be content with yourselves even if you have not sinned, for although you don't infringe against the commandments of love for God and your neighbor, you nevertheless don't eagerly comply with them and your soul will feel neglected and depressed, for it senses that it is not making any progress in its development.

Every discontentment with oneself is an expression of a depressed soul. You humans should not always remain on the same level, you should make an effort, you should do whatever it takes to advance your higher development, and

you should continually work at improving yourselves, and this is what the spirit constantly stimulates you to do. If you follow its encouragement, you will also sense an inner calm, for then you will have fulfilled My will and this feeling makes you happy. I certainly take notice of your will to accept My will and assess it correctly, yet you should also try to put into practice what you promise Me. Seek to give ever more love, to perform selfless works of love, try to base your whole life on love, then you will live in harmony with My spirit within you, and then you will only listen to My spirit and ignore whatever the other side says to you. Let the spirit in you rule supreme, completely submit yourselves to My will and always strive for perfection. And your heart will be so filled by peace that it will reveal Me and My presence in you, for then you will be aware of My presence and can only live in absolute harmony with Me and My spirit."

13. The Voice of Conscience



The Voice of Conscience - 1

BD No. 1565 of 08/13/1940 taken from book 25

Jesus is speaking: "You have no better indication for that which is right than the voice of conscience, the voice of the heart, which truly advises you correctly. This voice will often guide you to do what is pleasing to God. And if you sometimes don't really know what you should do, think or say then you may always call upon God in all sincerity and He will inform you of it such that all doubt, all indecision will fade away and your actions will become conscious and unambiguous. Every wrong thought triggers unease in you and every right thought will make you feel glad, for all good spiritual beings around you endeavor to mentally inform you as to what you should or should not do, and if you willingly accept these suggestions they will give you inner contentment, whereas the other way round they will awaken in you a feeling of unease in order to make you become aware of the inner voice. The prompting of spiritual friends into doing a good deed is often the reason that this deed will then also be carried out, for a person on his own is often too weak-willed if he is not stimulated to do good. And if he only listens to the inner voice, he will be correctly guided. The realization of that which is right will likewise awaken him if he wants to act correctly. For his God-inclined will persistently rejects what is wrong, after all, this will attract the good and knowledgeable forces which will instruct him truthfully. Although adverse forces try just as hard to exert their influence they will only succeed if a person is weak-willed or indifferent and thus complies with every spiritual influence, completely oblivious as to whether he is being instructed by good or evil forces. This is where wicked forces have an easy game, although afterwards the voice of conscience will sound reproachfully and disturb his inner contentment. If attention is paid to this then the opportunity still exists that the good spiritual forces will still be able to be more persuasively effective, but often such silent reproaches deep within the heart only drive the person to try to drown them out, so that he will no longer take notice of them and thus deaden his conscience and no longer hear the subtle voice within. And this is extremely unfavorable for the soul. For then a person will find it very hard to perform kind-

hearted actions, since he has insufficient strength to do so, but, since he is not stimulated by the voice of conscience to resist, he will not take refuge in God either, Who alone can make him strong-willed and send him spiritual strength to help him. If, however, a person cultivates the voice of conscience within himself, if he complies with everything this voice instructs him to do or not to do, and if he finally, after every question posed to the eternal Deity, listens to this voice, he is not likely to take any other path than the one which leads to realization."

The Voice of Conscience - 2

BD No. 6585 of 07/01/1956 taken from book 70

Jesus is speaking: "Everyone shelters a silent admonisher inside himself which imperceptibly urges or warns him but manifests itself so gently that it can easily be ignored if the human being pays no attention to it. This inner admonisher is a grace of God too, it is a means of help used by God's love, a gift which is given to every person, but which has to be paid attention to in order to be of use. As long as the human being wants to live a right and just life, he will always pay heed to his inner voice, he will feel impeded if he is on the verge of doing wrong, and he will sense a gentle inner urge where it is necessary to do good deeds, for the inner admonisher is able to express itself in people who are of good will. Yet the 'voice of conscience' can also very easily be suppressed or drowned out by temptations which are louder and therefore more likely to be heard but which will never benefit the soul. In that case the human being becomes insensitive; he becomes indifferent to whether his actions are good or bad. He abides by all suggestions promising worldly benefits and takes no more notice of the voice of conscience if it wants to manifest itself. However, this insensibility for the advice of conscience is his own fault, for the silent admonisher exists in every human heart but it can be displaced or consciously blocked from expressing itself, and that happens if a person acts contrary to the inner admonition or warning and thereby silences this gentle voice.... For God does not use coercion of will, and it would be a coercion of will if the inner voice ever more loudly came to the fore and thereby inhibited the person's will and actions. Every gift of grace from God must voluntarily be used if they are not to be ineffective. However, the greatest success can be achieved if the human being allows himself to be completely guided from within. If, before his every action, he first spends serious thought on it, if he, by always wanting to do what is right, appeals to God for His guidance and subsequently allows himself to be guided by Him.

Then the voice will speak ever more clearly and understandably to him, then the voice of the world will no longer be able to drown it out. Then the human being will consciously submit himself to the guidance of the spirit, for he will recognize its working in him and know that it is the voice of God which now guides and directs him, which educates him and stands by his side with advice. Thus, the human being's inner admonisher, the voice of conscience, can be motivated by the person himself to speak louder if he is always willing to listen and to comply with its suggestions, but this only happens to people who live a life of love. Then no further obstacles to express itself exist for the spiritual spark anymore, then it can emerge and openly influence the person, it no longer signifies a coercion of will, since the will readily submits itself to the divine-spiritual guidance of its own

accord. And when this happens the human being will be leading an inner life, he will constantly communicate with his inner guide and know that it is God's voice which speaks to him, which warns and admonishes him and guides him wherever he goes. Subsequently, his way of life will also comply with God's will, because the spirit within himself only ever influences him according to God's will. No person needs to ever go through earthly life without the voice of conscience which admonishes and warns him, for it will address all people as long as they can still be guided, as long as they are still undecided as to whether to act good or evil. Yet as soon as the will is more inclined towards evil the voice grows ever more silent and can finally completely fade away unless a sudden change occurs. But for as long as the human being is alive, God will keep trying to inwardly speak to him and to touch his conscience. Nevertheless, He will never exert any force whatsoever on his will, He will always allow him to keep his freedom."

Voice of Conscience - Feeling

BD No. 6262 of 05/21/1955 taken from book 67

Jesus is speaking: "The path intended for you to follow on earth will be repeatedly shown to you, even if you don't receive any direct instructions from Me, for I also speak to you in a way which you describe as 'feeling', so that you can use your common sense, because you will encounter either painful or pleasing situations which will not leave you unimpressed. Through your feeling you are able to recognize what is desirable for a human being, what makes him unhappy and what has a damaging effect on his body and be subsequently influenced by your will to withhold what is painful from your fellow human being or to give to him what makes him happy. Feeling and intellect by themselves can show you the right path if you lack truthful instructions or if religious instructions don't appeal to you because their origin appears to be doubtful. His own experience can determine a human being's will, thoughts and actions, and every human being certainly knows what is fair and just, because everyone lays claim to be happy himself and because every human being can 'feel' physical and psychological pain. The love he has for himself will always prompt him to gain possession of that which makes him feel free and glad, and a righteous way of thinking will also allow other people the same, thus the knowledge of the right path is placed into every person; but how he uses the knowledge he gained through his own feeling and intellectual reasoning depends on his will, which is and will remain free for the sake of his own perfection.

And therefore, it will also always be possible to differentiate between good and evil, and more precisely, their effect on the human being himself. This is why one can speak of the 'voice of conscience', which will always express itself in 'feeling' but which can also be stifled in the human if his selfish love is so strongly developed that the human being lays claim to all that is pleasant for himself and is unkind to his fellow human being. In that case his sensitivity becomes increasingly weaker and then people will often claim that not every person knows what is good or evil. And again, the only answer to this can be: He does not want to know it. For as long as he knows what is desirable or undesirable for himself, he also knows the difference between good and evil, even without any external instruction, but which would always confirm that his inner feeling corresponds to My teaching,

through which I show people the right path they should take on earth, to My teaching of love, which only ever requires a person to practice love. However, where animalistic instincts from the previous time of development are excessively present in a person only the feeling of strength towards the weak prevails, for the forces of darkness take hold of such a person and impel him to act according to their will. But such a 'possessed' person cannot be used as evidence that the path to Me cannot be found and taken without instructions from Me. For My love cares for all My living creations but allows them to keep their free will."

The Voice of the Soul - Conscience

BD No. 7698 of 09/13/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "You are guided into perfection and need My support for this, because you once relinquished all your strength and became weak, lightless living beings which had to remain in the abyss until My love took hold of them and helped them to ascend again. Although you now have acquired a certain level of maturity it is not enough to guarantee the path of ascent which you still have to cover during your earthly life. You need My strength and guidance for this. And if you are conscious of your weakness, if you look around for help, then I Am already by your side just waiting for your request for help, but you have to make this request to Me of your own free will because I will not force your will by any means whatsoever.

Yet I Am always willing to give you the help you ask for, just as I will always provide you with strength as soon as you desire it. And in order to awaken this desire within yourselves I occasionally will let you feel your weakness and darkness particularly strongly. This is only a sign of My love for you because I want to win you for Myself, because by this means I want to persuade you to voluntarily ask for My help. And for this reason, you have to believe in Me first.

The knowledge of a God and Creator will certainly be passed on to you, which you only need to accept and think about and with good will you can also believe it. You can rest assured that I will help you to acquire firm faith if only you have the will to think and act correctly, if only you will listen to your inner voice which will always guide you correctly.

And My voice will express itself in every person as their voice of conscience, but it can be heard or ignored, which is entirely up to the person's own will. Hence their voice of conscience will inform the human being of right and wrong; the voice of conscience will teach him about the fundamental law, about love, because as a human being he knows exactly what gives him joy and a sense of well-being and what causes suffering and misery. Therefore, he can also behave towards his fellow human being such that it serves his well-being and protects him from physical harm. And thus love can arise in him, and due to his love the light of knowledge will illuminate him too.

Every human being can learn to think and act correctly because the delicate feeling expressed by the voice of his conscience was given to him by Me. As soon as he takes notice of it, his nature, which at the start of his incarnation as a human being was still greatly steeped in selfish love, can change into love for other people. This then will guarantee a strong, living faith in Me, his God and Creator, and then he will soon recognize his Father in Me, Who loves him and wants to

draw him close to Himself. And he will strive for this bond of his own free will. I will be able to guide him into perfection, because I will grant help to every human being, I will leave no person in weakness and ignorance, I Am and remain his guide for the duration of his earthly life as long as he does not oppose Me, as long as his will consents to being influenced by his voice of conscience, which will always happen when the soul is willing to achieve the purpose and goal of its life. Then the human being can always be certain that I will do everything on My part to help him achieve perfection, that he will never be left to himself and that he will accomplish his goal without doubt."



14. Mental Connection with God



Questioning Thoughts

BD No. 6109 of 11/15/1954 taken from book 66

Jesus is speaking: "You humans take a significant step forward if you raise your thoughts up to Me, to the infinite Spirit Who rules the universe, if you turn with questioning thoughts to the Being in the belief that It created you. For this step already takes you into the spiritual realm, you enter a sphere which cannot be made accessible to you by people, but which has to be made known to you by Me Myself, although I also avail Myself of people again if you yourselves are not yet appropriately shaped so as to be able to hear Me and My answer. Nevertheless you will have established the mental bond with Me first, and blessed are you if you don't disconnect this connection with Me again, if you time and again detach yourselves from the world and try to find Me. Blessed are you if you mentally ask questions so that I will be able to mentally reply to you, for this is the beginning of your assured spiritual enlightenment and therefore also an ever firmer bond with Me. Just for once think about whether and what exists outside of earthly-visible things, and you will have already taken that significant step, for it is decisive for your development, it is the step to higher spheres which has to be taken by every person who wants to become perfect. But in order to do this a person must be able to detach himself from the world, he must not wholeheartedly succumb to it, he must have recognized the

worthlessness of earthly matter, for this matter blocks his path of ascent. But once a person has allowed his thoughts to wander into spiritual heights earthly matter will soon no longer be desirable to him.

However, the desire to find out more about an as yet unknown sphere has to arise in him by itself, and this wish will certainly be granted. Hence the destined progression of every person's earthly life provides him with the reason and would be able to make him think, he will be directed to spiritual spheres through books or conversations, and he will time and again be gently addressed by Me Myself in the form of thoughts arising in him with a spiritual goal. And then his will must guide him and blessed is he if it takes the right direction. Questions arising in him concerning Me are often better than a belief in Me which is not yet alive, for I Am able to educate someone who mentally asks questions and reveal Myself to him such that he can gain convinced faith, whereas a conventional believer will not ask questions and can therefore not be instructed such that his faith will awaken to life. Everything will truly be done on My part to stimulate a person into thinking, yet I will not infringe upon free will. However, anyone who willingly makes mental contact with Me or the spiritual kingdom which is as yet inaccessible to him will not be excluded by Me. My love will reveal itself to him and he will learn to see brightly and clearly, his spirit will become enlightened, and he will belong to Me forever."

God's Reply to Thoughts - presence

BD No. 6116 of 11/22/1954 taken from book 66

Jesus is speaking: "You can always be convinced of My presence if your thoughts revolve around Me, if you send an appealing call to Me, if you mentally entrust your problems to Me. In that case you can consider yourselves addressed by Me and need only pay attention to the thoughts coming to you if you quietly listen within; for I will answer you even if you believe this answer to be your own thoughts. It is My will and My goal that all people shall establish contact with Me in thought, yet only a few put it into practice. Consequently, it should be self-evident that I will delight these few with My presence because they turn to Me in their thoughts. For every such thought affects Me like a childlike call which I will not fail to hear, after all, I Am waiting for it. And the nature of the call determines My reply, as long as you are not yet so intimately connected to Me due to your loving activity that I will be able to impart knowledge to you independently from your thinking, which, however, requires your belief that I speak to you through the spirit. In that case, however, you will also be completely convinced of My presence which will give obvious evidence of itself.

Yet the fact that your thinking of Me will likewise affect My presence and that I will then also speak to you is unknown to you humans, and neither do you know how easily you can draw Me to yourselves and enter into an ever more intimate relationship with Me if you accomplish unselfish neighborly love, since thereby you draw Me, the Eternal Love, close to you. Then you will be able to strengthen your bond with Me and finally attain a degree of love which is the prerequisite for an obvious working of the spirit within and for you. You just have to believe that you yourselves are the cause of your God and Father's presence due to your thinking of Him. If you look at your daily life from this point of view

you will soon consider every hour wasted you have not thought of Me; for if you know that I can and want to be present to you, you will only be happy when you are in silent mental contact with Me. And you will comply with My gentle urging to perform loving actions and also become aware of the light and strength which will arise in you from such contacts with Me.”

Taking Stock of Oneself

BD No. 7470 of 12/03/1959 taken from book 79

Jesus is speaking: “You should quite often abandon yourselves to thoughts of eternity; you should leave the earth and everything relating to it behind you at times and mentally occupy yourselves with the fact that everything is transient after all and question what you should do in order to gain everlasting possessions which will last for eternity. Furthermore, you should consider your relationship with God, whether it is the relationship of a child with the Father or whether God is still far away and out of reach for you, to Whom you only rarely turn to with the right kind of prayer. You should take a seriously critical look at yourselves as to how you conduct your life, whether it complies with God's will which is, after all, known to you: whether you live a life of love, true to His commandments. An introspection like that will always be a blessing, even if you can only spend a short time on it but every spiritually directed thought will be taken hold of by the beings of light and answered accordingly and you will always derive spiritual benefit from it. But you should not only consider the world and its demands. For its commodities are transient and will only serve your sense of well-being for a short time but they will not bring you spiritual achievement. However, the time is approaching its end and you all still have to do much work to improve your souls, that is, you have to discard your own faults and weaknesses, for which a continuous battle needs to be waged and the strength it requires should constantly be requested from God. Therefore, you should pray ceaselessly, i.e., always direct your thoughts heavenwards and present all your worries and concerns to the Father and appeal for His blessing. Whatever you do, be they spiritual or earthly tasks, shall be done with God's blessing, and they will always benefit your soul, for God only requests your bond with Him in order to convey His strength to you which you require for the work of improving yourselves. And a constant bond with Him requires you to frequently dwell with your thoughts in the spiritual kingdom and a conscious turning away from the world. Every minute you withdraw into silence, every thought you send upwards, is one step higher to the goal, which you will then also surely reach. You should not just live an entirely unspiritual life, for then your earthly life will be a waste of time and will not result in spiritual achievements.

However, your bond with Him will detach you ever more from the world and tie you to the spiritual kingdom, into which you will withdraw even more frequently the more insistently the world approaches you, which soon will no longer attract you, because once a soul has entrusted and joined God He will hold on to it. But it always involves an inner battle, for the world keeps the person captive with its enticements and attractions and it requires a serious will to resist these temptations and to be content with spiritual possessions, the true value of which cannot be judged by a person for as long as he lives on earth. But one day

he will be happy about the treasures he acquired on earth, one day he will know that they alone are of value and that only the soul with spiritual treasures at its disposal can consider itself happy, for it will be able to work with them in the spiritual realm after everything of an earthly nature has fallen away from it and it has to relinquish all transient possessions of the world. Then it will be wealthy and blissfully happy, a worldly person, in contrast, will stand deprived and lonely at the gate to eternity, for the possessions he acquired on earth do not follow him into eternity and he will have no spiritual possessions to show. For this reason, you should think often of death and your spiritual state, and try to gain spiritual possessions on earth, which one day will constitute the degree of light and bliss when your soul leaves the body and enters the kingdom of the beyond."

Significance of the Spirit's Voice

BD No. 4325 of 06/07/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: "You are hearing the voice of the spirit; do you know what that means? It means that you are removed from the weight of earthly matters if you accept My Word, be it directly or through mediators, which you are in contact with the spiritual world which is beyond all matter. Do you know that you are already close to the goal, that you have almost overcome matter if My Word penetrates your heart and does not merely bypass your ear? Do you know that My Word is a ray from the kingdom of light which you may be permitted to enter after the death of your body, that you are therefore being honored to be in the spiritual kingdom while your body is still earthbound? Do you know that you, if you receive My Word, are in connection with Me, your God and Father of eternity, your Creator and Preserver? The connection is the final goal of every human being and that you therefore have reached the final goal already if you intellectually accept My Word and allow it to affect your heart. And you may already consider yourselves incredibly fortunate on Earth, for you accept My emanation of love noticeably and demonstrably, for I give Myself to you, I give you My flesh and My blood, as I have promised. I take supper with you because you allowed Me to enter when I knocked at the door of your heart. And thus, you are My exceedingly beloved and precious guests to whom I will only serve that which brings you joy, I will endow you with spiritual possessions, with everlasting treasures which you may take into eternity with you; I want to provide you with everything you desire, yet you will only request that which will be spiritually beneficial to you and make you happy. And all My angels and beings of light will be at your disposal, they will enlighten you if you desire such and your knowledge will increase, your fear will dwindle, you will be conscious of being in most intimate union with Me when you accept My Word, for My Word demonstrates My love for you.

My Word is the greatest gift of grace, for I Myself dwell amongst you in My Word; hence you do not just accept it as an expression of Myself but you accept Me Myself in your hearts when I speak to you. Then I will have taken abode within you, as I have promised. Would you then still be lonely and forsaken? Can anyone on earth replace My closeness? And would you then still want to be fearful and sad, timid and of little faith? Just take care that every Word of Mine takes root in you, that it comes alive, that you don't just read or hear it but that you let it penetrate your heart; live your life such that I can work within you, that you will

also soon hear the audible Word which will suppress all doubt, all anxiety and make you blissfully happy. Then you will be willing to sacrifice everything, then your faith will be firm and steadfast too, then anything can confront you and you will not waver, for you will feel Me, you will know that you are protected in My proximity and are full of love for Me. My Word is a gift of grace for which you cannot be thankful enough, and you ought to demonstrate your gratitude by passing it on in the world, you should tirelessly work to spread it, you should inform your fellow human beings of My activity of love in you and through you in all people. Speak wherever the opportunity presents itself, for people need comfort and help in their spiritual distress, they need you, who receive My Word either directly or through mediators, as knowledgeable, experienced and on the path; don't be half-hearted and complacent in your work for Me; live up to My Word by being lovingly active and by providing earthly help wherever it is needed. Work in cooperation with Me and, in so doing, thank Me for My love for you, which manifests itself in My Word."

My Sheep Recognize My Voice

BD No. 6570 of 06/12/1956 taken from book 70

Jesus is speaking: "The Words you receive from Me are spirit and life. Therefore, they must also speak to every person's spirit and give it life. He will feel the strength of My Word providing he opens his heart and allows Me to enter, providing he gratefully accepts the gift he is offered by Me Myself. And anyone who loves Me and who also offers love to his neighbor will always feel touched by My Word, because due to his love he will already have a connection with Me and will also recognize My voice as the voice of the Father Who wants to make His child happy. 'My sheep recognize My voice.' And My voice will only ever be heard if I Myself Am able to speak to people... You cannot describe the empty word as the 'voice of the Father' which can certainly be used by those people who do not allow Me to be present with them as yet, who are still spiritually unenlightened, who indeed claim to preach in My name but of whom I cannot as yet avail Myself in order to speak through them to all who listen to them. The recognition of My voice requires such a conscious connection with Me that I Myself will be able to speak. And this bond must be established both by the preacher as well as by the listener of the Word. Then the good shepherd Himself will coax His sheep and they will willingly follow. My sheep recognize My voice. Does this not presuppose that I speak to people time and again? I emphasize the fact that My sheep recognize My voice. Hence, I make a distinction with those who hear Me, for not all people can count themselves as My Own and therefore not all will recognize Me in the Word. But I will always speak to My Own Myself so that My promise will come true: that they will hear and consequently also recognize My voice as evidence of the presence of the One to Whom they have surrendered. Hence with these Words I also referred to the fact that I will always and forever speak to you humans, that I did not mean the written Word alone which can also be devoid of spirit and life if I don't bring it to life Myself, if My spirit does not give it life.

However, I also knew that My Word would only be recognized as My direct communication if a life of love had resulted in the awakening of the spirit within the human being, and therefore I spoke about 'My Own', for love is the bond

which unites Me with them and enables My direct working within them and for them. The Word can certainly be heard by everyone, but My voice requires My presence. Thus, I also assured you of My presence, and I provide the evidence of it by My voice. And My Own will recognize it as the 'Father's voice'. But it is only a small flock which hears their shepherd's coaxing call and follows Him, there are only a few who listen to His voice, because people increasingly allow themselves more often to be deceived by fine words which resound loudly but lack all spirit and life. And those do not count to My Own, they do not share My spirit, they are without love and therefore they don't strive towards Me either. And if I speak to them, they turn away from Me and go to places where My cleverly camouflaged adversary speaks, and they are satisfied with the empty shell from which they cannot derive any strength. But My Word is strength which will give life to all those who allow themselves to be addressed by Me Myself, who yearn for My voice and who, as My children, shall also experience the Father's love."

Where God's Word is Recognized, that is where He is Present

BD No. 8514 of 05/30/1963 taken from book 89

Jesus is speaking: "My presence is evident wherever My spirit is able to work, for My expressions through the spirit testify to Me, and only someone closely united with Me can hear this expression of the spirit. For it is the same as if a father speaks to his child, it can hear him because they are together. So now, you humans will ask yourselves whether I address you too, although it does not happen directly, when My messengers bring you My Word. Yet even then will you hear the Father's voice, providing you wish to hear it. For I will be present to those as well, even if they merely read My Word, since it can only affect their heart if it voluntarily opens itself and thus allows Me to enter, in which case the person feels addressed by Me, the Word comes alive in him, it is no longer the dead Word only heard by the ear but his heart accepts it and is happy to hear Me speak. And thus, he is permeated by My spirit, for his spiritual spark has already been awakened to life or he would truly not recognize the Father's voice. Hence, all those people may hear Me who make contact with Me in thought even if they cannot hear My Word directly. But I also know to whom I can convey My Word, who desires to hear Me and who allows Me to speak to his heart. For this reason, I said to you 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh.' For everyone's spirit is enlightened who recognizes Me Myself in My Word. Thus, My spirit is able to speak to the spiritual spark within him, just as his thoughts will be right and truthful, because he is inwardly in contact with Me. Yet all this presupposes love. Without love every human being's heart stays closed to My speech, without love all knowledge remains dead for him, without love the human being cannot recognize the Father's voice, he only hears empty Words which mean nothing to him, and he will reject anyone who imparts such Words to him. Only love is the key to the door of the heart through which I can enter, consequently I have to be present to the person who recognizes Me and My Word and allows himself to be impressed by it. And I know people's hearts; I know where love has been kindled and where My presence is possible, because where love exists I Myself Am present.

Thus, a lovingly active person already has the most certain guarantee for My presence, because I Am Love Itself and therefore have to be where love is

being practiced. And where I Am present, I will express Myself. This certainty should make all those of you happy who recognize Me in My Word, for you know that I Am present in you and that you therefore have already established the bond with Me, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life, and that you have also passed the test of earthly life, otherwise you would be unable to recognize My Word as the Father's voice. And thus, you know that My vineyard laborers' task of spreading My Word is extremely significant, for then I can be present in every person who accepts My Word from your hands and who recognizes that the Word of his eternal God and Father is addressed to him. I speak to all of you, I speak to every single one of you, always according to your degree of maturity and love, and I guide you into truth, for only truth will be able to fill you with joy yet you can only receive it from Me, the Eternal Truth. This is why all those of you who come into possession of the truth from Me through My servants on earth, if you are unable to receive it directly from Me, may consider yourselves fortunate. But you can always consider yourselves addressed by Me Myself, for I touch your heart, and the most certain sign that I Am present to you is the fact that you open the door of your heart to Me, i.e., that you long for My presence. And believe that with every Word you receive from My mouth strength will flow to you. Your soul will spiritually benefit for My Word is not ineffective, it has to lead to spiritual progress because the strength of My love pours into your hearts and can never remain ineffective. Hence your willingness to hear Me, to receive My Word, is already a reliable guarantee that your soul has found the path back to Me, that it is maturing, because it longs for Me and My presence and thereby enables Me to provide it with everything it is lacking. So that it will regain light and strength and freedom, which it once voluntarily forfeited. I want to fill you with My spirit, as I have promised, and you will receive My Word which will guide you into all truth."

Appeal for Inner Enlightenment

BD No. 3597 of 11/08/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "Every human being can appeal for the grace of inner enlightenment, and he will receive from God what he desires. Correct thinking and the right kind of conduct will result if God enlightens the person's spirit, and thus anyone who prays for the grace of inner enlightenment will lead a way of life corresponding to God's will, for if God's spirit determines the person's thoughts and actions, he will only accomplish what is good and need not fear to do wrong. Yet he will have to pay attention to the inner voice, he must hand himself over to the working of the spirit, that is, he must open his heart in order to let the thoughts conveyed to him from the benevolent spiritual side influence him. The human beings will determine the spiritual beings' influence on him. If he desires to become enlightened by God then God will assign beings to his side which will guide his thinking correctly, providing he does not oppose them. Opposition, however, would be an unbending will, which cannot be guided, which, prior to the appeal for inner enlightenment, has had goals in mind and is afterwards unwilling to let go of them in order to entrust himself to God's guidance without resistance. Anyone appealing to God for spiritual enlightenment must be willing to meekly hand himself over to His guidance, he must only ever listen within himself and give in to the prompting of his heart which will urge him to do or not to do this or

that. He must let himself be guided by his feeling, for this is God's voice as soon as the person seriously strives to do what is right. The more he lets his own will become active the less audible will be the spirit's voice, God requires a relinquishing of will, a subordination to divine will in order to be able to work in the person through His spirit.

God's spirit will speak audibly and clearly in all who unconditionally hand themselves over to God. He will lead them through all dangers, He will guide their thinking right, and what they should then do or not do will correspond to divine will. Admittedly, this does not comply with human requirements which only consider it sensible to pursue a designated goal, which are thus intended to activate a person's own will and regard a relinquishing of will as a shortcoming. As long as the human being deems himself strong enough and believes himself able to master everything solely through his determination, he will undoubtedly be able to achieve earthly success but never progress spiritually, for his thinking and activity will not always comply with God's will because he fails to appeal for God's spirit, for inner enlightenment. For God's adversary interferes quite often with his thinking and activity; the person listens to suggestions made by the beings which are subject to the opposing power and his way of life will be lived accordingly. Therefore pray for the grace of inner enlightenment, pray for the working of the divine spirit within you, and then let yourselves be guided by the thoughts flowing into you, comply with the urging of your heart and you won't have to be afraid to think or act wrongly, for God will answer your prayer and He Himself will work through His spirit in people who entrust themselves to Him, as He has promised."

God's Revelation

BD No. 4866 of 03/26/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: "Open your hearts to the voice of the One Who wants to speak to you and know that He merely avails Himself of a human being because He cannot reveal Himself to you directly. Yet also accept that His Word is addressed to you; after all, it intends to benefit all of you: I Am with you in spirit always, even unto the end of the world. And thus, you will always be able to hear the voice of My spirit if you believe these Words of Mine and through your faith are also convinced that I communicate with you. Hence you need to listen within in order to be able to hear My voice, and this requires seclusion, retreating within yourselves, a private dialogue with Me in solitude. But which one of you is making provisions in order to hear Me? Whose faith is so strong that he is conscious of My presence and, if he speaks to Me in the silence of his heart, also expects an answer? Behold, those of you who call yourselves devout don't do the latter, and thus you doubt the fact that I reveal Myself, consequently you cannot hear Me either, because all doubt renders the hearing of My voice impossible. Only a few people listen within with childlike faith, thus I can reveal Myself to them and inform them of that which you should all know about Me and My will.

However, most people walk past these few, they don't recognize the Father's voice to his children, they take little interest in the proclamations coming to them from above; but they allow themselves even less to be stimulated into eagerly following an example of the consequences of faith and love in order to experience the great mystery of divine love, for every revelation is a disclosure of

My Nature, of My reign and activity and My greater than great love. And therefore, I cannot come closer to people, they cannot sense My proximity for they don't recognize Me. The Words 'I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world' mean nothing to them, they don't understand their meaning, they don't know the significance of My presence and the delectable gift which is the result of My presence. They don't understand My Words and won't even learn to understand them through evident proof. I reveal Myself to those people to whom I Am present if they want to hear Me. The eternal Deity draws itself towards Its living creations and lets Its strength flow into them in the form of Words. I Am the Word Myself, therefore My presence must also be obvious through the Word, through its transmission. And thus, you humans have the evidence that I exist, for I descend to you humans in My Word. Understand this and don't pass by if I cross your path in the form of My Word. Accept it as absolute truth which is still unspoiled because it originates from Me directly, because My Word is the clear living water which flows from the Source so that you can refresh yourselves in order to successfully travel the pilgrim's path on this earth, in order to reach the goal which shall be the culmination of your earthly life, in order to draw near to Me and become what you were in the beginning, children of My love who can create and shape and be inconceivably happy."

15. Withdrawing into Solitude



Inner Reflection

BD No. 1590 of 08/31/1940 taken from book 25

Jesus is speaking: "It requires some time of reflection as to be able to listen to the inner voice, for it does not express itself in the midst of earthly commotion, that is, it is not perceptible to the person. Only someone who withdraws into his inner life will be able to perceive it, precisely because it only sounds deep within the heart. Thus, in order to establish a connection with the spirit, it is absolutely necessary for a person to shape his inner life by trying to harmonies it with the will of the One Who gave him life. An inner life after divine will, can give rise to inconceivable success, for this guarantees access to spiritual knowledge. It opens the gate to life beyond earth for the human being. The human being is unable to penetrate these areas from the outside, but if he takes the path by means of his innermost life, by means of his thoughts and feelings which are deeply rooted within his heart, he will take the right path and will reach the right goal.

The human being needs many heart-to-heart talks with himself and needs to subject himself and his actions to self-criticism and must always want what is best, and then he will shape himself according to God's will. However, the more he is prevented by the outside world from times of inner reflection the harder it will be for him to establish contact with the spiritual world, for every pensive hour will already be, so to speak, the unification with spiritual beings which try to influence his thoughts and which, precisely during such inner introspections, can speak to the listener of the inner voice unimpeded. These beings can only make themselves noticed through the most subtle spiritual vibrations, hence they have to be

received during profound silence otherwise they cannot be sensed and ineffectively glide past the human being's soul. The more easily you are able to detach yourselves from the earth and desire spiritual contact, the more clearly and perceptibly the voice will sound in you, and therefore you should do everything in your power to avoid earthly experiences which might detract you from the inner work of improving your soul, from introspective hours of rest, during which you seek spiritual contact. You will undeniably have far more success than you can ever achieve by earthly means."

Turning Inwards - Detachment from the World

BD No. 3968 of 02/05/1947 taken from book 49

Jesus is speaking: "The greater a person's desire for truth the more deeply he will penetrate it. To God, as the Giver of truth, nothing is hidden, and therefore He also knows and answers every question moving a person's heart; and thus you humans can easily increase your knowledge if only you let God, the Eternal Truth, speak to you, that is, if you attentively listen to your inner voice, which will always instruct you correctly. You have to look for the answer within yourselves, you should not expect it to come from outside, then you will be instructed directly, and you can be certain that it will be utter truth. Hence you should take notice of what He says to you:

Do you want to serve Me or the world, do you want to gain My favor, or do you want to attain other people's admiration? Your will alone determines your actions and innermost thoughts, and therefore a spiritual rebirth will only ever be possible when you are moved by the utmost desire to be in contact with Me, when you look for Me and completely withdraw from the world in order to unite with Me.

But how can you detach yourselves from the world since, after all, you have to live in it and see yourselves faced by earthly obligations which you should not neglect? How can you establish the heartfelt relationship with Me while you constantly live amongst your fellow human beings and are thus time and again required by them?

Only through turning inwards, through a withdrawal into seclusion which, however, can take place everywhere and at any time depending on your will, and which will proceed more sincerely and unhindered the less external impressions a person receives. A most intimate contact with Me requires detachment from all matter, for I Myself, as pure eternal Spirit, exist outside of matter, even though matter itself is My emanated solidified strength, yet it is always situated at a certain distance from Me.

Anyone who wants to look for and find Me first has to turn his will away from matter, but since he nevertheless still lives within matter, since he has a physical body, he has to withdraw into his innermost being. Then he will find Me, and the complete detachment from matter will take place when the physical eye is shielded from every external impression, when it is closed and no longer receives physical images, for they are reflected in a person's soul and disturb its silent contemplation and union with its spirit. Spirit and matter are opposite concepts and will always remain in opposition to each other, and since I Myself as a pure Spirit want to be active within you, you first will have to achieve this inner

separation from matter and then you will come closer to Me, but you will never be able to establish a close contact with Me as long as your eyes and senses are held captive by external impressions.

I want that you only desire My presence, that you have no space for anything else in your hearts, and that you muster the will to relinquish all earthly things for My sake and the sake of My presence, that you mentally detach yourselves from everything opposing Me. And all matter is spirit in opposition to Me. I also want human customs to be avoided where possible, for they distract from an inner composure if they are not thoughtlessly observed, or they will be automatically performed and are then equally worthless. Anyone who sincerely looks for Me first has to sever his contact with the world, and everything that is not spiritual belongs to the world, that is related to earthly matter, that is taken in by the human being's physical senses, thus everything that keeps the soul captive, that prevents it from uniting with the spirit within itself. Only when this detachment is accomplished it is able to talk to Me as it is My will, so that I Myself can work in the human being's heart with My love and grace.

And I truly favor the silent, profound worship; it can never be replaced by external customs and actions which automatically affect the human being's thoughts, which have to distract him from what is essential, from the purely spiritual contact with Me. I look into every person's heart and truly don't require any external evidence of your love for Me and depending how you approach Me you will be considered by My love and grace, and you yourselves determine the extent. Although you will not act wrongly by performing external ceremonies, by observing human customs, but you harm yourselves by reducing the flow of My love and grace yourselves as long as any other thought but Myself still finds room in your heart. You should approach Me in spirit and in truth, then My eyes will look upon you favorably, and then you will feel the blessing of such intimate contact in yourselves, then you will feel My presence and be happy. And yet you will remain profoundly humble in your happiness, because you will be aware of the extraordinary grace that is bestowed upon you by the fact that I take abode in your hearts, and humility will increase the amount of grace."

Process of Imparting the Divine Word: Spirit - Soul - Body

BD No. 4143 of 10/14/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "Once the soul has united with its spirit the body will have lost its entitlement to the soul, i.e., the soul will reject physical desires because they contradict the spirit's wishes. For this reason, a union between soul and spirit can only take place at those times when the body is not occupied with earthly activities during which all thoughts and feelings, hence the soul, are focused on this activity. Although a human being's activity may well correspond to divine will, the spirit's effectiveness nevertheless depends on the soul's complete surrender to the spirit, consequently it requires a person's withdrawal into seclusion for the spirit to make itself heard by the soul, especially if the conveyed spiritual knowledge is also intended for fellow human beings, hence if it needs to be written down. This is why proclamations from the spiritual kingdom, thus the Father-Spirit's emanations to the spiritual spark, can only be received in seclusion, when the soul can unreservedly hand itself over to the spirit. Then a complete

connection between soul and spirit will be possible, so that God Himself will be able to express Himself through the spirit, so that the soul will spiritualize itself and during moments of contact with the eternal Father-Spirit receive, understand, and subsequently inform those people of His Word who desire to know the outcome of the retreat. Only then will the soul establish contact with the body and inform the latter of what it has received from the spiritual kingdom.”

Inner Life - Withdrawing into Seclusion

BD No. 4343 of 06/20/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: “Go into seclusion and allow Me to speak to you, and you will hear an abundance of wonderful things, a world of ideas will be revealed to you which otherwise would remain unknown to you, for I Myself will guide you into regions which are new to you and yet seem appealing to you once you have entered them. Spiritual instruction is extremely valuable because you will keep it forever; it is truly far more beneficial for you than any increase of earthly knowledge, for all this will fall away or be forgotten the moment you physically die, spiritual knowledge, however, shines like a bright light and casts a gentle gleam which attracts entirely uninformed souls because it affects them beneficially. Thus, you may accept spiritual knowledge from My hand if you withdraw into seclusion, if you enter into silent communication with Me in your closet. You should seek seclusion, that is, leave the world behind you, live an inner life in frequent union with Me. And I will always be a willing Teacher for you Who will convey the knowledge you need, which you are missing, and which makes you happy. As long as you are attracted to the world, you will find it difficult to make spiritual contact with Me, for I stand outside the world, yet I Am at all times within reach for you if you turn away from the world. I Am always available, but whether you have time for Me remains up to you, nevertheless, every minute you think of Me is a blessing for you.

Therefore, gather spiritual wealth, it is extremely precious, and make good use of your time, be aware of the fact that it will never be wasted if you enter into contact with Me, if you withdraw from the world, and remember that you merely acquire illusive possessions with every service the world demands of you. Only love for other people has the same value, because it equally results in a connection with Me and enables My working in you. So, you should often talk to Me if you want to gather eternal treasures for yourselves. I will always assign the right task for you, I will guide you to where you can be lovingly active, I will send people to you whom you can inspire into discussions which direct their thoughts to Me again, as your Teacher I will provide you with the knowledge which you should pass on to them, and I will always be with you, because every connection from earth to Me is beneficial and will help you to ascend. For this is My promise to you 'I remain with you until the end.' Understand these Words and realize that you yourselves have to enable Me to be present with you through your will, that you must withdraw into solitude and lift your thoughts up to Me. Then I will be and remain with you for all eternity.”

16. Listening Within



Listening Within - Everything that is good is Divine

BD No. 2787 of 06/25/1943 taken from book 37

Jesus is speaking: "Every spiritual gift requires undivided attention for the divine expression of will; for this means that the human being must listen within in order to hear this declaration of will. God's will can only be revealed to someone who withdraws into his inner life, since God's voice is only perceptible in the human being's heart; hence, a person has to listen within if he wants to hear God's voice. And thus, a person must first detach himself from the world, i.e., he must completely free his thoughts from earthly interests, he must establish a bond with the spiritual kingdom through consciously focusing within and enter into a silent communication with the spiritual beings in a perfect state or with the eternal Deity Himself. He has to present his spiritual adversity to God and appeal for being guided towards realization, he has to try to live according to divine will and have the serious will to become worthy of God's voice, then God will also let His voice be heard in the heart of someone who wants to hear it. For God requires people who clearly and understandably convey to fellow human beings what the voice of the heart has imparted to them, consequently He will also always be willing to instruct people according to the truth. Therefore, He also expects the attention of those who are prepared to pass on the knowledge they receive. For this knowledge is so extensive that people can be offered something new every day and every hour. But it must also be accurately communicated, and thus the teacher himself must be knowledgeable and always and forever accept this knowledge, and this requires constant mental concentration, that is, the recipient must willingly detach the soul from the body and utterly hand himself over to the working of spiritual forces, he must listen to what his spiritual friends impart to him and know that every message from the spiritual kingdom is offered to him according to God's will, that he therefore receives the truth which he should pass on in exactly the same way. Thus, his own mental concepts must not precede the knowledge he receives but he must strictly keep to that which is offered to him from above. As soon as the person fails to listen to this voice in his heart, he cannot be instructed either, for God will not manifest Himself more markedly as not to endanger people's religious liberty. However, to the listener His voice sounds so clear and pure that he cannot misunderstand it, and thus he grows in wisdom because he is instructed by God Himself, Who also avails Himself of His heavenly messengers in order to impart the truth through His devoted earthly child to people on earth.

But God is at all times the Giver of gifts from above, for it is God's voice which can be audibly perceived by a person if he attentively listens within. Everything that is good is a divine gift; everything that urges a person to do good, that teaches him to love and points him into the direction of God. And these instructions are always given to a person when his striving applies to God and the eternal truth and when his heart has made itself receptive through the will to hear the voice of God and through a God-pleasing way of life, otherwise the desire for God will not be rooted within the person. But then his thoughts will be influenced

by God Himself, and the spiritual beings devoted to God, and these thoughts will predominantly arise in his heart and need only be grasped by the person's will by means of listening inwards to the divine gifts he is offered. If the person lives a life of love these thoughts will make such an indelible impression on him that he will accept these thoughts without doubting that it is the divine voice, since through love he is already so united with God that he knows His will and always strives to fulfill it."

Consciously Listening Within - the voice of the Spirit

BD No. 3612 of 11/24/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "To consciously listen within oneself furthers spiritual development to a great extent, for this enables the direct acceptance of strength from the spiritual kingdom. It demonstrates the will to make contact with the spiritual sphere, that is, with God, and where this will exist there is also the guarantee that God will draw close to a person, that He will reveal Himself, mentally or through the voice of the spirit which, however, can only be heard by a person who has prepared himself for receiving spiritual gifts. But he will be greatly blessed. A source will be opened up to him from which he can constantly draw a delectably refreshing drink, God Himself will offer him a gift which is bound to advance his higher development because it originates from God and acts as a means to totally unite the person with God. An incredible wealth of grace will be made accessible to him, everlasting treasures which come from the spiritual kingdom and which the person will be able to take across into the spiritual kingdom in order to work with them there for his own happiness and for the salvation of innumerable souls in need. The spiritual wealth accepted by a person through the inner voice is often so extensive that he is unable to fully understand and use it, nevertheless, he will be inconceivably happy in the spiritual kingdom, for the extent of his wealth also determines his activity and the degree of his bliss. He accepted the divine gift of his own free will, he has voluntarily worked at shaping himself into a receiving terminal for the strength of the spirit, and this will is blessed by God. He lets His spirit take effect in the person, He imbues him with strength and grace, He grants him unlimited knowledge and guides him into eternal truth. But He can never ever offer this delectable gift to a human being who does nothing in order to make himself receptive, who neglects to work at improving himself or who refrains from consciously listening within. For imparting spiritual wealth to him would signify compulsory faith and the soul's maturing against his will, but this would contradict the divine law of order.

To someone who remains in private communication with God, who asks Him and waits for the answer and thus also consciously listens within, He will speak mentally, He will steer the person's train of thought in the right direction, He will instruct him according to his faith and his spiritual maturity. For every connection with God through prayer or thoughts inclined towards Him opens the heart to the influx of strength from the spiritual kingdom, and the person can always be endowed with strength and grace, he becomes a receiving vessel for the divine spirit as soon as he believes in the working of the spirit, in God's working within the human being. This faith is the prerequisite in order to become receptive; otherwise, the human being will not consciously listen to that which the voice of

the spirit proclaims. And this faith is only rarely to be found, consequently, the working of the spirit manifests itself only rarely too. This is also the reason for humanity's spiritual hardship, because it ignores the source of life from which it would always be able to refresh and fortify itself. The human being cannot mature without a spiritual flow of strength; he cannot advance but instead remains at the same stage of development. However, spiritual strength can only be conveyed to earth from the spiritual kingdom and therefore requires a connection between the spiritual kingdom and earth, which needs to be voluntarily established. Where this will is absent, humanity is weak, the souls suffer spiritual hardship and cannot receive help. For this reason, God avails Himself of a human being who fully consciously makes himself available as a mediator between the spiritual kingdom and Earth, who, with profound faith in God's working through the spirit, attunes himself as a receiving terminal, who prepares himself as a receiving vessel for the divine spirit due to his will to help his fellow human beings and to be of service to God. And thus, divine gifts of grace flow to him without measure, the spring of divine wisdom pours into this vessel for the benefit of all who drink from it, who do not bypass the source of eternal life but refresh and strengthen themselves on their journey through life. Their path of ascent will be an easy one, they will travel it by holding on to God's hand and thus safely reach the goal, for His gift is delectable and guarantees spiritual success for everyone who accepts it from His hand."

'Work of the Spirit' and the 'Work of the Spirit World'

BD No. 7829 of 02/18/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "You are guided into truth. Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be misled if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit.' But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being. Although occasionally they indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to the truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' who have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth. For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark, and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly. But they do not look for the right relationship with Me, which would assure that they receive the truth. 'My spirit will guide you into truth.' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge, they pass on to you from Me.

I Myself instruct you through the spirit. You humans should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible. For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfill My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice. You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly. To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively, you will hear Me. And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit.' And avoid those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits. They are a danger for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls can certainly have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness. That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace. The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, then you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either. But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth. For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power. I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger. You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it. But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised."

Jesus answered "...For this I was born and for this I came into the world, to testify to the truth. Everyone who belongs to the truth listens to my voice."

John 18: 37

Seek
the
Truth...

17. The Inner Voice – The Inner Word



The Inner Voice

BD No. 3199 of 07/25/1944 taken from book 42

God the Father is speaking: "Listen to the voice of your heart, it will show you the right way. A person's will is often undecided which proves that he is influenced by different spiritual forces which want to win him over for them. At this time the person must make a decision; he must not remain indecisive but ought to turn his will in one direction, and then he should pay attention to the inner voice which wants to advise him to use his will correctly. The more diligently he aspires to take the right path, the more clearly, he will perceive this voice. Then it will warn him during temptations, it will strengthen his resistance, it will admonish him and always faithfully tell him if the person is in danger of wanting to take his own paths which don't entirely correspond to God's will. But it is almost imperceptibly faint in those who live their life unscrupulously, who care little about right and wrong. And frequently it will be silenced completely because the person fails to listen, and the gentle voice will be drowned out by the voice of the world. In that case, the human being will be in great danger, he must make his own decisions and is more likely to allow himself to be determined by ungodly forces and he will act accordingly. A person with the will to live a good life, thus, to live according to God's will, is never left without spiritual guidance, he will be guided, his thoughts will be directed, i.e., although his freedom of will is not being curtailed, the thoughts will come so close to him that he has to accept them if he does not consciously reject them. And if he is weak-willed the spiritual forces will try twice as hard to convey their thoughts to him and he will merely need to listen within, i.e., the human being need only enter into a silent dialogue with himself, and he will be mentally clearly instructed as to what he should or shouldn't do.

However, people often don't remain in this short contemplation, their thoughts fly all over the place, one moment here, one moment there, and this results in indecision, in hesitation, both in regard to good as well as to evil. For this reason, you are admonished time and again to pay attention to the voice of the heart, so that you will act clearly and determinedly and not digress from the right path. An indecisive resolve offers God's adversary an excellent target, for this is the start of his control over the former, and every temptation confronts the will with a decision to be for or against it. If, however, the person pays attention to his inner voice he will not have to fight for long, he will resist the temptation since he will be supported by the forces of light as soon as he pays attention to them and complies with their admonitions. Then he will also grow in strength, for his will entitles the beings of light to give him strength, whereas a lack of will prevents them from doing so. For no human being receives strength against his will, although the beings of light are concerned for the human being's soul with utmost love. Yet their activity is subject to divine law as well, which respects free will first and foremost. The inner voice, however, is only audible to someone who voluntarily listens within, and therefore it can never be considered coercion, it can be heard or ignored, it can be complied with but also disregarded, all depending

on the person's will. It merely gently admonishes and warns the person, it assists the weak and guides the undecided; it will never push itself to the fore but will only be heard by someone who listens. But he will be guided correctly and able to live his life without worry, for if he complies with the voice of his heart, he will also know that he conducts himself correctly and lives in accordance with God's will."

Concerning the 'Inner Word'

BD No. 7304 of 03/11/1959 taken from book 77

God the Father is speaking: "My voice will be heard by all those who yearn for it and who make contact with Me in their hearts, thus who do not merely send lip-prayers to Me, which I do not hear. But I have many children who sincerely pray to Me and whose prayer I therefore grant, especially if they only appeal to Me to speak to My child as a Father. For this request testifies to its love for Me, Who is everything to such a child, God and Father, Friend and Brother. And then I will express Myself as a Father, Friend and Brother, and My Words will, at all times, relate to its appeals and wishes, which the child presents to Me with complete confidence. And thus, every human being may consider himself spoken to by Me if he merely remains in heartfelt communication with Me until he become conscious of My reply, for precisely this waiting and expecting of My answer must not be neglected, but it also assumes a profound faith that I speak to My children. Were people to have this profound faith they would not find it unusual for a God to speak to His living creations; for a Father to speak to His children. But only a few have precisely this faith and this is why I can so rarely express Myself such that fellow human beings will also find out about it. Added to that is the fact that people hear My Words in a completely different way, usually in their own language; that is why the results of a child's heartfelt dialog with the Father are considered its own product of thought, unless an extraordinary content takes fellow human beings aback or teaches them to think otherwise.

Yet I say to you: I speak to My children far too gladly as to let an opportunity of expressing Myself pass by, although I can only ever reveal Myself in accordance with their state of maturity and the task, which the recipient of My Word has to fulfill on this earth at the same time. Hence, as soon as the transference of My Word is combined with a task, the conditions this recipient has to fulfill will also be different in order to be suitable for his task. In that case the results of the heartfelt communication with Me, the content of My direct speech, will also be of a different kind, because it will have to stand up to criticism by rational people, because they must be viewed as teaching material, which is intended to be spread, which is to be conveyed as the Gospel to people who are suffering utmost spiritual hardship. But it will by no means contradict My Words to My children, although they will be presented in a different form precisely because of their purpose. For I must address My children according to their capacity of reception. And as soon as My messages are quoted literally, they will never contradict themselves, if, however, they get rearranged according to personal opinion, then error can and will also be included in the Words which, initially, were conveyed to a person in purest truth.

Whatever you humans hear from above should be left unchanged by you. Time and again I want to remind you of this, then the truth will be guaranteed, and

then nobody will be able to take offence apart from those who, as yet, still don't know the truth themselves. For even if a person's thinking at first deviates from the truth My Word will guide it back onto the right path, or controversial questions will, for the time being, be sidelined until the person completely accepts My Words without inner resistance, caused by wrong instructions, and such contradictions will clarify themselves. But I speak to all of My children if they allow Me to speak to them due to their intimate bond and the will to hear Me. And My Words are always aimed at those who are moved by the same questions and have the same will to hear Me. Nevertheless, in view of the great spiritual hardship and the near end I convey My Word, the teaching, which was proclaimed by the man Jesus on earth, to earth again, so that it shall be spread and touch all those human hearts which, in their search for truth, are open to My Words when they are imparted to them by My messengers. This Word is therefore intended for everyone but will likewise only make an impression on those who listen to it without resistance, and they will subsequently act and live in line with My Word and will also be able to experience the effect of My Word, for they will gain in strength and light, willpower and wisdom, for everything that comes forth from Me will have to take effect, providing that the person's will does not offer resistance, that the person wants to be addressed by Me and gratefully accepts My gift of grace which My love offers and will continue to offer him until the end."

Dulling the Inner Voice

BD No. 5760 of 09/03/1953 taken from book 63

God the Father is speaking: "You should not resist the spirit if it wants to express itself, and it wants to speak if you are inwardly urged to entertain spiritual thoughts, if your thoughts keep occupying themselves with that which does not concern your body but the soul, if you have to think of death, of a continuation of life after death, of God, of your responsibility towards Him, of your own shortcomings, of mistakes and weaknesses, which you yourselves experience as such and which cause you to feel inwardly dissatisfied and anxious. All these are expressions of the spirit in you which would like its voice to be heard, which demands your attention regarding all these things, as they alone are of importance for eternity. All these thoughts don't deal with the earthly world but point to the spiritual kingdom, and these thoughts ought to be heeded, for they don't arise in the human being for no reason. They are gentle admonitions and warnings, it is the inner voice which is just not recognized by a person as a voice and which tells him the same, that the person should take stock of himself and not live indifferently, that he should not merely live an earthly life because he thereby causes indescribable damage to his soul. The admonisher within the person will not keep silent but very often will be ignored, for the voice from outside is louder and drowns out the inner voice if a person is too worldly minded. Then he will become insensitive to the subtle voice which sounds in him, he will only have eyes and ears for the world and be in great danger of entirely losing the ability to hear this voice, thereby losing all faith and no longer being capable of contemplating spiritual thoughts.

Every person, even a worldly person in the midst of life, has moments of calm when he can take stock of himself if he wants. Every person will occasionally

be drawn into conversations pertaining to spiritual problems; in every person the spirit, which is part of God, tries to express itself. For God touches all people, and He does so time and time again, because He wants to divert them from purely earthly matters towards spiritual ones. Yet anyone who resists the spirit, who pushes all thoughts away, who remains unreceptive to all inward instructions, prevents the working of the inner spirit at his own peril. For he loses all contact with the Divine, he himself destroys the bridge, he remains on earth and will never be able to enter spiritual spheres even when his earthly life has ended. For his soul is so materialistically inclined that it will be unable to leave the earthly sphere, it is hardened just like matter, which occupied its sole thoughts and intentions in earthly life. And for this soul the path will be an infinitely long one before it reaches the sphere of the spirit, for it is considerably more arduous to travel than on earth."

Characteristic of the Inner Word

BD No. 5402 of 05/29/1952 taken from book 59

God the Father is speaking: "A huge battle has erupted between the forces of the kingdom of light and those of darkness, for it is the end time of this earth, the earth is faced by an upheaval for the sake of the spiritual beings which are now the focal point of this battle. The prince of darkness is aware of the fact that his power is at stake, that he has very little time left and therefore he does whatever it takes in order to fortify his power. This battle between light and darkness is waged by the darkness with cunning and trickery, and many people who allow themselves to be beguiled by illusion and disguise will succumb to it. There is no risk where My messengers of light can intervene, yet Satan, too, sometimes avails himself of a garment of light and then it becomes difficult for uninformed people to recognize him as they only pretended to have established the connection, but they are inwardly still so separated from Me that I cannot manifestly help them, who therefore willingly succumb to My adversary's enticements and temptations because he somehow appeals to them in a worldly sense and thus their reaction is also worldly. In times of spiritual darkness, a ray of light is certainly exceedingly soothing, for the light comes from above, from My kingdom, and the shine it emanates will always cause a happy feeling in the darkness. Yet My adversary often works similarly, he wants to do the same, yet his strength is not sufficient, he knows that people are searching for light and thus equally approaches them as light. However, this light fails to disperse brightness, it is merely a deceptive light, it is effectively a phantom which disappears if it is carefully inspected.

Nevertheless, it is a fact that Satan often appears in a garment of light in order to confuse people, but he is only able to do so if peoples will gives him a foundation he can subsequently hold on to. This will never be the case where heartfelt love for Me guarantees My presence, but it can easily happen where a degree of unkindness prevents My presence and allows My adversary to enter, this is why a completely devoted servant to Me need not fear Satan's activity, in contrast, someone who is still, if only slightly, captivated by the world needs to be extremely careful. For Satan slips in where I Am not present, but he can never make himself at home where My presence is assured. My adversary tries to darken people's spirit through untruthfulness, through errors and lies, whereas I,

wherever I Am working, by means of purest truth provide enlightenment, bright and clear understanding about all spiritual problems and about My reign and activity, about My eternal plan of Salvation. Yet one thing is not possible for My adversary: to make himself known through the inner Word. And now pay attention: What are the characteristics of the inner Word, of the expression of My love for you, of the transference of strength which affects you in the state of receiving My Word? My Word affects your heart and speaks to your heart, thus My Word can only be felt, and this feeling will be formulated by the person's intellect if he is willing to believe divine emanations, if the person therefore consciously listens within to hear what I reveal to him. But it is also possible for a person's tongue to speak, impelled by a force while the person's intellect is excluded and this force avails itself of a person's mouth in order to make itself heard. This manifestation of strength can indeed be caused by a being of light, but forces of darkness can likewise avail themselves of the opportunity if a person opens himself in order to make contact with invisible forces. Then it depends on the will which forces take hold of him; the person's tongue is set in motion and impelled by this force, he speaks, yet I Am not the One Who speaks, although good forces can also convey to a person spiritual knowledge which corresponds to My will.

However, My Word is My direct emanation, which can indeed be passed on to the person's heart through a being of light yet always such that the spiritual ear perceives My Word, that therefore the person is addressed by Me and he hears Me, and not that his physical ear hears what his mouth utters. Can you understand that? When I speak the spiritual ear hears Me, the addressed person perceives My Word in his heart. If, however, an entity speaks through a person the person hears himself speak, and this in such a way as if the mouth speaks mechanically, which is indeed the case, because a being avails itself of him in order to express itself. This being can speak on My instruction and people can likewise derive much benefit from such statements, but it is also possible for evil spirits to interfere, which happens if a person's thoughts are earthly inclined or if he, due to weakness of will, entirely hands himself over to spiritual influences, if his state becomes like a psychic one, that is, if he can no longer control what is voiced by his mouth. In that case he is just a mechanical mouthpiece for spiritual forces, and then care will always have to be taken to accept the spiritual results as truth, then it requires serious scrutiny if error is not to be spoken of as truth. Anyone who hears My Word is addressed through the spirit within him, which is a part of Me Myself. And if the spirit in the person expresses itself, it can only be heard by the person's spiritual ear and not by his physical ear. The spiritual ear, however, is a matter of emotion; the person feels My Words in his heart even if he cannot audibly pass them on to his fellow human being. If, however, it is My will that he shall impart My Word, then the person will be able to convey his feeling to the intellect which grasps the sensed Word and formulates it to be understandable. For My speech is an illumination of strength, it touches the human being's soul, and this strength is formed by My will into the Word for you. All people can certainly feel themselves addressed by Me if they love Me and want to get in contact with Me, who thus expect an expression of love, for I draw close to all My children who call upon Me and I listen to them; I also answer them, I comfort them, give them advice, admonitions, warnings, I assure them of My help, and if they attentively listen

within they will also perceive the gentle voice, yet always in a way that they believe themselves to be saying these Words which they would dearly like to hear.

However, if a person is chosen to spread the truth throughout the world, to proclaim the Gospel to fellow human beings, he needs to receive it from Me first, and this happens through the inner Word, through a process which first necessitates that the human being's spiritual ear is so trained that he hears that which I emotionally impart to him as 'spiritual Word,' that he does not expect to be spoken to such that he hears it with his physical ear but that he, in profound faith of My love, waits for My speech, that is, that he opens himself to the flow of My love's strength and perceives the contact like spoken Words which the heart then conveys to the intellect, thus providing the intellect with the necessary understandable explanations in order to be able to process the spiritual language. Such Word-reception is a commitment for a mission, for the recipient accepts spiritual knowledge from My hand, I make Myself known to him, and this takes place in such a simple way that another person rarely notices anything peculiar and that the only evidence of My illumination of love consists of written down proclamations of wisdom, which testify to Me as a Being. And therefore it should not be difficult to recognize My Word, because by transmitting My Word to earth I intend to portray Myself to people such that they learn to love Me, but this is only possible if I reveal Myself to them as a most loving Father, if I explain to them that My reign and activity is solely determined by love and that they are therefore being informed of My eternal plan of Salvation. Consequently, that which is imparted to a person as My Word has to be informative; it must not cause confusion, it must not sound incomprehensible, not effusive, it must sound clear and pure, intelligible and therefore pleasing for all people. It must also affect those people to whom it is imparted like a ray of love, it must touch people's hearts and meet with a response in those who open themselves, a person must feel himself addressed by Me and thereby feel deeply impressed. I Myself must be recognized as the Giver of the Word because I reveal Myself through My Word."

The inner Word – Light - Truth

BD No. 5461a of 08/14/1952 taken from book 60

God the Father is speaking: "The divine spirit instructs you correctly and if you allow it to speak you cannot live in error, for then God Himself will reveal the pure truth to you through His spirit, He will give to you what you ask for or what you need. For He gives with love and wisdom as it benefits each person's soul. Consequently, wherever God's love and wisdom is working you humans only receive that which helps to advance your soul's maturity. And at the same time the attribute of divine activity is shown, if it helps the soul to progress, if it therefore has an educational value so that it helps a person to attain perfection. You can use this as a guideline if you are in doubt as to whether you should accept something as divine activity. Everything that helps a person to become psychologically mature is good and should therefore be acknowledged as being imparted to a person through God's spirit. Nevertheless, it still has to be scrutinized in which way God's spirit has affected the person who wants this spiritual information to be acknowledged as divine revelation. God's spirit puts thoughts into order, in a manner of speaking, it enlightens a person's thinking, and thus he can't help

himself but to think and speak as is right. His intellect starts to function in the right way, and one can therefore speak of virtuous thinking which is in accordance to God's will, which can result in many blessings for fellow human beings, because the former will never speak anything but good and on behalf of God and is therefore also especially blessed. And God will always guide his thoughts correctly if he wants to speak on His behalf and His kingdom. Hence, the divine spirit certainly works in every person yet not so conspicuously that God expresses Himself through a person's mouth, that therefore the divine voice itself speaks in a person, who indeed speaks on behalf of God and His kingdom, yet not as an obvious instrument which is consciously of service to Him."



"My sheep hear My voice, I know them, and they follow Me. I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand." John 10: 27-28

18. The Audible Word



The Audible Word - 1

BD No. 3381 of 12/27/1944 taken from book 44

Jesus is speaking: "The inner Word certainly sounds clearly and audibly, yet only to someone who listens within and who, due to his way of life, has so shaped his heart that God Himself is able to express Himself through this heart. The human being's soul has to be so intimately connected with the spiritual spark within that it can hear its voice at all times and that the spiritual spark, which is an emanation of God, is able to express itself such that the person can hear its voice like spoken words, so that the Words sound in him and thus cannot be misunderstood. Just like people who speak to each other from person to person, God speaks to people through the heart. This process cannot be explained in any other way, yet it is only understandable to someone once he has heard the divine voice. He feels God's Words in his heart and is ecstatically happy to receive this grace, for then he will have no more doubt, no unbelief, no question which will not be refuted or answered to him once doubt or questions arise in him. The audible Word is the evidence for the person that everything he previously believed is true. And the audible Word reveals to the person the heavenly Father's presence. His proximity causes indescribable bliss.

However, it sounds so very gently and subtly in the heart that it can only be heard by paying utmost attention. The most heartfelt contact must be mentally established with God and then the listening will have to start, the awaiting of His grace, which then will noticeably flow into him. But only a person whose heart has changed into love will be able to hear the divine voice, for it is divine love which expresses itself to a person and this can only manifest itself where true love exists. Yet once a person has audibly perceived the divine Word, he will never lose this gift of grace again, then he will be able to hear His voice at all times and in all places.... he will only need to remain in heartfelt contact with Him and he will clearly and distinctly hear the answer. He will not be overcome by doubt as to the truth of it because he feels God's nearness and it will also be understandable to him that God manifests Himself audibly. However, as long as the earthly child has not attained a specific degree of maturity as a result of a selfless life of love it will not be able to experience the happiness of this blissful union with God either. Nevertheless, it should always and forever listen within and from the bottom of its heart appeal for this grace, so that it will receive the strength to live according to God's will, and His eternal love will draw close to it... so that it will clearly and distinctly hear His voice, so that He will speak to it through the heart and the earthly child will feel His love and be abundantly happy while it is still on earth."

Audible Word - 2

BD No. 4313 of 05/26/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: "The most sublime moment in earthly life happens when a person audibly hears the Word, when he hears the expression of My love in his heart like a spoken Word. For then he will perceive My closeness like a flood of light which permeates his heart and is also perceptible by the person's senses. The human being's maturity of soul influences how the inner voice can be heard. He can freely enjoy the blissful sensation if his soul is already far advanced, but in a low degree of maturity he might still have fight against inner obstacles. Nevertheless, he must have attained a certain degree of psychological maturity; otherwise, he would never be able to receive the grace of the audible Word.... Hence it is a process of a direct transmission of light and strength, the person is in such intimate contact with Me that I Am able to manifest Myself to him and be understood, which will never be the case with immature souls. But I must always stem My strength of love if the human being is to remain suitable for earthly life and not lose all earthly attachment due to his overwhelming happiness. And therefore, I will only ever audibly manifest Myself for short periods of time until the end of the person's course of life who is so close to Me that I will credit him with My speech.

However, during the time of the end I will need servants on Earth who will diligently work for Me, and I will reward their enthusiasm by revealing Myself to them such that they are no longer able to harbor doubts in their hearts because they are faithful to Me, because they believe without being able to see and work for Me in this belief. I want to stimulate them into working ever more diligently for Me but I will only be able to express Myself audibly if their faith has already become so firm that they unconditionally believe in My activity, that they had previously already heard the voice of the spirit and recognized it as My voice, for

the audible Word must never compel them into believing since it is the culmination of a strong faith and, in earthly life, the most desirable state to strive for because it makes a person indescribably happy and the thought of it can render him insensitive to suffering and distress of an earthly nature. His happiness and his convinced faith also offer his fellow human being the possibility to gain a stronger faith, so that his activity amongst people is extremely richly blessed and that every work he tackles will be accomplished by him. His fellow human beings can certainly doubt him but anyone who audibly hears My Word within himself will no longer be able to doubt. And thus, I reward the love and loyalty of My servant who stands up for Me and grant him the kind of happiness on Earth which the world cannot offer him."

Instruction by God Himself - Audible Word

BD No. 3955 of 01/11/1947 taken from book 49

Jesus is speaking: "Your knowledge can be increased in all directions if you entrust yourselves unto Me as a student and want to be instructed by Me. In that case you can ask any question and you will receive an answer. However, you will have to listen within, or you will be unable to hear the answer. How this listening has to take place is not known to you because you don't practice it and therefore you don't hear My voice, although it speaks to you. First you have to withdraw into seclusion, that is, you must detach yourselves from the world such that your thoughts can unimpededly consider the problem you want to solve. In addition, you must make contact with Me through heartfelt prayer so that I Am present with you, so that you can therefore communicate with Me and speak to Me like a child to its father, like a brother to a brother or a friend to a friend without any inhibition. And then you will need to think about the problem that bothers you.... And a light will shine within you, you will have thoughts which seem acceptable to you, which you are inwardly convinced are right and which are indeed right because you have entered into union with Me and thereby entitled Me to direct your thoughts onto the right path.

However, you can also hear My voice directly within you, but this process needs to be practiced, for it requires patience and complete seclusion from the environment, i.e., your thoughts must be able to completely detach themselves from everything around you. Then you will be able to hear gently spoken Words, mentally or even audibly, depending on your degree of maturity and receptivity. The audible Word puts an end to every doubt, and once you have reached this state of audibly hearing My voice in you, you will be the happiest people on earth, for then no more question will exist for you which would remain unanswered for you, then you will be able to speak to Me and receive the answer no matter where you are, then My voice will be louder than the voice of the world and will always and forever drown it out. And this audible Word was heard by My disciples on earth, and thus I was able to instruct them personally and answer their every question after My ascension to heaven. I was with them in spirit and will also be with you humans in spirit until the end. And therefore you should endeavor to reach a state of maturity of soul on earth, so that you will be able to perceive My voice audibly in you, and you should practice receiving My Word, you should mentally remain in constant contact with Me and leave the answer to all questions

to Me, you should listen within and you will receive an answer, the eternal Teacher Himself will instruct you as He has promised, that He will guide you into all truth.”

The Audible Word and Conditions

BD No. 4448 of 10/02/1948 taken from book 52

Jesus is speaking: “You need to pay attention to the slightest emotion if you want to hear My voice within yourselves. For this reason, the transmission of My Word can only take place if you are in complete seclusion from the world. Although you are still living in the midst of the world everything around you can nevertheless subside into nothingness, it can stay completely unnoticed by you, if you direct your thoughts inwards and look for Me. Then you will observe different spheres to the earthly one, then you are already in the spiritual realm, your soul has lifted itself across while the body remains on earth but without having lost the connection with the soul. Anyone who succeeds in dismissing all worldly thoughts and concentrates will soon hear gentle Words in his heart, and the more the soul has detached itself from the body the clearer they will sound, that is, the more the soul strives towards the spiritual kingdom where My Word originates from, where I Am Myself amongst the beings which educate you on My instructions, if the teaching does not directly come forth from Me. The world certainly does not want to admit that God speaks directly to people, it finds it implausible because the world, that is, worldly people, will never be able to hear this gentle voice since they only take notice of their body's demands and what it achieves. The soul is an implausible concept for them, they do not acknowledge the soul and therefore do not accept what the soul receives from the spiritual kingdom and wants to impart to people on earth.

They don't believe it because they also lack the will to live up to the conditions which enable them to hear My voice. They don't mentally detach themselves from the world but constantly strive towards it so that they have no time for turning inwards, thus they never lead an inner life without which, however, My Word cannot possibly be heard. I do not approach people from outside but meet them in their hearts. Although I also work so evidently that it is externally visible to whom I Am present, who receives strength from Me.... but only ever where a life of love is being lived, where I can enter a heart because I Am called upon in the heart. I only manifest Myself where an earthly child firmly believes in Me and loves Me with all its heart, and both are feelings of the soul which are unrelated to the body as such. Thus, anyone who wants to hear Me must come to Me and I Am not in the world but in the spiritual kingdom, even though My will is also in charge of the world but only to win worldly people over to Me, to entice them away from the bustle of the world into seclusion in order to make those possessions desirable for them which alone are of value for eternity. Withdraw into solitude and listen within and you will clearly and distinctly hear Me if you pay attention to every thought, for as long as you don't perceive the audible Word in you which needs a particular maturity of soul and most intimate contact with Me. However, I reveal Myself to everyone who fulfils My will and desires to hear Me.”

Only Beings of Light are permitted to Teach

BD No. 7953 of 07/31/1961 taken from book 83

Jesus is speaking: "The spiritual world constantly endeavors to bring help to those people who desire help from the beings of light. For all beings of light act in accordance with My will, and if I want to help people then it will often take place through My angels, through all spirits of light, whose happiness consists of implementing My will. But all these beings do not act in opposition to My will, because due to their spiritual maturity they completely entered into My will already, because they want nothing other than to comply with My will, in other words: My will is their will too, since they possess an abundance of love and wisdom and recognize that My will only intends that which is right for My living creations and therefore they unconditionally submit themselves to My will. And thus it is understandable that they will indeed impart the full truth if they are permitted by Me to bring spiritual enlightenment to people, if they have the task to instruct people mentally, to proclaim the Gospel to them in the form of My Word, which I also convey to you through these beings of light, but the Word which originates from Me will always be the same, because they receive My illumination of love and then pass it on again. For their bliss consists of their uninterrupted connection with Me, of the flow of My Word which is heard by them directly and which they pass on again according to My will. Thus, beings of light can never disseminate untrue spiritual knowledge, and only beings of light are permitted to teach you humans if you have asked Me Myself for the truth, if you demonstrate your desire for truth to Me through your appeal for it. In that case you can only be taught the truth, for I will protect you from the intrusion of immature spirits who want to impart wrong teachings to you because they act on behalf of My adversary, but which will never gain entry to people who desire truth. And therefore, you can safely accept the Words offered to you by beings of light as My Word, for they are merely the mediators of the pure truth from Me, which they themselves receive in form of a direct address.

My Word sounds in the kingdom of the blessed spirits in order to make them incredibly happy. But then they will also work with it because the love of these beings constantly endeavors to bring light into the darkness, and My Word is the light which penetrates the darkness. And if you humans want to receive the pure truth from Me you need only make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal for it. You can rest assured that I will grant this wish to you, and then you can also accept that everything given to you is given by Me Myself, even if it is conveyed to you through beings of light, for My strength of love, My Word, shines into them and through them down to you humans again, since these beings care for you with greater than great love and will also prevent misguided thinking from influencing your thoughts. They push all immature spirits away from you on My instructions, so that the pure 'Word of God' is not distorted, so that you humans may receive it in all purity and as accurate as it originated from Me. Nevertheless, the fact that My adversary is also at work and makes an effort to sow evil seeds everywhere cannot be denied. Yet this will always be determined by people themselves, i.e. by their will, who allow themselves to be accessed by these forces, who thus do not entirely hand themselves over to Me and only strive for the pure truth, who use their own will and allow themselves to be taken possession of by

still unenlightened beings. This is why a person should practice rigorous self-criticism as to what extent he has entered into the right relationship with Me. And he should only ever hand himself over to the good forces, to the beings of light and the implementers of My will, he should appeal to Me for protection from being besieged by everything unspiritual, he should only ever want to be addressed by Me Myself, Who is the primary source of truth and Who therefore will only ever bestow truth upon those who desire it. However, I know and see through his heart and all his thoughts. And thus I also know the substance of his innermost nature, and accordingly he will receive, accordingly he will be surrounded by forces of light or of darkness. Yet the eternal light of love will always shine into a receptive heart which utterly opens itself to Me so that I can fill it with light and strength.”



**“If you want to receive the pure truth from Me
you need only make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal for it.”**

BD No. 7953 of 07/31/1961 taken from book 83

19. God’s Voice through Beings of Light



Indirect and Direct Word of God

BD No. 8160 of 04/26/1962 taken from book 86

Jesus is speaking: “Every enlightened spiritual being carries My will within itself, it has completely subordinated itself to My will otherwise it would not be a being of light. And thus this being will only ever carry out My will, which it realizes to be right and good, hence it is, at the same time, active of its own will which, however, is My will too. This is something you need to know in order to recognize the value of what such a being of light mentally imparts to you when it works on My instructions in order to educate you. You must always know that My light ray of love, My inexhaustible flow of strength, flows through all light receptive spiritual beings and will always be passed on again to where it is still dark, where light and strength are needed. If I therefore convey this light ray of love to earth in order to impart the pure truth to people, it happens indirectly and directly. I Myself emanate the light which can affect a person directly, but I can also transmit it through the beings of light, whose greatest happiness consists of the fact that they may pass the flow of My strength of love on, as it is their activity in the spiritual kingdom to serve Me as a reservoir of light and strength, so that a constant process of re-routing of strength occurs which makes countless beings happy and enables them to attain ever greater

maturity. However, it is and remains always the same flow of strength and light, which originates from Me. Hence you should not assume that you receive something of reduced value, it is and remains 'My Word' which I Myself convey to Earth because I recognize that people urgently need to receive light, that people come into possession of truth. Once a person has created the opportunity that contact between Me and the person can be established, the transference of light and strength will be guaranteed. The Primary Source of light and strength is and remains Me Myself, in which way this transfer takes place is irrelevant. Even if beings of light are the mediators, they can only ever give what they have received from Me Myself, and they will never act in opposition to My will, otherwise one could not speak of 'beings of light.' Unenlightened beings, however, are denied access to a person who has offered himself to be of service to Me, who wants to work for Me and My kingdom and desires the pure truth from Me. For such beings are not permitted to teach as long as they are not enlightened themselves, that is, as long as they cannot be illuminated by Me Myself, as long as they have not prepared themselves as bases for strength, as long as they still have a low degree of maturity and possess little knowledge themselves.

Nevertheless, these beings are able to intervene during such contact from earth to the kingdom of the beyond where a low state of maturity can still be found in people and where a person relinquishes his will, thereby allowing these beings to slip in, which are then able to express themselves and cause considerable havoc. But this danger is out of the question where the transfer of the pure truth is concerned, where My spirit can be active, where a person's heartfelt contact is established with Me and the influx of My flow of spirit can take place. That which comes forth from Me Myself is truth, even if it takes its path through enlightened spiritual beings, because they, too, only pass on what they receive from Me Myself. Hence the point of view, that these beings of light could teach something different than I Myself, is mistaken, for only one truth exists, and if a being is enlightened then it will also be permeated by this one truth and pass it on of its own accord, for the light of love which illuminates these beings is My eternally inexhaustible flow of love and strength flowing forth from the primary source. You humans first need to accept the truth of the fact that the beings of light don't instruct people arbitrarily through which a less valuable transfer can take place when someone establishes heartfelt contact with Me with the desire to be educated by Me. This point of view is frequently upheld by people and another error I need to rectify time and again, so that My transmissions from the spiritual kingdom will not be wrongly judged, for My kingdom is a kingdom of truth, and the truth will be conveyed to that person who seriously desires it. The desire for truth excludes all misguided spiritual knowledge, because I Myself Am acknowledged and desired, and I Am the Truth of eternity. Yet you must also know about the strength and light re-routing process which, in turn, is the epitome of bliss for the beings who entered My kingdom of light, you must know that their state of maturity results in their constant illumination by My light of love and that this light of love will be passed on again by them, in accordance with My will. Thus, I Am the be-all and end-all. Where light and strength exist that is where I Myself Am active, and everything conveyed to you humans through the working of the spirit within you can be regarded as divine emanation."

Contact with the World of Light

BD No. 8292 of 10/05/1962 taken from book 87

Jesus is speaking: "Again and again I have to point out that the spiritual world is in constant contact with people on this earth, that it is every light being's task to guide the people on earth towards the light and that they faithfully implement this task because they work according to My will and that they are only able to fulfill My will if they are enlightened themselves, hence, if they are permeated by My light. All redeemed spiritual beings participate in the redemption of the unredeemed, be they people on earth or the still unredeemed souls in the beyond. For since they themselves are blissfully happy their love also wants to help the wretched to attain beatitude. And this motivates them to make contact with people on earth by influencing them mentally and by trying to guide them on the right path which leads back to the Father's house, to Me, from Whom they once voluntarily distanced themselves. However, the beings of light will not implement anything of their own accord which would not be according to My will, and thus their activity relating to people presupposes people's bond with Me, because only this testifies to the will that the human being will be positively minded and thus can receive help. Once this heartfelt bond has been established with Me, no person need be afraid of falling prey to deceitful spirits, for his bond with Me protects him from this. Then the beings of light will guide and advise him and also allow earthly events to approach him such that they will benefit his soul, for then they will always be active on My behalf according to My will. And people should indeed be satisfied with the fact that they are being guided and cared for by the spiritual world of light. If, however, they try to establish a direct connection with these messengers of light in order to receive spiritual clarification, in order to increase their spiritual knowledge, they will always be advised by them to enter into closest contact with Me and to consciously appeal for and accept My Words. Only if they united with Me and appealed for the transmission of truth will they be allowed to receive and also accept information from these said messengers of light, who are then working on My instructions again.

But then they will be addressed through My spirit, hence they will not be able to hear the teachings or messages from the kingdom of light with their physical ears, but the eternal Father-Spirit will communicate with the spiritual spark in the human being, irrespective of whether it happens directly or through the messengers of light, which are merely My spiritual organs through which I work so as to be able to make them happy. Then the spiritual ear will be able to hear and, if it is My will, these messages can be recorded. The fact that this simple process of the 'working of My spirit in the human being' is no longer understood properly, the fact that it is imitated and that people to this end avail themselves of the spirit world which is still in an unredeemed state in the kingdom of the beyond, is My adversary's activity who wants to prevent everything which might lead to the realization of a God and Creator but which is essential in order to return to Me, in order to love Me and to submit to My will. Contacts with this immature world of spirits can never lead to the light, nothing good can come from it, for they will only add to the error in the world, and therefore you humans must time and again be cautioned to hand yourselves over to these forces who misuse you and your will. Don't take detours but turn directly to Me, the Eternal Truth Itself, then you will not

run the risk of being misled. For you are unable to judge which spiritual beings approach you, but you can only be protected from their influence if you completely hand yourselves over to Me to lead and guide you, and then you will truly be well protected. But don't deliberately hand yourselves over to spiritual forces which always surround you and which try to influence you in every way, but which are of service to My adversary. It requires profound sincerity, a humble heart and a genuine desire for truth in order to be chosen for transmissions from the spiritual kingdom which originate from Me. But then you can be certain that purest truth will be imparted to you, and then you can also pass it on again according to My will."

Incarnation of many Light Beings in the Last Days

BD No. 8245 of 08/19/1962 taken from book 87

Jesus is speaking: "The fact that it has become necessary for so many beings of light to incarnate on earth in the last days is because people only develop very little love, with the result that the spiritual darkness has increased. Thus, light shall be brought to humanity. They do not kindle the flame within themselves which would provide them with the necessary illumination, consequently the light has to be brought to them from outside, that is, they have to be taught by fellow human beings who know the truth, that is, who possess a light. The embodied beings of light become knowledgeable as human beings by living a life of love, for at the start of their incarnation this knowledge is strange to them as well, since they, like everyone else, first have to educate themselves in order to become bearers of light which, however, comes easy to them because they are willing to love, and love is the light which enlightens them from within. Hence, I convey My Word to earth through them, I bestow light upon people so that they will be introduced to the knowledge of their original state, their apostasy and their task during their human existence. Therefore, they are not without knowledge even if they live without love, but they receive clarification and only need to be of good will in order to also accept the explanations and live their life accordingly. And especially the bearers of light, these embodied beings of light, are rarely listened to, for they preach and demand a life of love, which is a requirement that their fellow human beings don't want to live up to. Thus, there will still be a great struggle by the world of light for the souls of people who close their eyes and ears and listen instead to the voice of the world.

As a result, two directions can very clearly be recognized: people who reject all light will walk along in profound spiritual darkness, whereas other people will emanate light to their fellow human beings and live a way of life according to My commandments, and there the light will increase, people will have knowledge at their disposal which will give them great joy because they then recognize the purpose of their earthly life. People need support for they no longer do anything to find their way out of spiritual darkness, their will is weak because it is constrained by God's adversary, and as long as the human being lives entirely without love he is still part of the one who had pulled him into darkness. This is why the human being has to be told time and again to practice love, and he will always be supported by the world of light so that he will become enlightened himself and realize why he is living on earth. For this reason God speaks to people through

mediators, through beings of light, who have embodied themselves on earth and voluntarily muster the will to enter into close contact with their God and Creator of eternity, who want to bring salvation to their fellow human beings and return His children to their heavenly Father if they don't resist their efforts, if they accept the light, if they allow themselves to be permeated by the Eternal Light, which always happens when people are willing to listen to God's Word and live accordingly. Then the darkness will be penetrated, and people will become knowledgeable and come to realize that they have a Father Who wants to help them return to Him and therefore sends His messengers to them to spread the light which they receive from God Himself."

20. God's Voice through Embodied Beings of Light



The Embodied Light Beings' - willingness to help

BD No. 8664 of 11/05/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: "Believe Me that people would be in dire straits during the last days before the end if I did not continually send messengers of light to earth to bring them light and strength directly from Me and thus contribute towards saving at least those people who have not yet entirely handed themselves over to My adversary. These messengers of light consequently fight against the prince of darkness by exposing the misconceptions which people adhere to, by bringing them the light of truth and thereby also illuminating the path of return to Me into their Father's house. There has to be an activity of strong counteracting forces, for the adversary's power is great given that people concede to this power themselves with their wrong attitude towards Me, their God and Creator of eternity. They are living in his realm and constantly move in spiritual darkness. My kingdom, however, is the kingdom of light and bliss, and from this kingdom helpful beings of light, motivated by their love towards the wretched, avail themselves to Me to descend to earth in order to help them still find the way back before the end. And since they are only impelled by love for this work of redemption, I accept it and place them where there is a possibility of success, where they are then lovingly active, both earthly as well as spiritually.

For now, they are living as human beings amongst human beings and thus, although their souls are already fully mature, also have to fit in with people. Consequently, they do not stand out in any special way but live like everyone else, often in underprivileged circumstances. Yet they will never need to suffer adversity, because they work as My servants on earth and, like a good Master, I will also always take care of all their earthly needs on their behalf. Nevertheless, they are not conspicuously noticeable in their environment, yet every believer can recognize them by their unusual mission. For they serve Me as bearers of light, as bearers of truth, which they can receive directly from Me and pass on to their fellow human beings. Only the pure truth can still bring salvation to those people who still live in complete error, in spiritual darkness, and who are therefore at greatest risk of getting lost. For you humans are unable to assess in what danger humanity finds itself during these last days before the end. And this motivates Me

to send messengers of light to earth which, as human beings, will then do their utmost to work on My behalf on earth to prevent people from becoming subject to compulsory faith. These bearers of light might well sense where they are coming from as soon as they, as people, receive revelations from Me in order to be able to fulfill their mission. For they will soon recognize their fellow human beings' spiritually low level and their hopelessness of ever attaining the light of truth unless they receive special help. And since they themselves will be guided into the knowledge of all correlations by Me through the conveyance of the Word, they will also know that they have come from a different sphere for the sake of a mission.

And yet, I shall keep their origin concealed until they have reached a specific degree of maturity as human beings which, however, they will only attain just before the end of their physical life, for it is irrelevant for the human being's mission which spirit has embodied itself in him, since all beings of light offering themselves to live on earth for the salvation of people are spirits of love which are close to My heart, and My love to all My living creations is so profound that I on My part do not apply any classification, as is always the case with limited thinking. You humans, however, harbor this wish to know about your previous existence, and then I Am occasionally motivated by your love to give you small hints, providing you interpret these indications correctly. For in My kingdom are countless beings with the same degree of love whose characteristics, even though every individual being is self-aware, correspond to a great original spirit again, precisely because of their greater than great love. And I also embrace these again with My love and Am present to them on earth in order to support them in their spiritual mission, which is urgently needed because humanity has reached such a spiritually low level that only the pure truth can help it ascend again which you, My messenger, shall receive directly from Me and pass on, so that the error can be recognized, so that there shall be light on earth, so that I Myself shall be recognized by people in My whole Being. For it is precisely this realization which My opponent tries to suppress in order to prevent people from looking for and finding the path to Me. For anyone who recognizes Me in My infinite love, unsurpassable wisdom and overwhelming might will also strive towards Me, and he will be saved from a repeated fall into the abyss."

The Servants' Mission who Receives the Word Directly

BD No. 3241 of 09/02/1944 taken from book 42

Jesus is speaking: "My Word can only be directly conveyed to a few people, because only a few believe that I speak to people Myself and because this faith is absolutely necessary for Me to be able to express Myself in a person. People lack faith in My work, in My omnipotence and love, and thus I cannot make Myself known to them in the Word either, for in order to be able to hear My Word the human being's spirit has to be alive, but this is part of Me, and thus it cannot manifest itself in the Word where I Am not acknowledged, where faith in Me is insufficient. Yet those who hear My Word and to whom I can speak directly are needed by Me on earth, for they have to accomplish a great mission. They shall let faith in Me arise anew amongst people, they shall strengthen those who are still weak in faith, they shall proclaim Me, speak of My love, omnipotence and wisdom, they shall bring Me close to people and refer them to the Word which they are able

to hear themselves. And thus, they shall speak on My behalf where My voice is no longer heard. I Myself want to speak through them because divine activity is not acknowledged, but it is imperative that people should be informed of My will, that they are admonished to live according to My order, that they are informed of the dangers which result in a way of life in opposition to My order, and that love is constantly preached to them so that they will reduce the distance from Me and thus become capable of believing and of hearing My Word themselves. The number of laborers in My vineyard is not large, for people seek earthly reward for their service; but those in My service have to work for spiritual reward and this remuneration does not appeal to the former. Yet the few who are of service to Me receive far more than they relinquish, for they are the servants of a Lord Who has all the treasures of heaven and earth at His disposal, Who has the power to give everything and Who, in His love, provides His Own with an abundance of everlasting gifts which outshine everything that the earth is able to show. Those who want to serve Me can be certain of My love, and I prove this love of Mine by speaking to them like a father who speaks to his child, yet in a way which benefits its soul. For not all people are capable of enduring My loving Word if I include My full abundance of love, not all are mature enough as to hear Me audibly; yet merely their will to help Me enables them to grasp My Word, regardless in which form I transmit it to them.

My Word is the token of My love, but My Word is also the evidence of My omnipotence for a person who is still weak in faith. For I, being invisible to you humans, manifest Myself through My Word which is eternal truth and will also be recognized as such as soon as you believe in Me. But through My Word I also want to provide evidence for the unbelievers by predicting things they will experience, and which will thus enable them to recognize My truth. At the same time, I will give them the evidence of My omnipotence too, because the forthcoming occurrence will not be accomplished by people but will be entirely My work and therefore will help many people to believe in Me. Therefore I instruct My servants to mention My predictions far and wide, for My love applies to those who are incapable or weak in faith, and in order to help them I will visibly manifest Myself after announcing it in advance. I grant the grace of hearing My Word to those who want to receive it, who desire Me and My Word with all their heart and who humbly submit themselves to My will. This grace, however, enables the person to mature if he allows it to take effect in him. And My Word is the most effective means of grace since the soul of anyone who has My Word and lives accordingly is already bound to become fully mature on earth. You should therefore be grateful that you may hear Me through a person who allows Me to speak to him, i.e. who believes in Me, in My work, My love and omnipotence and who therefore listens within to what I say to him. You should not hear him but instead hear Me in every Word that reaches you, you should let the grace take effect in you, you should become strong in faith and try to motivate your fellow human beings to gain faith as well by informing them of the heavenly Father's concern for His children who have distanced themselves and are no longer able to hear His voice. But you should receive My servants as My messengers who want to convey the grace of their Lord to you, who want to bring you peace if you are of good will. Pay attention to their words and you will hear My voice, comply with it, and submit

yourselves to My will. My servants, however, are blessed and prepared by Me for their work in My vineyard.”



21. God's Voice through Vineyard Laborers



God's Call within your Heart

BD No. 4170 of 11/19/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: “You have to heed the need of the moment, i.e. you have to hold yourselves in readiness, so when you hear My call within your heart you will be able to serve Me without hesitation, for the hour of taking up your post is near. And the sign and evidence of My Word's truthfulness rests upon the fact that worldly obligations no longer seem important to you once you have heard My voice, which clearly instructs you what to do. You will have no further desire for this world but only find joy in your spiritual work, and you will receive help in accomplishing it because it is My will. This time will be preceded by a spiritual drought, a time when you will hunger for My Word, for lively activity in the spiritual field, and when you will lack every opportunity for spiritual debate. Although you will receive My Word, and My love will always take care of you, you will find yourselves isolated amidst a world with a zest for life which is unable to give you anything. You will get little sympathy from other people and therefore feel downhearted but move ever closer to Me, and thus your hunger for My nourishment for your soul will increase, until you suddenly hear Me inside yourselves. And then the hour will have come for your mission to begin. And I will make sure that you will be able to start your work, that you will lose all shyness, that all reservation and fear will leave you.

You will only speak, think, and act in accordance with My will, you will represent Me Myself on earth, that is, you will speak what you receive through My spirit, you will be living witnesses of My Word. You will go amongst people as My disciples again and proclaim to them My Word, with the addition that the end is near and that I will come Myself to fetch My Own when the time has arrived which I have determined since eternity. And, in order for you to speak freely and unimpeded, I will place people by your side who will provide you with worldly support, who will accompany you as faithful followers, who will protect and shield you from the world, although you will always enjoy My protection and I will not

leave you until the end. But I will also take care of you in an earthly way, and you should fulfill your task without concern, because your mission will completely drain your strength, and therefore you shall be free from all earthly worries. But I ask of you to pass on the gifts you receive from Me and thus make them accessible to other people; to carry My Word into the world verbally as well as in print, to spread the truth and thus inform your fellow human beings of My working, so that their thoughts are directed to the spiritual kingdom. And I will bless your service to Me, I will give you strength until the end and one day will reward your work in eternity."

God Speaks as a Father to His Child

BD No. 6615 of 08/07/1956 taken from book 71

Jesus is speaking: "Just as I spoke to My disciples when I lived on earth, I still speak today to all those who want to hear Me. Wherever someone exists who believes in this and opens himself to Me that is where My voice will be heard. However, I only rarely find this faith and therefore Am only rarely able to speak to a person directly, even if all other conditions are being fulfilled, if the person so shaped himself that I can be present to him, if he has purified his heart and prepared it as an abode for Me. But the belief to be able to hear Me directly nevertheless does not exist and therefore the person fails to do what is most important: to carefully listen within for My voice, for the manifestation of My love, for the sign of My presence, for My Word. The fact that belief in this has gone astray, that they think it implausible to hear Me directly, is a particular attribute of people's spiritual state, it is the evidence that the 'working of My spirit' is no longer a right concept for them and that they no longer understand the Words of the Scriptures either. Furthermore, it is proof that the striving for the 'gifts of the spirit' is omitted, that they are therefore ignorant of the results of a life of love, of a righteous life before Me, otherwise people would certainly make an effort to attain spiritual gifts and subsequently also penetrate this information regarding the strength of the spirit.

It is indeed very worrying that people no longer see the Father in Me but only their God and Creator, providing they still believe in Me. The relationship of a child with its Father is unheard of by them and thus they also deem the most natural thing to be impossible, namely the fact that the Father speaks to His child. This faith only rarely exists and yet every person should be filled by it, only then would every person also make an effort to be addressed by Me and to comply with all required conditions for it. For I Am unable to manifest Myself if conscious attentive listening has not taken place first so as not to impose a coercion of will, but occasionally I will also let My voice be heard by those whose hearts are striving to reach Me, who are devoted to Me in love, so that they will more often attentively listen to Me within and give Me the opportunity to speak. But anyone who lacks this faith has not established the right relationship with Me as yet, even if he deems himself called to work for Me and My kingdom. For as long as he still doubts My direct speech his faith will not be alive enough to turn to Me like a child to its Father and desire to hear His voice. However, the fact that people are still so distant from Me even though I would like to be present to all of them, is a

shortcoming which also testifies to the spiritual adversity experienced by humanity during the last days before the end."

The Father Speaks to His Child

BD No. 7613 of 06/01/1960 taken from book 80

Jesus is speaking: "You all are able to listen to My voice within yourselves and it will speak to you. Yet how rarely do you humans establish such an intimate bond with Me and keep constantly thinking of Me. How rarely do you give Me the opportunity to speak to you by consciously entrusting yourselves to Me in order to talk to Me personally, by withdrawing from the world and involving yourselves in thoughts solely of Me. You do this so seldom because you don't seriously believe that you will be able to hear Me, that I will speak to you like a father speaks to his children. You have not yet established the relationship of a child to its father, I Am only ever the distant God to you, Whom you dare not address and Who therefore cannot talk to you like a father to his child. But you can try it at any time. You only need to withdraw from the world, you only need to quietly enter into contemplation and take the path to Me in your thoughts. You need only wish to hear My voice and your desire will be fulfilled when you listen attentively and observe the thoughts which arise in you more distinctly, because the more intimately you are giving yourselves to Me, the more you will desire to hear Me. For I will answer you, because I do nothing more gladly than talking to My children who are now bound to Me by a strong bond of love, the Father's love to His child. And if you would make this attempt more often, you would be delighted by the inner peace permeating you, for you would feel My nearness and in this nearness, you would also know yourselves to always be protected. Every one of you could attain this blessing of My communication, even if he is not conscious of the fact that it is this intimate contact with Me which provides him with inner tranquility. But soon he will not want to miss these hours which he gives to Me, which he spends in quiet contemplation, and his soul will mature, for he will never be without a flow of strength when he has looked for and found Me.

Every thought of Me is a blessing. All people should avail themselves of this and time after time turn to Me in thought, for then he will have already addressed Me and I can answer him if he listens to this answer, that is, if he waits quietly and then takes notice of his arising thoughts. Then he draws Me to himself, and thus I can always be with those whose thoughts are with Me. They induce My presence themselves, and My presence always has to be of benefit for your souls. Hence you should often give yourselves the blessing of My presence, for it requires your will to withdraw from the world and lift yourselves into spiritual spheres, where you will always be when your thoughts are with Me. And then your soul will truly not suffer anymore, for it will be strengthened by Me Myself, Who has access to it now, Who can now speak to and give it what it needs to fully mature during its time on earth. For I want that it should achieve perfection while it is still on earth, and as soon as I can influence the soul directly its perfection will also be guaranteed. And therefore, I want to be able to address it directly, yet your will has to decide that you will intimately devote yourselves to Me and desire to hear Me. Then I will surely be with you, and I will talk to you like a father to his child whose love I want to win forever."

Call to Work - The Mission of God's Servants

BD No. 4174 of 11/24/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "How you will hear My call to work for Me and My kingdom depends on each of My servants' state of maturity on earth, because I need many laborers in My vineyard and everyone who is ready will be given the task he can meet in accordance with his ability, which again depends on his soul's maturity. One person will feel an inner urge to speak about spiritual things, to attract people to Me and lead his fellow human beings into faith, he will be called by Me through an inner desire. I will effectively place this task into his feeling, and he will accept this feeling and comply with the inner desire.

Another person will hear the inner voice; he will follow an inwardly prompted train of thought. He will be unable to detach himself from ideas which will motivate him so much that he will have to discuss them, and I will bring him into contact with people to whom he can talk about his thoughts and enter into spiritual conversations which inspire the fellow human being to dwell on it, and thus he will likewise be invited to My kingdom.

But I will also make Myself audibly heard to My servants, whose particularly advanced state of maturity allows for it. I will tell them clearly and understandably how they should work for Me, where they should go and what they should teach. And they will have a very special mission, they will, encouraged by My spirit within themselves, preach My Word where My adversary is openly active, where misguided teachings are spread by people who also call themselves My servants but who have not yet received the pure truth from Me because they refuse to accept it.

This mission requires a special ability, it requires the gift of oratory, which My servant need not have but which will be given to him during his time of working for Me because he will have attained a certain degree of maturity allowing the working of My spirit through him. But at the same time the person has to intellectually grasp what he, prompted by My spirit, is saying. He has to be able to cope with hostile attacks and disprove any contention of My Word. Although he indeed merely has the task to spread My Word, the pure truth from Me, he will also have to speak freely since debates will arise which make intellectual activity indispensable. Furthermore, the comprehensively informed challengers have to acknowledge My servant's spiritual superiority if they are to pay attention to what they will be told, as they will argue about important and profound problems which can only be handled by an awakened and spiritually enlightened human being with Me Myself as a teacher, and therefore also presents himself confidently and is not afraid to contradict those who pride themselves in being intelligent and knowledgeable.

These servants will receive a special call; they will audibly hear My voice within themselves so that they will be completely certain of My will and then totally subordinate themselves to it. If they win one of these teachers over for Me and My doctrine, for the absolute truth, which they can only receive from Me Myself through you, it will be a great spiritual success because he, in turn, will then likewise campaign for the truth again and teach a larger circle, and thereby make My Word available to many people in its purest form and for the benefit of everyone.

Anyone ordained for this mission can call himself a servant of God with full conviction because he will speak on My behalf, he will only do My will, he will be guided by Me and take every step in My company, he will only be My mouthpiece so that I can manifest Myself to people without infringing their freedom of faith or will. For this reason, I need such servants devoted to Me during the last days before the end because work has to be done everywhere and constantly in order to make My pure Word accessible to people, which is blessed with My strength but which also comes directly from Me and is sent to earth in order to liberate people from misconceptions."

The Working of the Spirit in the Wakeful State

BD No. 4620 of 04/22/1949 taken from book 53

Jesus is speaking: "It is intended for you to receive My Word in the wakeful state, for this gives you the evidence of My working in you through the spirit. You should compose yourselves in prayer and enter into heartfelt contact with Me by excluding the world from your thoughts, you should completely hand yourselves over to Me and listen within to My voice. Then it will speak to you gently and subtly, depending on your maturity of soul it will be either audibly or mentally, yet always coming forth from Me and not from you. In this prepared state you are incapable of achieving the kind of mental work which corresponds to the content of My proclamations. You are in the state of a listener and not of a speaker. And if you want to clarify the difference: the listener can remain passive whereas the speaker needs to be active. Depending on his state of maturity his spiritual ear is developed such that he can understand My incoming Word although it sounds extremely gently in his heart. The depth of feeling is therefore the decisive factor for an effortless reception of My Word, and accordingly will be the proclamations' depth of content, which are intended for him and through him for his fellow human beings; this is why you must differentiate between spiritual knowledge which shall be conveyed to fellow human beings and the Words I grant to My children as a loving Father if they suffer fear and adversity and are in need of comforting Words, which certainly provide the evidence of My compassion to all people yet are particularly given to those who call upon Me in their distress for help. I will always answer those who want to hear Me and speak to them through the spirit, as I have promised you. You are meant to hear Me, yet in a fully conscious state, for I don't conceal Myself behind a form which is so weak that it gives up its own will and in an unconscious state allows an unfamiliar will to take possession of it.

I constantly caution you strongly against the results of spiritual beings which manifest themselves in this way, which instantly seize a weak will with their thoughts and then try to transfer these to people. But I also caution you against preventing the obvious working of the spirit or to deny My working in a person who clearly and in an aware state receives revelations from above. And I want to give you a reliable characteristic of My working which you can always use to make the test. My Words, which I spoke to people on Earth, will be explained such that they can be logically substantiated to every scholar, every person having become academically knowledgeable, and these reasons will never contradict themselves, because it is My Word, which always remains the same and its meaning testifies to

profound wisdom. Anyone who has truly penetrated this Word of Mine will hear Me Myself speaking, thus recognize My presence, if he reads My Word or it is audibly conveyed to him. And this feeling of hearing Me Myself speaking is the most certain guarantee for My working and is intended to dispel the person's every doubt. For I approach people in the Word, I Myself Am the Word, and those who believe in Me and want to be My Own will hear Me. My Word will affect them like a loving Father's voice which is obeyed by a child and therefore is also loved by the Father and will be endowed with His gift of grace as often as it wants to receive it. Therefore, let yourselves be guided and taught by your feeling, for I Myself place this into your heart and error will never influence you such that you are willing to diligently defend it. For I protect everyone from obscure or deceptive feelings if he has the sincere will to work as My disciple during the last days, because I need these true laborers in My vineyard and therefore also grant them the ability to distinguish between right and wrong."

Spiritual Information without Material Gain

BD No. 6391 of 11/04/1955 taken from book 68

Jesus is speaking: "The gifts of grace imparted to you only serve to help the soul in you attain perfection. It is spiritual information which has no economic earthly effect whatsoever, since all striving towards ascent would be invalid were this spiritual knowledge received or passed on for the sake of earthly advantage. Someone will only be a true servant to Me if he, devoid of all material desires, commits himself to pass it on to his fellow human beings: for pure spirituality may not be combined with earthly desires because this signifies a demeaning of the spirit. Redemptive work shall be carried out with love, a loving heart shall receive spiritual knowledge and a loving will to help shall pass it on, only then will it have an effect on people. Any material connection with spiritual knowledge will have a negative effect, for something that comes from above is not compatible with material ambition, because it materializes the former. But remember that I know what you humans are lacking and that I will truly not let anyone live in want who selflessly works for Me. And thus, I will also always helpfully intervene if material help is needed in order to convey spiritual thoughts to fellow human beings. Yet this should not be your but only ever My concern. Therefore, you will be able to work unimpeded as long as it is your will to only be of service to Me and to redemption work. Then you will always take the right paths, you will always embark upon the right kind of work, then you can safely rely on your thoughts which will be guided according to your diligence to work. I can only make use of unselfish people who renounce worldly things where it concerns receiving My Word from above and distributing it. Every material thought in connection with it endangers this work, but absolute trust in My help supports it and also ensures you a carefree earthly existence, because I Myself can offer this to you as a result of your complete trust.

You should know that your will to love is an extremely powerful factor which removes all obstacles. You should know that your spiritual work can achieve something which even the greatest of material treasures is unable to do. And this is why fearful considerations regarding your earthly support should not weaken this will to love on which so incredibly much depends in a spiritual respect. After

all, this short earthly life is insignificant compared to the beings' dreadful agonies which you can bring to an end. You would gladly and joyfully make sacrifices were you able to see the state of these beings and their pleading gestures for help. You would even endure the poorest life on earth and only ever want to be supportive and helpful. And you can help them with your love and thereby give Me pleasure, for which I will truly reward you. For only love is the means of release, love for Me imparts light and strength to you, and love for the unredeemed spiritual being passes light and strength on and also draws countless souls up from the abyss. You perform conscious redemptive work which will therefore never remain unsuccessful. This certainty should make you happy and impel you to work ever more eagerly, you should let go of all earthly worries and never expect earthly success as a result of your spiritual work. Whatever you need I will give you. But the fact that I convey unlimited spiritual knowledge to you shall also be your evidence that you are in need of it, because you should work with it again for the benefit of those who departed into the kingdom of the beyond in an unredeemed state. Make use of what you own and don't worry about what you are missing, for everything you need for body and soul is given to you by Me."

What Can be Regarded as Divine Revelation?

BD No. 8862 of 09/30/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "The great quantity of that which is accepted by people as 'divine revelation' is also a sign of satanic activity, for he seeks to undermine My pure Word in the same way by availing himself of My Words in order to confuse people. However, the comment 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh' must not be understood such that everyone believes themselves to hear My speech, but the thoughts of those who desire to be instructed in the truth are guided by Me accordingly. And where two or three are together, I Am in the midst of them, so that they, too, will know themselves to be guided by My spirit if I Myself Am the subject of their conversation. Everyone will certainly be able to hear Me within himself if he appeals to Me for guidance on the right path. And thus, the working of My spirit will be observable in every person who preaches love for Me and in turn motivates other people to love. I will also speak through him but always in his usual manner of speaking, so that a hearing of the 'inner Word' cannot be spoken of. For this is only recognizable by the fact that I emanate a light of such radiance at the same time that it illuminates the darkness and provides people with the right clarification about all questions posed by the spiritual seekers, for they shall receive light in order to pass it on. For this reason, I have, very wisely, announced such bearers of light for every era whom I enlighten time and again about the actual purpose of life and the human being's task, about the reason of embodiment and the final goal, in short, about everything that humanity lost as a result of their lack of faith and their ever-increasing distance from Me. Hence, the fact that bearers of light exist in the truest sense of the word cannot be denied, however, they are not often to be found and therefore I announced them as returning 'in every era.' From this alone it is evident that such Word-recipients are unique, and that they can be granted utter credibility. But once a person is so intimately in contact with Me and listens within during this contact then he will

indeed be able to hear Me, for I promised you that I will be with everyone who unites with Me in prayer.

Nevertheless, you humans must not forget that the adversary is able to express himself in the same way if your thoughts digress and you enter into his sphere, and that he will then speak to you under the guise of piety as soon as you allow him to influence you. For this reason, you must be extremely careful, you must withdraw into your closet if you want to hear Me, you must not believe that I speak through you to people directly but that you, if you communicate with people, speak in your usual manner. Then I will certainly be able to guide your thoughts correctly so that they voice what is right, but you will always express yourselves in your normal manner of speaking. You must make the distinction that you can indeed speak as I want, that your thoughts will be guided by My, but that you will never hear Me Myself such that you can say: I Myself Am speaking through you, and the same applies to 'where two or three are gathered together in My name' or 'I shall put the Words in your mouth' so that you will then speak according to My will. However, the Words people write down, the Words they hear in the silence of their heart, can certainly be endorsed by them as My direct speech, but where I Myself Am supposed to speak through a person to a congregations, so that they therefore believe they are hearing Me Myself, that they no longer speak in their normal manner of speaking, I will not express Myself even if they want to verify it with the name of Jesus. For this gift of the audible Word is so rare and requires such a high degree of maturity that it is almost impossible to find a suitable vessel for it. And those who audibly hear My Word within themselves will only hear it occasionally, in great adversity or danger or when a person is embraced by My great love.... But then it will only be moments when a person can state that he has clearly heard Me. Yet the saying 'I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.' is generally interpreted according to wishful thinking, so that everyone believes himself to hear the Father's Words which, however, can only be received in seclusion and which then can indeed motivate a person to truthfully point out the forthcoming Judgment to people. For it is the time of the end which makes it necessary for Me to let such prophets and seers appear and to speak according to My will, as I have promised."

Two Different Kinds of Revelations cannot be true

BD No. 8460 of 04/06/1963 taken from book 89

Jesus is speaking: "I cannot make concessions where it concerns the transmission of the pure truth. Understand that only one truth can and does exist and that this comes forth from Me, since I alone know everything and therefore only I can convey the knowledge to those who possess a profound desire for truth and make heartfelt contact with Me, who thus make themselves worthy and suitable to receive bright light. And neither will I speak to people with two tongues by teaching different things to different people. For truth is eternally unchanging and will not allow previously misguided human thinking to impose limitations on it either. I will always provide you humans with clarification if you have fallen prey to such mistakes. And therefore, I must criticize where My adversary has already

prevailed, and I must openly highlight misguided mental concepts. And I will do so as soon as divine revelations are conveyed to Earth. For only because of their complete concurrence will you be able to scrutinize the origin of such revelations yourselves. But it would also utterly contradict My wisdom were I to instruct people differently, by adapting My instructions to their hitherto thinking, if it is wrong. The truth must uncompromisingly expose misconceptions, because only the truth will benefit the soul, because only the truth is the path leading to Me. And people who are closely connected with Me through love will always be gladdened by the pure truth and willingly forego misconceptions. Hence, a caring person will feel impressed by the truth and easily recognize that he was hitherto wrongly instructed. For the error, that is, My adversary, is unable to hold someone captive who hands himself over to Me, he will therefore easily be able to let go of wrong thoughts and unhesitatingly accept the truth. But what is one to think of revelations which obviously keep within such humanly established limitations?

I certainly want to convey My Word to all places, I want to reveal Myself to all people, but in order to do so I need completely empty vessels, people who are not so entrenched in wrong concepts that they do not voluntarily relinquish or doubt them. If I want to reveal Myself to a person then his doubts that he is in possession of truth must impel him toward Me, requesting that I grant him spiritual enlightenment. Only then will I be able to enlighten him, but never as long as he is still bound and unable to inwardly release himself from misguided teachings. My revelations require an empty vessel which I can subsequently fill. And then I will clearly emphasize that which does not correspond to the pure truth from Me. For I cannot utter two different kinds of spiritual knowledge and will not veil anything, but instead disclose everything, because you humans are in need of light in order to find and travel the right path to return to Me into the Father's house. Hence, whatever concurs has been conveyed to you humans by Me, once the prerequisites exist which allow for My revelations. And if contradictions are found then you must be cautious and seriously scrutinize them, for I Myself cannot make any concessions which contradict the truth. Yet I want to win all people over before the end, and therefore I also want to show the right path to those who are still being misguided, and truly, anyone who completely devotes himself to Me will receive clarification, and he will find his way out from a thicket which is inextricable for the half-hearted and indifferent person. My adversary has so much control over people that he has turned them into fanatics who no longer allow anything else, be they members of ecclesiastical organizations or sects or of the various schools of thought. It is precisely the fact that they are incorrigible when My messengers want to inform them of the pure truth, that demonstrates their bond with him who does not allow clear thoughts to arise in them, but instead impels them to fanatically advocate misguided teachings. And then it will be difficult to win them over to the pure truth, even those of good will allow themselves to be deceived because the adversary appears by the same token and is determined to make people spread wrong spiritual knowledge as divine activity, yet I will always protect those people from believing it who fully consciously hand themselves over to Me and only ever appeal to Me for the truth. Even so, all of you should be on your guard, for the adversary has many tricks at his disposal in order to hold on to his followers, and he will fight the truth until the end, until I Myself

put a stop to his working and place him in chains again because the time of the end has arrived.”

Genuine Prophecy

BD No. 7392 of 08/19/1959 taken from book 78

Jesus is speaking: “The gift of divination, of genuine prophecies, is the 'working of God's spirit' in the human being. Anyone who knows this will also ascribe the right value to such predictions which requires the latter to be spread, because it is God's will that people should know about them, or He would not have revealed them through the spirit to a person. For the prophecies are not conveyed to people in order to frighten them or to disclose the future, instead it is their purpose that people should arrange their life with greater responsibility towards their souls in accordance with the predictions. For every person should know that he can still change and that he can only benefit by changing his character, i.e., by directing it according to God's will, in order to then calmly wait and see what God will send upon humanity. The gift of divination is therefore a commitment. Consequently, a person need not fear that he will proclaim something of his own making, because.... once the working of the spirit becomes evident.... the person will always be under this influence as long as it relates to spiritual information, which also includes future events which are based on spiritual reasons, and which would never be mentioned by a purely worldly-minded person who does not believe in it. Anyone who proclaims future events in connection with spiritual effect speaks on God's instruction, for every worldly-minded person would refuse to voice such divinations and spread them amongst his fellow human beings. It is in the nature of things that only a spiritually awakened person announces events by speaking on God's instruction, and he is also responsible for the distribution, as far as this is possible for him. For he will always be guided correctly, if only he pays attention to every gentle suggestion and allows himself to be led by the inner voice, which always has to be considered as an expression of the spirit.

Not many people receive the gift of divination, but the few to whom God's spirit reveals future events shall carry out their responsibility and ensure the distribution of what is sent to them. And they need not fear to act contrary to God's will, for the attention of humanity shall be drawn to the coming events and they shall prepare themselves accordingly. And the spirit of God will create the opportunities, he will bring people together, he will impel the prophet from within when he should talk but also gently warn him when it is inappropriate to speak about it. The person need only take notice of the gentle inner voice, for once the spirit of God is at work it will not stop working and guide the person in accordance with God's will. Once again, it has to be said that you are approaching great events and that it is good if the human race knows of them in advance already, even if it looks at the predictions with incredulity. But the fact that it was already announced in advance will become evident to them one day, and then the events will have a greater effect on people's souls and they will believe the announcement of a near end, which is of greatest significance, for then they will only have a short time left which they can use well for the salvation of their soul if only they are of good will. And God will not cease to admonish and to warn, and therefore He will keep drawing people's attention to the forthcoming events through the voice of the

spirit, He will not stop until the day comes which will trigger immense terror because only a few will be able to save themselves, even though the human being would only need to have the right attitude towards Him in order to be guided through all adversities and dangers, or, if he has to relinquish his life, to grant him a more pleasant life in eternity. The coming events cannot be pointed out often enough and you, being filled by the spirit, shall only ever declare what the spirit proclaims to you, and you will comply with God's will, Who speaks to you Himself through His spirit and who wants to speak to all people."

22. The Inner Word during the Last Days



Inner Voice - difficult to hear

BD No. 4378 of 07/17/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: "You will always hear My voice if you hand yourselves over to Me and, with a desire to hear My Word, attentively listen within. I have always given you this assurance and will never withhold with My gift of grace if you sincerely desire it. Yet as long as My voice is not audibly heard by you but only affects you mentally and thus requires full attention and seclusion from the world it will depend on yourselves as to whether you will hear it. This is why I draw your attention to the forthcoming time which will make such great demands on you that only the strongest resolve will be able to manage to withdraw itself and listen to My voice in seclusion. The adversity of the forthcoming time will often deprive you of your inner tranquility, even though I will help every laborer to fulfill his task if he is willing to serve. I Am always close to you and if you, despite utmost distress, stay aware of My presence, you will always hear My voice too, for then your faith will be stronger than your earthly hardship, which you will banish anytime. Yet I want to draw your attention to the fact that you can expect considerable turmoil which will restrain your every thought with the effect that it will be difficult for you to make contact with Me. But then read My Word, draw strength from My Word, and you will noticeably feel that I Am close to you.

Keep trying to retreat within yourselves and, in seclusion, listen to the voice of your heart, and you will succeed if your will and your desire for Me is powerful. But first draw strength from My Word, use the time, don't become half-hearted and indifferent but believe that great danger lies in wait for you, that you will be shaken out of your worldly tranquility and that a large world event is in the making. Always rely on My help and you will never call to Me in vain, for I will answer you who, as My children, call upon the Father in your time of need."

The Inner Word during the Time of Affliction

BD No. 3408 of 01/17/1945 taken from book 44

Jesus is speaking: "During the time of affliction, you will clearly and distinctly hear the voice of the spirit as long as you uphold your contact with God and desire to hear Him. He will not withdraw His gift of grace, He will convey it ever more abundantly for He knows what you require, He knows that you need

comfort and support and that only He can offer these to you. The more closely you join Him the more He will endow you with His Word, with His love, which He manifests in the Word. And you will not be so harshly affected by the affliction, for God Himself will lift you up and above the misery. He can give you a joyful heart despite the external adversity; he will make you modest and patient, so that you will not miss anything and only desire that He will reveal Himself to you, that He will speak to you and that you receive His grace. And He will grant you this desire, He will sharpen your spiritual ear and you will hear His voice wherever you are and at all times. And the spiritual nourishment will make you more profoundly happy than any earthly fulfillment. Your body will be content with little, you will no longer pay attention to it, yet your soul will be abundantly cared for and will never need to starve.

And if you are faced by earthly adversity, it will no longer discourage you, because you will be able to take it to the One Who promised His help to you because He loves you like a Father loves His children. The time of affliction need therefore not frighten you if you consider yourselves His children and communicate with Him from the bottom of your heart. He will answer you and you will hear His voice in your heart, and what He tells you will lift you up and make you happy, it will make you strong and confident, it will silence all your worries and troubles, for you will be able to gain profound and unshakable faith, because you will be taught by God's spirit and His voice will affect you like a fatherly word of encouragement which you will never ever doubt. And your heart will rejoice because you recognize the loving Father, Who deems you worthy of His voice. Your spiritual progress will let you forget everything; you will endure whatever suffering and deprivations the body has to put up with, for your body will become less sensitive the more spiritualized the soul becomes. The soul, however, will rejoice once it has reached the goal of sensing God and hearing His voice as often as it desires."

Wave of Awakenings during the Last Days

BD No. 5457 of 08/08/1952 taken from book 60

Jesus is speaking: "A large wave of spiritual awakenings is moving across the earth, for the end is near and during the last days many souls shall still be won for the spiritual kingdom. The love of God is infinite and helps wherever people are without strength because they live without love. God's outpouring of grace flows constantly to people, and where a heart merely opens to receive this flow of grace God's strength becomes evident and the human being testifies to Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world. For that reason, God's Word is proclaimed everywhere, but it can only take effect on people if it is preached by someone filled by the spirit of God, who will give life to the Words and therefore also affect the listeners. And during the last days such preachers filled by the spirit of God will arise ever more, and thus they will have been awakened. The Lord of Heaven and Earth reveals Himself in every way, he speaks through the mouths of many people, yet only if a spiritual awakening has preceded. But then the spirit within the person will impel him to be eagerly active on behalf of God and His kingdom. But God's adversary also works to the same extent, and his endeavor is the same: to let people speak on his behalf so that darkness will be spread, and

that God shall lose his power. The human race lives in confused thinking, it no longer has the gift of discernment, it accepts and rejects entirely arbitrarily, for it is incapable of recognizing truth as truth and error as error. And this inability is used by God's opponent by trying to intersperse the truth with errors. Where divine revelations are conveyed to earth, where the spirit of God can work in a person, that is where the pure truth exists, and this will also be protected by the One Who wants to reveal Himself through it. The adversary can only exert his influence where the desire for truth is not predominant, where therefore God, the eternal Truth Himself, does not assume first place or where still earthbound thoughts emerge, so that the spirit of God has no unrestricted reign in the person. Then it recedes and the hostile power gains influence over a person's thoughts although he believes himself to be instructed by the spirit of God. In that case, however, one cannot speak of a spiritual awakening either, the will might have been present yet he failed to do what is necessary in order to give life to the spirit within himself. Many people want to hear God speaking and God is also lovingly inclined towards those who desire to hear His Word. Yet whether they will be able to hear His voice depends on the shape of the soul, which is the spiritual ear for God's voice. But the will to hear God's Word can also inspire the intellect to form divine Words, which is not to be condemned since the human will does not think anything anti-divine. Nevertheless, it is not God's Word which is delivered by the human intellect. On the other hand, however, a person can deeply desire God's Word and filled by this desire, hear Him without being aware that it is God Himself Who speaks through Him. In that case, he is unconsciously of service to the Lord as someone who is spiritually awakened, and he speaks the truth, because his desire for it is, at the same time, also a desire for God, which He always grants.

The awakenings during the last days before the end will particularly emerge where the proclamation of the Gospel is felt as an inner need. That is where the spirit in the person is already working, and then it will clearly express itself insofar as that an unusual talent will come to light, yet only during his service for God and His kingdom. Then a person without any special oratory gift will be able to make good speeches, a person without any special previous knowledge will be able to offer informative clarifications; he will have fluent answers to questions about spiritual things. The spirit of God will visibly take effect, the person will belong to those who are awakened, who vividly stand up for the Word of God because they will be inwardly impelled by the spirit which continually strives towards the Father-Spirit, which always reveals the divine will to the person and urges him to implement it. This kind of awakening will particularly emerge in congregations where the desire to hear God's Word predominates, and where God therefore speaks to the congregation through a person. And the congregation will listen to this person, because the working of God in him will be obvious. But he will speak in his own words, nothing abnormal will come to light, even though he will show talents which he otherwise does not possess. Yet he will not speak in a psychic state, he will not speak automatically, hence he will not be forced to speak such that his mouth forms words uninfluenced by his intellect. Such proclaiming can also take place, but it is not to be regarded as an awakening of the spirit, it is more likely the taking possession of the human will by a being which wants to express itself. In the right kind of awakening the spirit illuminates the human being's

intellect at the same time, it corrects his thinking, thereby enabling the person to speak spiritedly to his listeners, not like an automaton, which brings forth one word after another and betrays a strange power speaking through him. If this power is evil, it can cause tremendous damage; if it is good, the spiritual results can also be good yet they must never be judged to be the same as the working of God's spirit in a person, which is such a bright illumination of divine strength of love that it is recognizable through increased knowledge and great diligence for God and His kingdom. Hence this applies to the proclamation of the divine Gospel in the congregation, which needs to be paid special attention to during the time of the end. But the spirit of God can also express itself in solitude; it can educate an individual person and impart knowledge to him for a purpose. Then the spirit of God within a person has equally been awakened through the person himself. And this kind of awakening is also associated with a mission; the knowledge which is subsequently received by the person shall be passed on, for the Gospel shall be spread in all purity with divine support. God Himself takes care of people who received the Gospel in a spoilt form and who therefore no longer have the right kind of faith; he will, however, give it back to them by imparting the pure truth to them. To these spiritually enlightened people is God speaking directly, they hear His speech within themselves like clear mental Words, they receive impressive instructions with the purpose of passing them on to people. Thus, God speaks through these people, yet again not in a way that the human being serves God in the form of a speaker but that he, after having received the divine Word, has to activate his own will to pass the divine Word on. This working of the spirit is insofar significant as that it establishes a foundation again, so that people can be introduced to the fundamental truth, so that God Himself can instruct the human race and thereby every doubt can be refuted, every error exposed and every wrong interpretation corrected, so that the pure Gospel can therefore be proclaimed by God Himself, received through a person in whom His spirit can be active, and recorded by his will to be of service to God and to people. Spiritually awakened people will always serve God with enthusiasm and conviction, and that in different ways. Thus, the spirit of God is always active in them, which guides their thinking and intentions correctly, which provides them with unusual strength to seriously work for the kingdom of God. And such awakenings will happen frequently during the last days, yet where this is possible the spirit of God manifests itself unusually, because His love and wisdom recognize what is beneficial for the salvation of the human race. He knows His servants and assigns to them the work they are capable of doing. He works in public like in solitude; according to His wise Judgment He appoints positions to those who are capable of administering them well. And thus, the tasks he gives to His servants are different; yet they all work for His kingdom and are of service to Him, and the work of every individual person will be blessed."



23. Dangers of Psychic Reception



Explanation about Different Word-reception

BD No. 7787 of 01/03/1961 taken from book 81

Jesus is speaking: "I will truly not deny you My Word if you want to be addressed by Me, but you must always check and ask yourselves what you would like to know. I will answer your questions if they concern spiritual thoughts and if this answer will be beneficial for you. For I certainly want you to know the truth, but I will withhold My answer if the question is not based on pure motives. That happens if you want to use this answer to distinguish yourselves before your fellow human beings or if you intend to use this answer in order to impel them into this or that action. For I recognize every intention within a human heart, and even if he subsequently communicates with Me, he will not be prepared enough that I Myself can answer him. Then no spiritual exchange will take place, but the person's intellect works out an answer for itself which he will then pass on as a 'spiritual reception'. Every person will be addressed by Me if he fulfills the conditions: if he makes heartfelt contact with Me and appeals to Me for My Word. And I will talk to him in accordance with his state of maturity, I will place the answer into his heart, I will direct his thoughts such that he will not live in error. But this assurance of mine is also being misused insofar as that people contact Me for answers relating to earthly matters, insofar as they are incapable of differentiating between spiritual and earthly matters. I truly do not want to deny Myself to My children but neither will I divert from My conditions on which I based the working of My spirit: I want a profound desire for truth to be the cause of such questions which concern spiritual knowledge. Once you humans have reached the degree that 'My spirit' can work in you then you will also know that your Father directs earthly destinies as they will serve you best, you will entrust yourselves to Me as your Leader and know that I will arrange everything for your own good.

Thus, you will not expect personal instructions or assignments nor ask your Father for them. For with earthly questions, you always run the risk of providing your own answers as you would like them to be. Let Me take care of you and completely leave your guidance to Me. And only make sure that your soul will mature, that it will become a vessel for My spirit. Then hold private conversations with Me and let Me instruct you, i.e., initiate you into spiritual knowledge. For My kingdom will only ever be the spiritual world, and from this world you receive spiritual teachings which intend to raise your soul's maturity if you live your life on earth in accordance with these teachings. And the thoughts of anyone wanting to work for Me will truly be correctly directed by Me, he will need no advice from fellow human beings who may also advise him wrongly or pass wrong messages on to him. Unite yourselves with your Father of eternity and pray to Him for right guidance, and you will feel My will in your heart and comply with it. And test all things and keep what is good. No-one should omit testing the spiritual information given to him, for everyone should know that during the last days My adversary will work wherever he can in order to cause mental confusion, but that he has no

influence on those who form a heartfelt bond with Me and have appealed for My guidance. And he also knows to disguise himself well and to appear as an angel of light, yet it can be recognized by all those who are looking for light and truth, for I will not let them walk in darkness. I Myself will grant them light because they desire it.”

Explaining the Various Characters of the Word-recipients....

BD No. 5061 of 02/12/1951 taken from book 57

Jesus is speaking: “My child, accept My Words without objection and allow them to take effect on you. A task has been assigned to you which can only be accomplished by a human being who establishes contact with the spiritual kingdom with heart and mind, who thus takes the state of people's feelings on earth into account but desires the spiritual realm himself, and this is necessary in the last days before the end where people have broken off almost all contact with Me, where faith in a spiritual life and a spiritual future is almost entirely lost. I know of humanity's desperate situation and, in order to provide it with help, will have to resort to means which promise success without impairing free will. Thus, one such means is the transmission of the pure truth from above through receptive mediators, but who can also be called mediators insofar as they gain easier access to people's hearts due to their personality. They shall, after all, win those over who are still distant from Me. You should really consider that people striving towards Me are already within a sphere where My working is easily recognized but that people who are still distant from Me are outside of this sphere and that it is therefore necessary for someone to have access to both spheres in order to speak as they understand it and yet also about that which has originated from Me. I know why I chose you for this mission because I know the human hearts which first scrutinize everything intellectually before they accept it as their own, and whose intellect should therefore not be ignored in order to be able to influence the souls successfully. The redeeming work for such people is considerably more difficult yet not hopeless, for My grace works where it finds an open ear so that My gift of grace can also touch the heart. Thus, it is My will that My working shall also be mentioned where the world is still exerting a strong influence.

During the last days proclaiming My Gospel in the hitherto usual way will reap little success, if it is not entirely impossible. People who live in the world and are also in touch with worldly people are not as quickly rejected if they speak on My instructions than those who have little contact because their spiritual sphere is already so different that worldly people cannot put themselves in that position and are more likely to feel repelled than attracted by it. These spheres are formed by emotions, which therefore can be good or bad, full of love or lacking love. It is always a person's character which shapes the sphere in which his soul is subsequently moving. However, if I assign a mission to a person who wants to be of service to Me, then I Myself will form the type of sphere surrounding him which corresponds to this mission, in which My willing servant can then be successfully active for Me and My kingdom, which, however, is not to say that I avail Myself of a person who lives entirely outside spiritual spheres, since he would be unable to work in My name, but I spread a veil across the light which would break through

too brightly and radiantly and which would cause precisely the kind of confusion amongst worldly people which would interfere with winning one of them over. I select people for such a mission who have voluntarily become My Own, who were seized by My love and who I can now use as a tool in the last days before the end. I Myself work in and through them. And this shall be your explanation to the question why all people don't have the same emotions and nevertheless an abundance of strength becomes effective which is not obvious. For I look into the heart and know a person's will, to which degree he is turned towards Me, and according to this will is his calling for My kingdom."

Dangers of Psychic Reception

BD No. 7720 of 10/05/1960 taken from book 81

Jesus is speaking: "And time and again I admonish you to love, because only love will awaken the spirit within you to life so that it can manifest itself. You ought to know that the spirit's manifestation is of incalculable value for you, because then you will receive My Word in all its purity since I Myself will be able to speak to you through the spirit. You should know that love activates spiritual powers in you which you have always possessed but which lay buried within you since your past apostasy from Me. Thus, the higher you ascend through love the more these spiritual forces will develop again, and your nature will change once more into the original being that you were at the beginning when you were still in My image, supremely perfect entities which were able to be creative and active like Me for their blissful happiness. You relinquished love of your own free will, and must voluntarily strive for love again, you must open yourselves to My illumination of love so that My spirit will flow into you again, and thus all past abilities will awaken to life, and you will enter into active communication with Me once more. However, I also want you to know that My adversary will try to influence you in the same way; he, too, would like to express himself through you and could succeed if you submit yourselves to him. Then he will be able to take possession of you and transfer his will onto you, then you will also be able to speak but what you say will be a jumble of thoughts which will lack all clarity, and you will not benefit from it. And therefore, I seriously caution you against submitting yourselves in weakness of will to spiritual powers which misuse you; I warn you against psychic communications which you humans often cannot distinguish but which always denote a danger, which cannot be called the working of the spirit but are simply messages from different spheres of the spiritual world and only rarely guarantee the pure truth. Even people who are still far removed from love are able to receive psychic communications, for as soon as they submit themselves in weakness of will to a spiritual power, they will be possessed by it, and they won't offer any resistance if these powers come from the lower spheres of the spiritual world. But anyone who ignites the flame of love within himself will inevitably establish contact between his spiritual spark and Me, the eternal Father-Spirit. And this person can only pass on truth, he actually receives My Word, he is addressed by Me directly and can only be taught the truth.

And I would like to warn all of you through this Word that you should not believe every spirit, that you should turn to Me Myself and only appeal to Me for truth. You should not ask questions, you should not desire to know that which My

wisdom keeps hidden from you, you should not ask these spirits about earthly matters. You should only ever trustingly come to Me with all your concerns, and I will truly answer you through your heart, if only you pay attention to your thoughts, your inner impulses and intentions. Then I will speak through your heart to you, and you will truly not need advice from spirits of whom you don't know to which sphere they belong, for they disguise themselves well, and you will often consider them good spirits, whereas in fact they only cause confusion and try to stop people from their direct communication with their Father of eternity. I so gladly want to speak to My children, but I can only do so if you shape yourselves into love, because only love can speak to love. Hence you should all come directly to Me and, by just sincerely uniting with Me and listening attentively, you will also hear Me Myself within you, you will be able to enter into a dialogue with Me and even problems you entrust to Me will clearly resolve themselves. And if you live a life of love My voice within you will become increasingly clearer, for then the spiritual spark within you will be addressed by its eternal Father-Spirit and audibly reveal itself to you. But don't think that you will receive My communication in a roundabout way if love is not within you as yet. The working of the spirit and psychic receptions must be distinguished from each other. Admittedly, each time a spiritual force is at work but just as there is light and darkness, the forces of light will also always have to fight against the forces of darkness. Light is where love can be found, and therefore love alone determines the degree of truth which forms the basis of these spiritual messages. And love approaches Me directly, since I Am Eternal Love. Love resists communications which do not originate from Eternal Love Itself. And Eternal Love wants to be in direct contact with you. I want to be addressed by you yourselves so that I can also speak to you Myself. And that is the 'working of My spirit' within you, which I constantly announced to you with the Words 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth.' Love is everything, and only through love can you unite yourselves with Me. And I want to receive this love from you and truly, you will be guided into all truth."

'Workings of the Spirit' vs. 'Psychic Receptions'

BD No. 8416 of 02/19/1963 taken from book 88

Jesus is speaking: "You should always bear in mind that the truth is intended to be distributed everywhere, therefore I must convey it to earth in all places, and this is always possible as soon as a person fulfils the requirements which the 'working of My spirit' in a person are based on. First, the willingness to be of service to Me has to motivate a person to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, and he will indeed be accepted as a laborer in My vineyard, since he is living a life of love otherwise, he would not offer himself to Me as a co-worker. Hence, love is likewise the precondition that I can choose him as a suitable vessel into which My spirit can pour. Another requirement is the strong and living faith that I speak to My child as a Father, when it desires Me to speak. And a further indispensable prerequisite is that he is permeated with the desire to be taught the absolute truth and that he therefore turns to the Eternal Truth Itself in order to receive it. Now you will say that you humans are meeting every one of these requirements and that I should therefore be able to give My Word directly to many people. Consequently, you will also gullibly accept messages from the spiritual world

although they cannot be rated as the 'working of the divine spirit'. For many people have an overwhelming urge to make contact with the supernatural world, and since all of you humans are surrounded by inhabitants of the world beyond, you will surely find it understandable that they will also make use of every opportunity to make contact with you in order to express themselves to you.

It is indeed difficult for you to recognize the difference between such communications from the spirit world and the genuine 'working of My spirit.' Yet the one thing I want you to consider is that I merely want to assist your soul to become perfect on earth, and that therefore the contents of My imparted spiritual knowledge through the working of the spirit will be the Gospel of love, furthermore, that you, in order to find redemption on earth from your original sin, need to receive the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about the cause and spiritual reason for His mission, and about My human manifestation in Him. And you need to be enlightened by Me about your origin and your goal and about My eternal plan of Salvation, through which I will one day reach the goal I set for Myself when I created you. This extensive knowledge can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of My spirit' in you, and therefore only those people can claim to be true Word-recipients whom I have initiated Myself either directly or through My messengers of light, through perfect beings in the spiritual kingdom which absorb the light ray of My love and forward it on My instruction. And thus everyone believing himself to receive My Word should first seriously question whether he received this knowledge from Me, whether he can state with conviction that he was 'initiated' by Me into the truth, into a knowledge which was previously still unknown to him. The information about My plan of Salvation can only be conveyed to people by Me directly, for anyone who only accepts it intellectually from other people will not understand it, even if it corresponds to the truth, because it requires spiritual enlightenment in order to comprehend it. And I certainly convey this knowledge to earth in a clear and fully understandable way in all countries on earth, and it will totally concur, because only pure truth can come forth from Me and this will never contradict itself. And the recipients of such extensive knowledge should do everything in their power and try to distribute it.

And this can always be used as a guideline for proclamations from the supernatural world, for as soon as they fail to impart to people the profound knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation, they do not originate from Me but are expressions of those spirits which are not yet entitled to teach because they are not yet permeated by the light which they should forward on My instructions. It is particularly important to know in which way such messages are conveyed to a person, whether he, in a fully conscious state, mentally or audibly hears clear Words or whether a spiritual being speaks through the mouth of a person in a psychic state, who surrendered his will and is therefore unable to test which spirit takes possession of him. This examination must always be carried out first, for although truthful messages can be received in a psychic state too, such momentous and extensive knowledge which provides complete clarification about My eternal plan of Salvation will never be conveyed to people in this way. Then partial truths may well be imparted but to the same extent misguided teachings can also slip in, such as the wrong description of the Deity in Jesus, Whose correct

portrayal is, however, of utmost importance. And as soon as people are taught wrongly, especially in this respect, they still live in error and every error has a disastrous effect on the human being's soul. I don't keep clarifying this time and again for no reason, because Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and My human manifestation must be fully understood by you humans.... For the purpose of your existence on earth is that you will be free from all guilt when you pass into the kingdom of the beyond. And only if you possess a truthful explanation about this act of Salvation by Jesus Christ will you consciously take the path to the cross, you, who once denied Me your acknowledgement, will consciously acknowledge Me again of your own free will.

But precisely as long as this problem of My human manifestation is not yet solved by you, you will still live in spiritual darkness. And if you are now being taught by those in the spiritual realm which are instructed by Me to teach you and to convey My Word to you, then these beings of light will first of all provide this significant knowledge, and thereby you will also recognize the working of My spirit in you. Then you will not need to be afraid of being used by other spiritual forces, which certainly will also disguise themselves and claim to be your guides and yet do not have the knowledge themselves as to be able to enlighten you. However, you humans don't know how My adversary influences people as well as the still immature beings in the beyond, and you don't know that he will try everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth and to make people believe that they know the truth. Their skillful disguise will cause much harm, because people allow themselves to be used and are far too gullible themselves. For they lack the right judgment, and they confuse the transmission from the supernatural spheres with the 'working of My spirit', which irrefutably grants truth to those who are instructed by Me to spread the truth throughout the world. And you should accept this truth and comply with My will, you should not just be listeners but doers, and then you will no longer need to doubt and question but know that you possess the truth."

Difference between the ' the Spirit' and 'Psychic' receptions

BD No. 8416 of 02/19/1963 taken from book 88

Jesus is speaking: "You should always bear in mind that the truth is intended to be distributed everywhere, therefore I must convey it to earth in all places, and this is always possible as soon as a person fulfils the requirements which the 'working of My spirit' in a person are based on. First, the willingness to be of service to Me has to motivate a person to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, and he will indeed be accepted as a laborer in My vineyard, since he is living a life of love otherwise, he would not offer himself to Me as a co-worker. Hence, love is likewise the precondition that I can choose him as a suitable vessel into which My spirit can pour. Another requirement is the strong and living faith that I speak to My child as a Father, when it desires Me to speak. And a further indispensable prerequisite is that he is permeated with the desire to be taught the absolute truth and that he therefore turns to the Eternal Truth Itself in order to receive it, Now you will say that you humans are meeting every one of these requirements and that I should therefore be able to give My Word directly to many people, Consequently, you will also gullibly accept messages from the spiritual world

although they cannot be rated as the 'working of the divine spirit'. For many people have an overwhelming urge to make contact with the supernatural world, and since all of you humans are surrounded by inhabitants of the world beyond, you will surely find it understandable that they will also make use of every opportunity to make contact with you in order to express themselves to you.

It is indeed difficult for you to recognize the difference between such communications from the spirit world and the genuine 'working of My spirit.' Yet the one thing I want you to consider is that I merely want to assist your soul to become perfect on earth, and that therefore the contents of My imparted spiritual knowledge through the working of the spirit will be the Gospel of love, furthermore, that you, in order to find redemption on earth from your original sin, need to receive the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about the cause and spiritual reason for His mission, and about My human manifestation in Him. And you need to be enlightened by Me about your origin and your goal and about My eternal plan of Salvation, through which I will one day reach the goal I set for Myself when I created you. This extensive knowledge can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of My spirit' in you, and therefore only those people can claim to be true Word-recipients whom I have initiated Myself either directly or through My messengers of light, through perfect beings in the spiritual kingdom which absorb the light ray of My love and forward it on My instruction. And thus everyone believing himself to receive My Word should first seriously question whether he received this knowledge from Me, whether he can state with conviction that he was 'initiated' by Me into the truth, into a knowledge which was previously still unknown to him. The information about My plan of Salvation can only be conveyed to people by Me directly, for anyone who only accepts it intellectually from other people will not understand it, even if it corresponds to the truth, because it requires spiritual enlightenment in order to comprehend it. And I certainly convey this knowledge to earth in a clear and fully understandable way in all countries on earth, and it will totally concur, because only pure truth can come forth from Me and this will never contradict itself. And the recipients of such extensive knowledge should do everything in their power and try to distribute it.

And this can always be used as a guideline for proclamations from the supernatural world, for as soon as they fail to impart to people the profound knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation they do not originate from Me but are expressions of those spirits which are not yet entitled to teach because they are not yet permeated by the light which they should forward on My instructions. It is particularly important to know in which way such messages are conveyed to a person, whether he, in a fully conscious state, mentally or audibly hears clear Words or whether a spiritual being speaks through the mouth of a person in a psychic state, who surrendered his will and is therefore unable to test which spirit takes possession of him. This examination must always be carried out first, for although truthful messages can be received in a psychic state too, such momentous and extensive knowledge which provides complete clarification about My eternal plan of Salvation will never be conveyed to people in this way. Then partial truths may well be imparted but to the same extent misguided teachings can also slip in, such as the wrong description of the Deity in Jesus, Whose correct

portrayal is, however, of utmost importance. And as soon as people are taught wrongly, especially in this respect, they still live in error and every error has a disastrous effect on the human being's soul. I don't keep clarifying this time and again for no reason, because Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and My human manifestation must be fully understood by you humans. For the purpose of your existence on earth is that you will be free from all guilt when you pass into the kingdom of the beyond. And only if you possess a truthful explanation about this act of Salvation by Jesus Christ will you consciously take the path to the cross, you, who once denied Me your acknowledgement, will consciously acknowledge Me again of your own free will.

But precisely as long as this problem of My human manifestation is not yet solved by you, you will still live in spiritual darkness. And if you are now being taught by those in the spiritual realm which are instructed by Me to teach you and to convey My Word to you, then these beings of light will first of all provide this significant knowledge, and thereby you will also recognize the working of My spirit in you. Then you will not need to be afraid of being used by other spiritual forces, which certainly will also disguise themselves and claim to be your guides and yet do not have the knowledge themselves as to be able to enlighten you. However, you humans don't know how My adversary influences people as well as the still immature beings in the beyond, and you don't know that he will try everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth and to make people believe that they know the truth. Their skillful disguise will cause much harm, because people allow themselves to be used and are far too gullible themselves. For they lack the right judgment, and they confuse the transmission from the supernatural spheres with the 'working of My spirit', which irrefutably grants truth to those who are instructed by Me to spread the truth throughout the world. And you should accept this truth and comply with My will, you should not just be listeners but doers, and then you will no longer need to doubt and question but know that you possess the truth."

Psychic receptions - Credibility

BD No. 8695 of 12/09/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: "You, who received My commission to distribute the pure truth, must also be informed about everything yourselves in order to be able to form a clear opinion about the value of spiritual conclusions which are advocated by your fellow human beings as truth. You should know that both valuable as well as worthless connections are being established with the spiritual world, that beings from all spheres of the spiritual kingdom want to make themselves heard by you, that they try to transfer their thoughts to you and that the human being himself is the determining factor of which beings will be able to approach him. And the desire for truth is always decisive but this is often displaced by the desire for experiencing the unusual, so that the craving to learn something unknown from the psychic world takes priority, although with the best intention to act and think righteously and good. Such opportunities are also used by the inhabitants of the spiritual world of light which want to lead people to the right path and thus also try to influence them to deepen their attitude regarding the spiritual realm and to especially draw their attention to the fact that love is the

first and most important commandment. Therefore, any advice to love can be considered as corresponding to My will. The purity and the will of the recipient who receives messages in a psychic state also determine the quality of these messages. However, it also depends on the spiritual state of the circle of listeners, on their attained spiritual maturity. And the flawed thoughts of an immature person alone are enough to enable impure spirits to slip in; they likewise make use of a medium in a state of trance and then often repel the messengers of light, because forces of darkness gather wherever the opportunity presents itself to speak through a human being who has given up his own will, who therefore speaks in a psychic state of mind. The purer the circle and the greater the harmony within as well as the desire only to be truthfully instructed the more credible will be the results, but then they will also concur with the teaching which is conveyed to you directly from above, thus their authenticity will be beyond doubt, for countless beings of light try to gain access to people from the world of the beyond and impart the truth to them on My instructions. Yet these beings of light will time and again try to influence people into establishing the connection with the spiritual world in an awake, conscious state, they will enlighten them about the 'working of the spirit' in a person and aim to encourage them to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, which will enable them to receive profound knowledge which cannot be conveyed to earth in a psychic way, in a state of trance. For I Myself promised you humans the working of My spirit, and you can and should believe My Words. But the fact that My adversary's working will also strongly come to light cannot be denied, and he will always make an effort to confuse the concepts.



He will use psychically inclined people in the same way in order to speak through them, yet only ever with words which lack all coherence, words which intend to feign wisdom but are sheerest nonsense.

You can put this to the test yourselves by questioning what kind of spiritual benefit you can gain from transmissions which, on closer inspection, on the basis of My Word, utterly contradict the truth. Then spirits will answer which are still unenlightened, which still possess a certain amount of worldly knowledge and, since they diligently supported it on earth, will also try to pass it on to people now. They enshroud themselves in the garment of an angel of light; indeed, they even use Jesus' name for their transmissions because they don't recognize Him as 'God' and thus avail themselves of a human name. And although, in order to mislead people, they grant Him an exalted mission, they nevertheless only do this with the intention of stopping people from thinking correctly and to belittle Jesus' work of Salvation, thus preventing them from calling upon Myself in Jesus. They try to lead people completely astray about Jesus' mission on earth and My human manifestation in Him. Transmissions from the spiritual world which fail to offer truthful clarification that a pure soul of light dwelled within the man Jesus, which so shaped the body that it could become an abode for Me, that I Myself, therefore, accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus and the complete unity of Jesus with

Me took place, that I and Jesus are one, can always be rejected by you as error and as a deliberate deception by spirits in the beyond. They are especially active during the last days before the end in order to cause confusion in circles which want to do what is right but have not awakened their spirit as yet, so that it can grant them the gift of discernment in order to be able to keep divine and ungodly revelations apart.

People are unaware of the fact that they will always have to fight the forces of darkness, and specifically in the last days, because the latter want to prevent people from becoming enlightened, and that the only assurance not to fall prey to them is to desire the light directly from Me, and this sincere appeal to receive the truth will also establish the connection with Me, which then will also ensure your correct protection from the activity of these forces. But it isn't always love for Me and therefore for truth as well, but generally only inquisitiveness for an insight into spheres which are still closed to them. People know that earthly life alone is not the reason for the existence as a human being, and they certainly try to obtain information but believe that forces from the beyond will only ever instruct them truthfully and thereby only provide the adversary with more opportunities to confuse their thinking. However, it can help a person to think correctly if he sincerely desires the truth, if, according to his sincerity, his maturity of soul and his desire, beings of light enter such a 'spiritual communication', which certainly realize to whom they can convey pure truth. Yet they will always try to educate a person to the point that he will no longer require an aide, no mediums which receive transmissions from the spiritual kingdom, but that he shall establish such heartfelt connection with Me Myself in order to let himself be addressed by Me directly or to enter into contact with the right bearers of light who will impart the right and true spiritual knowledge, which he will therefore also recognize as truth, because he has already awakened the spirit within himself which will guide him into truth. A person can certainly be warned about futile communication with the spiritual world. But he cannot nor should he be prevented from it, because there is always the possibility that thereby he will come to believe in a continuation of life after death and he can also be shown the right path if he is serious about knowing the truth. Anything that reveals the will to act right before Me is good, yet first and foremost be warned of anything that only serves to satisfy the senses or to increase earthly knowledge, for no blessing will ever rest on it and a person like that will never be able to recognize the truth and always rather believe teachings which are still far from the truth and will never originate from Me. For this reason, I Myself mentioned as a sign to recognize the truth of spiritual receptions the characteristic that you should check whether the enigma of My human manifestation in Jesus is revealed to you such as I Myself explain it to you through My Word, through the working of My spirit within you. Reject that which does not correspond to My Word conveyed to you from above, no matter how many fine words are used to demonstrate a divine source to you. My adversary also uses such words; he will stop at nothing because he wants to keep people in the dark, because he knows that truth is a light which unmask him and his activity. And he will always seek to extinguish or obscure it."

Spiritual Reception or Mental Work - serious scrutiny

BD No. 5135 of 05/22/1951 taken from book 57

Jesus is speaking: "An endless abundance of spiritual knowledge can be conveyed to Earth without it being recognized by people for what it is, for spirits are working in all spheres which want to communicate with people, and depending on people's degree of maturity are either received or rejected. No spiritual being is prevented from expressing itself if people are willing to listen. Yet people will likewise be granted protection if they don't want to be approached by evil forces. For force cannot be applied by the spiritual world, neither from below nor from above, and therefore it is always a matter of an individual person's own free will what kind of spiritual information he receives. However, you should know that spiritually awakened people, thus those who are in conscious contact with Me and appeal to Me for the pure truth, can never ever be deceived or wrongly instructed again, For these people are surrounded by a protective wall of spiritual beings of light which only ever endeavor to deny entry to all impure spirits, because a spiritually awakened person belongs to the redemptive community once he has offered his services to Me and his redemptive work shall not be endangered by the darkness. But then it is a question as to what kind of mission the person intending to serve Me has and how far he has already penetrated the truth. A less informed person will be unable to grasp exalted wisdom, consequently he will not be able to judge its value either, to judge a truth which is as yet incomprehensible to him. In that case, however, his mission is not the same as that of a person who was instructed in the most profound knowledge should fulfill. Furthermore, strict attention has to be paid as to whether 'spiritual receptions' or mental brain work is under discussion.

You do well to remember that spiritual recipients, if they work on My instructions, will be spiritually protected from interference by impure spirits, but that a person's own thinking cannot be prohibited when he uses his intellect in order to formulate his will and therefore 'spiritual reception' does not take place. This person can also have good intentions, but he does not allow himself to be led, instead he takes the lead himself. You humans



should strictly criticize yourselves, you should remain profoundly humble and let Me work in you, so that you don't offer the adversary any reason to affect you negatively. You are being educated by My spirit of love if your thoughts aim towards higher spheres. But then everything that still relates to earthly matters will have to be left behind, that is, you must completely exclude yourselves if you pose questions, you want answered. Only then will those spiritual forces which impart absolute truth to you be able to step into action. Then pure spiritual thoughts will flow to you and you will be certain that you are being truthfully instructed. But if you take earthly impressions along the soul will still be influenced by the intellect,

in which case the intellect can gain the upper hand, and according to its wishes you can be affected by thought currents which are not emanations from the kingdom of light and yet are considered such, this is why contradictory contents should always be critically scrutinized, as not to confuse you. You should learn to move within purely spiritual thought currents, you should only desire purest truth and only want to be spiritually instructed, you should in profound humility desire to hear My Word, then all earthly thoughts will step into the background, the beings of light will be able to take effect on you and educate you on My instructions. Then you will receive purest spiritual information whose content is consistent, and every one of you will think the same, because only one truth is sent from above to those who love Me and want to be redemptively active, who want to allow My working in them."

24. Scrutinizing the Word – reception



Testing the Spirits

BD No. 8220 of 07/22/1962 taken from book 87

Jesus is speaking: "This much you should know, My adversary interferes wherever he can because it is the time of the end. His activity can be detected wherever ambiguity reigns, wherever there is confusion and where disagreements arise amongst people, which are always triggered by the one who is your enemy and My opponent. And where you notice discord between people you will also know that he is active there in order to endanger your spiritual progress, for there is no light to illuminate the darkness either. He will even try to plunge My Own into confusion, although they all want what is right and believe themselves to work according to My will. For once they are brightly enlightened by Me he will surely try to obscure the light or even extinguish it completely. And then you will need great strength and have to request it from Me in order to enable you to resist him if he puts you under pressure or tries to push you back into darkness. But everyone has power over him if it is his heartfelt desire to belong to Me and through actions of love allows Me to be present so that I Myself can protect him from My adversary. You can recognize how he tries to assert himself by the fact that he chooses human vessels for himself to influence them accordingly and to misuse My name in order to credibly portray his disgraceful intentions as 'My working.' And this will particularly distinctly manifest itself during the time of the end. Although I announced that I will pour out My spirit over all flesh, he will specifically make use of this promise by arrogantly daring to spread falsehood amongst people under the cover of 'divine' activity. And people thoughtlessly accept everything, yet their heartfelt bond with Me will always enable them to recognize whether it is Mine or My adversary's work. For they will feel an inner objection to all that which is not 'the working of My spirit'. But you humans should also be careful and not thoughtlessly accept everything as truth, for he disguises himself well, because he will use all means in order to regain the souls he has lost, which had already granted Me their will and which I will therefore not let fall. I must clarify this to you, after all, you humans accept much as coming from Me which, in fact, comes

from My adversary, but I will always grant you enlightenment too and guide your thoughts correctly if you seriously want this.

However, you must also always make an effort to recognize that which is right, since through your desire for the pure truth you also entitle Me to impart it to you. 'I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy.' This is the promise I gave you and therefore it must come true. And it will indeed come true. Nevertheless, you humans have to make the test yourselves. After all, you will have to admit that much has already been presented to you as 'coming from Me' which you recognized as being wrong and misleading. You will have to admit that the lying spirit has often been caught out and that these vessels nevertheless look upon themselves as My servants and handmaidens. Consider how many contradictions have been identified and how the pure truth was thereby endangered by them time and again. And if you want to accept everything that is offered to you especially during these last days as 'the outpouring of spirit upon servants and handmaidens,' your thinking would become very confused, and one could hardly speak of a 'light from above.' You should examine everything seriously and appeal to My spirit for it. And if you genuinely want to know the truth then you will truly recognize where My adversary is at work. For the fact that My adversary avails himself of My name is no guarantee that you receive the truth; he has great power at the end and uses cunning and trickery to fight against the pure truth; he wants to extinguish the light from above or obscure it and will always find a weakness in a person where he can slip in if the person has not yet entirely discarded the hereditary evil, if he still harbors a small spark of arrogance in his soul, if the person would still like to be important and present himself as a vessel for My spirit which, however, he can only become when profound humility fills his heart. For I only bestow My grace upon the humble. And I work in seclusion, but people who are in contact with one of My chosen vessels recognize Me in every Word spoken by this person to his fellow human beings. I Myself will place the Words into the mouth of those who speak on behalf of Me and My name and who serve Me in the last days, whom I consider to be suitable to be of service to Me as servants and handmaidens according to My will."

Guarantee for Receiving the Truth

BD No. 8546 of 07/02/1963 taken from book 90

Jesus is speaking: "You ask, how it is possible for My adversary to frequently intervene with people's thought even if they are willing to be of service to Me. Bear in mind, that you humans are imperfect, that all of you still shelter much unredeemed spiritual substances which react to My adversary's influences if you don't unite yourselves so intimately with Me that a protective shield is erected which My adversary cannot and will be unable to climb, because he knows that I Myself stand before this wall. Consider furthermore, that you are often mistaken when you believe that you hear My voice, that you often formulate and quote your own thoughts or are driven by the forces of the beyond to express such thoughts if you are of weak will and allow yourselves to be taken possession of by those who claim to be 'spiritual guides.' You establish the connection with the world of the beyond yourselves because you want information from it. And although you hope

that I should be the Provider you are frequently lacking the preconditions which enable My direct communication with you. Who gives you the right and the guarantee to claim that I Myself, your God and Father, audibly express Myself? Don't you think that the concept 'audible communication by the Father' is greatly abused? I certainly speak to all people who desire My communication, yet this communication will be felt by the person within himself, it is the voice of conscience which constantly advises him, which admonishes and warns him to comply with My known will and to refrain from all anti-divine actions. I certainly speak to a person directly too, if he has to accomplish a great task, then he will be able to hear Me directly. Yet then I will also expect this person to fulfill all conditions which guarantee him to hear My Word audibly, for the fulfillment of these conditions also erect the said wall which My adversary will not climb, In that case he cannot intervene, and then the purest truth from Me is guaranteed, which should subsequently be spread, for that is the great task which is linked to the receipt of the truth.

I continually want to convey purest truth to earth, yet people themselves prevent the transmission of the pure truth as long as they are not completely permeated by their desire for it and as long as they don't release themselves from the spiritual knowledge they already possess, but which prevents the influx of pure truth from Me. I can never express Myself through My spirit where a heart is not entirely empty, so that I Myself can thus fill it. However, that is precisely where My adversary's influence will be and express himself in the disguise of an angel of light. And sometimes it will be very difficult for you to test the spiritual knowledge which is given to you. You wonder why My adversary intervenes where I Am speaking. And I say to you: I don't speak where My adversary has the opportunity to slip in and express himself. They are misguided assumptions to presume that it is My working which he can interfere with. Where I Am working the said wall is erected, for wherever I Am working the prerequisites are in place which justify the erection of a protective wall, and that is where My adversary will fight in vain, that is where countless spiritual guardians prevent his entry and drive him back with their bright light. And thus he will only ever choose those spheres for his activity which won't deny him entry, where he is entitled to intrude due to the similar disposition of those whose circle he tries to penetrate. Negative thoughts alone suffice to motivate him into misguided thinking which he tries to transfer on those who are willing to accept spiritual infiltrations. And that will always be the case when all the people coming together, in order to receive spiritual statements, are not in the same spiritual state and thus a defense against immature forces is not guaranteed. If I say time and again that I speak to all people who desire My Word you should not conclude from this that you will audibly hear My divine voice, but that I speak to every person's heart and that he need only listen within himself in order to be able to understand Me. To hear My Word audibly requires such an exceptionally high degree of maturity that this only happens very rarely and then it will be in connection with an important spiritual mission too, If you therefore hear a person speak and believe that you hear Me Myself, i.e., that you hear My voice directly, then you will generally be mistaken, although it is possible. But then it will not and cannot happen within a large circle, because not all will have the same degree of maturity which is required for My voice to be audibly heard. And you

can believe that every single person also needs to be handled differently if he is to derive a blessing for his soul. Unless two or three come together and I can be in the midst of them, then I will also express Myself through them, but they will speak in their own way but in absolute truth, as I have promised you.”

God as Mentor - He allows Himself to be found

BD No. 3987 of 02/28/1947 taken from book 49

Jesus is speaking: “I draw close to anyone who looks for Me and participate in his thinking, that is, the strength of My spirit makes contact with the spiritual spark in the human being and thus the association with Me is established for the duration of his mental activity regarding Me. And then people's thinking will be correct because My spirit will put it into order and guide it. And thus, all kinds of questions can be raised mentally, whether the person desires an answer for himself or for conversations with other people.... he will receive the right answer because I Myself stay as a Mentor with those who are looking for Me. But I truly know best to what extent people strive towards Me and therefore I consider every person differently, depending on his desire and the compliance with the conditions which enable the working of My spirit. And it will often seem as if I treat people unfairly if the effort of one person is not outwardly noticeable to his fellow human beings. Yet someone who withdraws into solitude need not display his striving, however, it will be easier for him to make contact with Me and he can therefore be a diligent student of Mine, whereas his fellow human being is incapable of looking inwards due to lack of practice and is therefore not able to hear My gentle voice. In that case his connection with the world is still too strong and this obstacle has to be removed first if someone wants to find Me and hear My voice. The spirit within the person is not interested in the world, it only seeks contact with the Father-Spirit. For this reason, I draw close to anyone whose heart desires Me, and I allow Myself to be found by anyone who looks for Me, for love is in everyone who seeks Me, and therefore he longs for Me, the primary source of love. He will indeed reach his goal of being eternally united with Me, for anyone who lives in love is in Me and I Am in him. And he will feel My presence because I allow Myself to be found by someone who looks for Me. Thus, he will also be aware of My presence and therefore already be happy on earth.

From this time on the world has nothing to offer him anymore because he desires different goods, gifts offered to him by My love in the form of Words which he either perceives mentally or audibly and which are the most precious gift he can receive on earth because they originate from the spiritual kingdom, because it is My voice he hears, the voice of the Father Who speaks to His child. Anyone who lives a life of love on earth is indeed a most blessed creature since he will never ever need to miss Me again for, I will permeate him with My strength of love and he will receive knowledge in abundance. Then the spirit in him will be able to express itself and indeed be listened to and understood, his soul will merge with the spirit and subordinate the body so that its substances can also spiritualize themselves as long as it is the soul's shell on earth. But I draw everything to Me which adapts itself to Me by shaping itself into love. There will be no more separation, no gulf between the person and Me once he lives a life of love. Then I will be close to him and accessible to him at all times, then he will always and

forever be able to hear My Word, he can communicate with Me by withdrawing into his closet, by looking inwards and listening to My voice. He will no longer need to look for Me for he has found Me and will not distance himself from Me again because My proximity makes him happy, because My Word is the greatest bliss for him and because an abundance of strength and light pour into him and testify to My presence. Seek, and ye shall find, knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Communicate with Me mentally and you will hear My answer, you will mature and safely reach the goal of blissful union with Me.”



The spirit within the person is not interested in the world, it only seeks contact with the Father-Spirit. For this reason, I draw close to anyone whose heart desires Me, and I allow Myself to be found by anyone who looks for Me, for love is in everyone who seeks Me, and therefore he longs for Me, the primary source of love.

25. Heartfelt Dialogue with the Father



Prayer in Spirit and in Truth

BD No. 4746 of 09/22/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: “A heartfelt thought of Me, a short prayer sent up to Me in spirit and in truth, is pleasing to Me and will be granted, just as I will always draw close to those who communicate with Me in thought, for I feel in contact with them because they try to find Me in absolute truth and therefore I can also let Myself be found by them. Formal prayers, however, are not pleasing to Me because they kill the spirit, they become monotonous conversations I can never listen to, since only the lips speak to Me and not the heart, hence these words will not reach Me because they don't arise from the heart but are merely uttered by the intellect. Anyone who wants to be heard by Me need not voice any words, I know how he feels in his heart, what he thinks and feels, yet only his conscious direction of thoughts to Me makes Me inclined towards a person, who thus recognizes his Father in Me and believes that I will help him. He will be helped, whereas a prayer can last forever without being successful.

In that case it will be a lip-prayer which I condemn because it can never be heartfelt, because it is not a prayer in spirit and in truth but only a formality which

lacks all inner feeling. Communal lip-prayers are an abomination to Me, they literally make it impossible to establish such heartfelt contact with Me since each person will, understandably, have different thoughts, just as each one has different problems which, however, are not touched upon, thus the prayer is everything else but a confidential dialogue with Me which I, however, require in order to be able to grant the petitions. For only the intimate dialogue with Me expresses a person's faith, the confidence of assured help, which is the prerequisite in order to be able to grant people the help. And therefore, you should withdraw into your closet if you want to pray, you should withdraw within yourselves and allow for My presence with heartfelt thoughts which show your love for Me. Then you will pray as is pleasing to Me and then your prayer will surely be granted."

Enter into thy Closet

BD No. 6050 of 09/13/1954 taken from book 65

God the father is speaking: "Withdraw into your closet if you want to pray, for only in solitude can you find the connection with Me, only in solitude can you unite with Me so intimately that I can hear your voice, that your prayer is sent to Me in spirit and in truth. And even if you are in dire trouble while you are amongst people or are put under pressure from outside you must detach yourselves for a few moments from your surroundings and send a short but heartfelt call to Me, and I will hear you and help you. I just want to hear your heart speak and not merely your mouth. And therefore, you must enter the closet of your heart; you must withdraw from the world and from everything that might disrupt your silent prayer. You must avoid everything that attracts your eyes, that makes such an impression on you that it will take your mind off Me, you must completely disregard all outside impressions. You must withdraw into solitude and turn your thoughts to Me, only then will you be able to pray in spirit and in truth, only then will you come to Me like children come to the Father and confide all your problems to Me.

And then your Father will always be willing to help you. Then you yourselves will apply strength to your prayer, you yourselves will determine the fulfillment of your requests, for if you speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father I cannot deny you any wish and My help is assured to you. But if the words are only shaped by your mouth, and if this happens for hours on end, they will not reach My ear, they will fade away unheeded, for this kind of prayer has no strength, such a prayer is abhorrent to Me. And therefore, it is up to yourselves whether your prayers will be granted, for I promised you that I will give you what you ask of Me. And My Word will indeed come to pass. Nevertheless, I only pay attention to the words of your heart, but you often believe that you have done enough by prattling with your mouth and are disappointed if your prayers are not then granted. Withdraw into the closet of your heart and then speak to Me freely, with complete confidence, and your wishes will indeed be granted."

Dialogue with the Father - His Word from above

BD No. 7441 of 10/30/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "You must withdraw into solitude if you want to speak to Me. I merely require you to withdraw from the world and into your closet

and then turn your thoughts to Me alone, so that you mentally detach yourselves from the world and all its requirements, so that you give no room in your heart to anything but Me and so that you approach Me in a childlike manner in order to hear Me and My Words. I want a prayer in spirit and in truth, which necessitates that you completely detach yourselves from all worldly thoughts, it necessitates listening within, a silent dialogue with your Father and an attentive ear within for what answer your Father might give you. Your words will not remain without reply, if only you listen for it, if you truly desire a dialogue, so that you address Me and subsequently wait for what I have to say to you in response. This private dialogue with My child is exceedingly pleasing to Me, after all, the child is opening its heart to Me so that I can provide it with an answer which is intended only for the benefit of its soul. Yet I can never do this in the midst of the world, when the human being is distracted in every way from heartfelt thoughts of his eternal Father. He can certainly send a quick prayer up to Me even in the midst of the world, and he will be well advised if he tries as often as possible to send a short thought to Me and thereby remains in constant contact with Me. But a right prayer in spirit and in truth, when he may distinctly receive My Fatherly love, can only take place in the closet of his heart, in silent retreat and the heartfelt devotion of the child to its Father. Then peace will enter the person's heart and he can hold a heart-to-heart talk with the Father, and he will never regret spending any spare time in such silent dialogue, because I very gladly speak with My child and it will draw much benefit for its soul from every conversation.

Detaching himself from the world will often be difficult for a person, My adversary will hinder him from doing so in every possible way, time and again he will try to disturb or prevent it. But the human being's will should be stronger and resist My adversary. Then the person will receive strength and be able to accomplish his intention: to unite with Me in heartfelt prayer and to hear the Father's Words. Only an intimate bond like this will enable you humans to hear My Word from above through a fellow human being, only a union in spirit and in truth makes it possible for My spirit to pour itself into an opened vessel. And therefore, great blessings rest in this beginning, this intention of becoming receptive to Me and of allowing My flow of grace to pour into oneself. For countless souls participate in the transmission of My Word which also desire to hear the Father's voice and with heartfelt longing are waiting to be addressed by the Father. You should all withdraw into solitude and listen. And you may truly hear your Father's voice, it will sound to you like pleasing music, for that which comes from Me can only grant you happiness and blessing, that which comes from Me has to touch your souls like exquisite nourishment for which you long and which you will receive without limitation as soon as you desire it. Send a prayer up in spirit and in truth. Lift your thoughts to Me and listen. And I will speak to you like a father speaks to his child, and your soul will cheer and rejoice at every Word that comes forth from the mouth of God."

God's call to Service - Inner voice

BD No. 2099 of 10/05/1941 taken from book 30

God the Father is speaking: "You should subordinate yourselves to the Lord in every respect, that is, you should always be willing to do that which is pleasing

to God. You should only ever accept His will and whatever the inner voice then advises you to do will be right, for God Himself manifest His will to you through the inner voice. Thus, you carry out your will, so to speak, and yet it goes hand in hand with God's will. In that case, you no longer need to worry, for then you will live on earth under the protection of your spiritual friends who will mentally inform you of divine will. And spiritual striving will always be first required of you, although your earthly work ought not to be neglected, yet if you offer your services to God, it is His will that you are at all times at His disposal, that you serve Him when He calls you to do so. And you hear His call when you listen within. To be of service to God means to be ready for Him at all times and to follow His call. However, the call from above sounds gently and subtly in your heart, and in order to hear it you must practice humility, love, gentleness and peacefulness. Thereby you shape the heart's ear which will perceive the most subtle call and you will always know when the Lord is in need of you. Then He will no longer call you in vain, for then you will hear His voice and hurry to be of service to Him."

God Wants to Reveal Himself

BD No. 7193 of 10/23/1958 taken from book 76

God the Father is speaking: "Oh, listen within and you will discover wondrous things. God's infinite love will reveal itself to you as well as His supreme wisdom; for everything surrounding you is His work, and He Himself will enlighten you about His reign and activity in order to make you happy and to make you receptive to the bliss again that was granted to you in the very beginning. You can go through earthly life entirely ignorant but also be brightly illuminated by the light of realization if you accept what is offered to you, if you listen to God's voice Who Himself says to you 'listen within, for I want to reveal Myself to you.' His love for you will not diminish and did not even diminish when you turned away from Him and fell into the abyss. For His whole nature is love and you, in your fundamental substance, are likewise love. In essence, you cannot separate yourselves from your God and Creator Who is love itself, you will forever be connected with Him. However, you volitionally distanced yourselves from Him and are therefore spiritually unenlightened and without realization. But the light is nevertheless in you, a tiny spark of divine light rests dormant within you and is at all times ready to illuminate your inner being and to spread an immeasurably brilliant light.

God Himself is in you, for the spiritual spark in you is part of the Eternal Father-Spirit. Allow Him to speak to you, grant Him your attention, listen within, and thereby create happiness for yourselves on earth already, that you feel close to the One Who created you and that you dispelled the dark night which surrounded you before the light was able to shine in you. Frequently look for hours of inner reflection and totally hand yourselves over to the One from Whom you originated. He will take hold of you and never exclude you again, He will speak to you and you will hear His voice, you will be united with Him and not abandon this bond again, and He Himself will guide you into the kingdom of light when your course of life is over. The fact that God wants to reveal Himself to you as a Father is certainly true. Yet the fact that you desire to hear Him and listen within is the prerequisite that He will be able to reveal Himself. And the more heartfelt you

hand yourselves over to Him, the clearer and more distinctly you will hear His Word. However, you must believe that the Father wants to speak to His child. You must believe in His inconceivable love, and your love must impel you to Him. Then you will hear what makes your soul joyful. You will become enlightened and in bright radiance take the path of ascent, you will walk heavenwards because you follow the light of eternity to the right goal.”

I Am with You Always

BD No. 7681 of 08/24/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: “I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth....’ Every one of you has the inherent ability to hear the voice of My spirit, for a part of Myself, a spiritual spark of My divine spirit of love, rests within yourselves and will always be able to make contact with Me, through it My Word will radiate into you, for this spiritual spark is an emanation of Myself which will strike you effectively if you are prepared for it. As long as you stay isolated from Me this spiritual spark will remain silent. If you unite with Me, then the spiritual spark will be in contact with Me too and can impart to you the light and strength which comes forth from Me; it will be able to convey to you the pure truth from Me and by receiving this truth enable you to gain realization and thus step out of the darkness of night into the light of day. I Myself promised you when I lived on earth that I would not leave you by yourselves anymore, that I will always be with you until the end of the world. I pointed out the working of My spirit in you, which will guide you into truth, but which would only become possible after My crucifixion, because prior to it the soul was still burdened by the original sin which made it impossible for a bond between the human being and Me to become so intimate that he would hear My voice within himself. First redemption through Jesus Christ had to take place, which reversed the separation from Me. The human being had to completely consciously acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ, thus he deliberately had to have taken the path of return to Me, which then also resulted in the emanations of My strength of love, which assured that he would hear My Word if he wanted to, if he therefore consciously opened himself and thus activated the spiritual spark in him to unite itself with the eternal Father's spirit. For it only requires an earnest will to enter into My will, it requires the acknowledgment of Me Myself Whom the being once refused to acknowledge, and it requires a life of love for My spirit to express itself as I promised.

Physically I was unable to remain with you humans, but I gave you the consolation of sending you My spirit and thus of always staying with you until the end of the world. And this promise has to be taken seriously, you can always be and remain aware of My presence, you need only have the will for Me to be present with you and to establish a bond with Me in thought, in prayer or in kind-hearted activity. In that case you will always be able to hear Me, for I Myself Am in you, and the spiritual spark will never lose contact with the eternal Father spirit, it is merely unable to express itself if the human being is not receptive of his own free will, if he does not carefully listen in order to hear what My spirit imparts to him through the spiritual spark. And thus, it is always up to the human being himself to ignite the spark in him, to provide it with the opportunity of expressing itself by appealing to Me Myself such that I might be present with him and teach

him and guide him into truth according to My promise. And I will truly stand by his side as a comforter; I will guide him into truth and will give evidence of Myself through My Word. I will be 'with him always, even unto the end of the world."



God the Father: Accept My Holy Spirit

MDM: May 5, 2012 @ 12:00 pm

My daughter how great is the day that the Holy Spirit, the Light of My Love, will spill over the earth. This is a very special gift. It will open the hearts of many and prepare many souls for The Warning. My Love has no boundaries.

There is not one man, woman or child whom I exclude My longing to hold each tightly in My Arms. Not one sinner is excluded. My Gifts to mankind are generous and I will continue to pour out My Gifts in response to those who recite the Crusade Prayers given to you My daughter.

Crusade Prayer (51) For the Gift of the Holy Spirit: **"O come Holy Spirit; pour Your Gift of Love, Wisdom and Knowledge, over my humble soul. Fill me with the Light of Truth, so that I can discern the Truth of God, from the lies spread by Satan and his angels. Help me to grasp the torch and spread the Flame of understanding to all those I meet, through Christ Our Lord, Amen."**

Accept My Holy Spirit with wonder and with thanks. It is a miracle, and it is being sent to each of you with My Love for all. Go now in peace and love."

You're Father

Almighty God

Section 2: The Lord's end time Vineyard Workers



Instructions by God Himself – Voice of the Spirit of Truth – God's Appointed Servants – God requires many laborers before the End – God as Mentor – Instruction for teaching ministry by God Himself – Gift of Teaching Ministry – The Right Kind of Teacher – Teaching Duty – Teaching activity during times of adversity – Vineyard work according to Divine Will - Certain sign of the end is the small flock of fighters for God – Satan rages with increased power during the last days – Only God can convey the truth to a person – Carry my Gospel into the World – Accepting Truth is a Commitment – Constant contact with God insures success – The Angels' protection in the Battle of Faith – The near end demands increased Vineyard workers – The last disciples' ordeal at the time of the Antichrist – Sign of the last days. . .

Introduction

God's voice can be heard everywhere - The gravity of the time.

BD No. 4861 of 03/21/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: "You live in an extremely difficult time and are constantly made aware of it because it not only concerns the earthly development in the history of the world but humanity's spiritual development, which you should recognize as being at risk in view of the near end. You have to admit to yourselves that extraordinary events direct your thoughts to spiritual problems; you also have to admit that the references to the last days match old prophecies regarding the end, and thus you must pay attention to them and be full of gratitude when thinking of the One Who is admonishing and warning you. You ought to take every reference seriously and look at all earthly happenings in relation with people's process of development; you ought to know that every occurrence is merely a means to induce the human being to work at improving his soul, so that he will voluntarily strive towards God. This time is so grave because the consequence of a person's life on earth is of utmost importance, since missed or wrongly used time on earth cannot be repeated and yet no-one can be spared the responsibility for it. But all admonitions and warnings are only possible such that they will not result in compulsory faith. They certainly point to the end, to the Creator and Preserver of all things, but they don't prove anything, and therefore there are just a few people who recognize the approaching end by the signs and who, aware of the spiritual hardship, hand themselves over to God. Then they shall speak on behalf of God and His kingdom, they shall try to convey their assured faith to their fellow human beings, they shall at all times be in contact with their Father of eternity and accept the warnings and admonitions imparted to them in order to pass them on to those who are still distant from God.

He that hath eyes to see let him see, he that hath ears to hear let him hear. God's voice can be heard everywhere, His activity can be seen far and wide, and in all places, people are mentally influenced from above. Yet there will is free, and God will not forcibly influence anyone even if an extraordinary experience clearly reveals God's activity. The time until the end gets ever shorter, the signs will increase, thereby facilitating everyone's realization and belief; and if a person is of good will, he will not resist and close himself to these indications. For God's grace takes effect in all places, the rays of the tiny lights which flare up everywhere can be persuasive if a person does not obscure them by not allowing himself to be affected by the rays. And blessed is he who follows such a ray of light and need not spend the last days in darkness. He will take the right path which will safely lead him to the goal, to God, his Father of eternity."

Proclaiming Jesus'- teaching of love is urgently needed.

BD No. 6610 of 07/31/1956 taken from book 71



Jesus is speaking: "My Gospel shall be spread throughout the world. I gave this instruction to My disciples while I still lived on earth, and I give My disciples of the last days the same instruction today, for it has become more necessary than ever to convey to people My Gospel, the Gospel of love, which is unfamiliar or no longer taken seriously by everyone, even though it is well known. People have distanced themselves from Me because they no longer live in love, thus I cannot be with them either. And a life without love will result in certain death for you. Hence it has become imperative that people be informed, that My teaching of love is proclaimed to them again, that the danger they are in is brought home to them if they fail to live according to My commandments of love, and what they will achieve if they shape themselves into love.

My teaching of love has to be proclaimed to all nations of this earth, and therefore I send My disciples into the world again. The teaching material I give to them and which they shall distribute is exquisite, so that people can once again be taught in the same way which I preached on earth as the man Jesus in order to bring salvation to people from their lifeless and constrained condition.

More than ever, it has become necessary to emphasize the divine teaching of love, for it is observed far too little. What should be normal for people such as loving each other like brothers and doing for each other what is customary amongst brothers is no longer known to them, everyone just thinks of himself, and everyone regards his fellow human being as his enemy rather than his brother. There is no community which unites with love, unselfish neighborly love has almost disappeared, but selfish love has grown ever stronger, and therefore people are at great risk of delivering themselves to death and having to linger in this sleep of death for eternities again, but which they can escape if only love is kindled and practiced in their hearts once more. For this reason I repeatedly priorities love, I Myself constantly preach love; the essence of My Word, which is transmitted to you directly from above, only ever consists of love which motivates

Me to help you, and which has to be practiced by you, too, if you want to remedy your soul's hardship, if you want to wake up to life and not ever lose this life again.

And I awaken servants for Myself everywhere, disciples, who I instruct again as during the time of My life on earth, disciples, to whom I proclaim My pure Gospel with the instruction to pass it on, because I know that people have to be informed of the Gospel of love, of their earthly task to deliver themselves from their bondage and darkness through unselfish love. For although people know My commandments of love, they nevertheless speak of them thoughtlessly, they don't consider them in their hearts and act accordingly.

And therefore, their attention needs to be drawn to them again, time and again they have to be spoken to and stimulated to act with love, they have to be told that they can only become blessed through love because only through love can they come closer to and establish the unity with Me, which has to take place without fail in order to be happy. And thus, there is no other mission more urgent than this: to proclaim My teaching of love or to revive it again with reference to the One Who suffered for love and died on the cross. For all people have to be informed of Him Who exemplified to them a life of love, Who was motivated by love to endure utmost suffering and an excruciating death in order to save humanity from the night of death.

People shall only be taught to look after their fellow human beings with unselfish love, to approach them like brothers and to treat them like brothers. Only that guarantees their own salvation, but a heartless way of life inevitably drives people into My adversary's hands, who is devoid of all love. Yet until the very last day of this earth My messengers will still preach love, until the last day they, as My disciples of the end time, will proclaim the Gospel of love, for only the person who accepts it will escape the end and experience My love and mercy to the same extent as he has practiced it himself."



And thus, there is no other mission more urgent than this: to proclaim My teaching of love or to revive it again with reference to the One Who suffered for love and died on the cross.

The Vineyard Workers



Silent Prayer - Public Confession

BD No. 6012 of 07/30/1954 taken from book 65

God the Father is speaking: "Let those who worship Me do so in spirit and in truth. Only what comes from the very bottom of your heart is pleasing to Me and will reach My ear. Hence, I only look into a person's heart and disregard the words spoken by the mouth if the heart is not involved. If you are able to completely withdraw from the world in order to enter into heartfelt dialogue with Me, then you are already praising Me without words through your willingness to make contact with Me, then you are sending Me in thoughts a silent prayer, true worship, which will be a great blessing for your soul, for the connection with Me lets you gain strength and grace which is experienced by the soul as help for its maturation. This sincere form of prayer is the true prayer, which is pleasing to Me, for then you have voluntarily approached Me so closely that the strength of My love can touch you, drawing you ever more affectionately towards Me. If you want to speak to Me then the spoken word is truly unnecessary, for this can easily intend to hide or pretend something, which I certainly recognize but which need not be evident to another person who allows himself to be easily deceived and then will use the same form of prayer himself.

Step into your closet if you want to pray. Withdraw into complete silence, you will be able to find Me there far easier and communicate with Me like a child with its Father. And you will tell Me everything without fear and in childlike trust. And your requests will be granted to you because then your prayers will reach My ear. For I have promised you this with the Words 'Come unto Me all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Thus, I will keep My promise with anyone who comes to Me, and this more evidently so the more trustingly he approaches Me, the more intimately he unites with Me and entrusts himself to Me in silent conversation. The spoken language is intended for your communication amongst yourselves. But I don't need words for I know everything, I look into your

heart and read your thoughts, and thus you cannot deceive Me no matter how beautiful your words are, just as no words are needed if you want to exalt and praise Me, because a silent expression of thankfulness, a humble call upon Me, a life following My will, a faith brought alive through love will truly please Me and include praise and thanks as well.

Yet you shall confess Me to your fellow human beings with your mouth. Where it concerns your attitude towards the faith you shall confess Me freely and openly and not fear the consequences of your courage of conviction. For this confession shall in turn be an incentive for your fellow human beings whose faith is still weak, and at the same time it demonstrates that you support the truth, that you don't want to give an outward impression which does not concur with your inner thinking, with your conviction. You shall always be true and put Me and My name above all else if this confession is demanded of you.

But whatever you want to tell Me can be presented to Me by you silently and in secret, for I want to hear the voice of your heart and not just words spoken by the mouth without the involvement of the heart. And such prayers are tremendously powerful if they are sent to Me in unison, if people come together imploring Me to grant a particular request, if they all appeal for the same, if they send the same plea to Me, and even if it is just a short call. I will hear it and grant it if they pray to Me in spirit and in truth."

Dialogue with the Father

BD No. 7441 of 10/30/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "You must withdraw into solitude if you want to speak to Me. I merely require you to withdraw from the world and into your closet and then turn your thoughts to Me alone, so that you mentally detach yourselves from the world and all its requirements, so that you give no room in your heart to anything but Me and so that you approach Me in a childlike manner in order to hear Me and My Words. I want a prayer in spirit and in truth, which necessitates that you completely detach yourselves from all worldly thoughts, it necessitates listening within, a silent dialogue with your Father and an attentive ear within for what answer your Father might give you. Your words will not remain without reply, if only you listen for it, if you truly desire a dialogue, so that you address Me and subsequently wait for what I have to say to you in response. This private dialogue with My child is exceedingly pleasing to Me, after all, the child is opening its heart to Me so that I can provide it with an answer which is intended only for the benefit of its soul. Yet I can never do this in the midst of the world, when the human being is distracted in every way from heartfelt thoughts of his eternal Father. He can certainly send a quick prayer up to Me even in the midst of the world, and he will be well advised if he tries as often as possible to send a short thought to Me and thereby remains in constant contact with Me. But a right prayer in spirit and in truth, when he may distinctly receive My Fatherly love, can only take place in the closet of his heart, in silent retreat and the heartfelt devotion of the child to its Father. Then peace will enter the person's heart and he can hold a heart-to-heart talk with the Father, and he will never regret spending any spare time in such silent dialogue, because I very gladly speak with My child, and it will draw much benefit for its soul from every conversation.

Detaching himself from the world will often be difficult for a person, My adversary will hinder him from doing so in every possible way, time and again he will try to disturb or prevent it. But the human being's will should be stronger and resist My adversary. Then the person will receive strength and be able to accomplish his intention: to unite with Me in heartfelt prayer and to hear the Father's Words. Only an intimate bond like this will enable you humans to hear My Word from above through a fellow human being, only a union in spirit and in truth makes it possible for My spirit to pour itself into an opened vessel. And therefore, great blessings rest in this beginning, this intention of becoming receptive to Me and of allowing My flow of grace to pour into oneself. For countless souls participate in the transmission of My Word which also desire to hear the Father's voice and with heartfelt longing are waiting to be addressed by the Father. You should all withdraw into solitude and listen. And you may truly hear your Father's voice, it will sound to you like pleasing music, for that which comes from Me can only grant you happiness and blessing, that which comes from Me has to touch your souls like exquisite nourishment for which you long and which you will receive without limitation as soon as you desire it. Send a prayer up in spirit and in truth. Lift your thoughts to Me and listen. And I will speak to you like a father speaks to his child, and your soul will cheer and rejoice at every Word that comes forth from the mouth of God."

Instruction by God Himself - Audible Word - Jesus' Disciples

BD No. 3955 of 01/11/1947 taken from book 49

God the Father is speaking: "Your knowledge can be increased in all directions if you entrust yourselves unto Me as a student and want to be instructed by Me. In that case you can ask any question and you will receive an answer. However, you will have to listen within, or you will be unable to hear the answer. How this listening has to take place is not known to you because you don't practice it and therefore you don't hear My voice, although it speaks to you. First you have to withdraw into seclusion, that is, you must detach yourselves from the world such that your thoughts can be unimpeded to address the problem you want to solve. In addition, you must make contact with Me through heartfelt prayer so that I Am present with you, so that you can therefore communicate with Me and speak to Me like a child to its father, like a brother to a brother or a friend to a friend without any inhibition. And then you will need to think about the problem that bothers you. And a light will shine within you, you will have thoughts which seem acceptable to you, which you are inwardly convinced are right and which are indeed right because you have entered into union with Me and thereby entitled Me to direct your thoughts onto the right path.

However, you can also hear My voice directly within you, but this process needs to be practiced, for it requires patience and complete seclusion from the environment, i.e., your thoughts must be able to completely detach themselves from everything around you. Then you will be able to hear gently spoken Words, mentally or even audibly, depending on your degree of maturity and receptivity. The audible Word puts an end to every doubt, and once you have reached this state of audibly hearing My voice in you, you will be the happiest people on earth, for then no more question will exist for you which would remain unanswered for

you, then you will be able to speak to Me and receive the answer no matter where you are, then My voice will be louder than the voice of the world and will always and forever drown it out. And this audible Word was heard by My disciples on earth, and thus I was able to instruct them personally and answer their every question after My ascension to heaven. I was with them in spirit and will also be with you humans in spirit until the end. And therefore you should endeavor to reach a state of maturity of soul on earth, so that you will be able to perceive My voice audibly in you, and you should practice receiving My Word, you should mentally remain in constant contact with Me and leave the answer to all questions to Me, you should listen within and you will receive an answer, the eternal Teacher Himself will instruct you as He has promised, that He will guide you into all truth.”

The ability to hear God's Voice - conditions

BD No. 4462 of 10/16/1948 taken from book 52

God the Father is speaking: “You are only able to hear the voice of the spirit if all your thoughts and intentions apply to Me alone, if you thus completely detach your thoughts from the earthly world. This does not imply that you should not perform your earthly duties or totally withdraw into solitude. For this does not correspond to My will, but in the midst of the bustle of the world you should look for the opportunity, and you will indeed find it, where your soul disassociates itself from the world, where you can briefly detach yourselves from all earthly thoughts, hence where your soul lifts itself into spheres which are unrelated to Earth, where I Am the focal point of your thoughts, feelings and inclinations, where it looks for and wishes to speak to Me. Everyone can establish such short contacts with Me if he wants to, he can even turn his thoughts towards Me for a few minutes during his earthly work, and I will pay attention to every thought and impart My Word to him; and if a person mentally remains for a longer time in My kingdom, if he takes the time to hold an inner conversation with Me and pays attention to the thoughts flowing to him as a reply, he will develop the ability to hear My voice, and it will soon sound to him like a gentle but clearly pronounced Word in his heart. You all can develop this ability within yourselves; however, it requires complete detachment from the world. Nothing externally must affect the human being if he clearly wants to hear the voice inside. For this reason, it also takes considerable strength of will to withdraw from the outer world and not to allow any part of this world take effect upon oneself. I must be desired and be able to completely permeate his heart, otherwise I cannot be present to him, and he will not be able to hear Me either. No-one can serve two masters. When I speak everything else must be silent, and anyone who shall possess My love, which manifests itself in the Word, must also grant Me his love and willingly detach himself from all worldly matters, for My gift is precious and must also be appropriately appreciated.”

Voice of the Spirit is Truth

BD No. 4775 of 11/07/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: “What you are told by the voice of the spirit has to be acknowledged as spiritual truth, for the spirit does not err but, as part of God, knows everything and also informs the soul of what it needs to know. Therefore, if

you let the voice of the spirit speak in you, you will hear God Himself, albeit always providing that you desire to hear God. Only your desire for God decides whether you may hear His voice. God, however, loves His children, and anyone who longs for Him is His child, thus He will also communicate with those who want to hear Him. Therefore, a person, who is serious about receiving the truth, will truly not ask God in vain. God will reveal Himself to him, but He will do so in different ways because people often lack the knowledge and faith that God Himself will speak to people. Consequently, they do not listen carefully to His voice within, and thus God will bring His Word in other ways to them so that the person may partake of the truth, which is always upheld in His Word. But only in His Word should you humans search for truth.

Take notice of what Jesus taught during the time of His earthly life and accept it as God's Word, for the voice of God spoke through Jesus, the spirit of God was working through Him, and therefore everything He taught was purest truth. Hence you should always keep to His sacred Word; you should accept it in your heart as God's Word through which He wants to guide you into truth, if you sincerely appeal to Him for truth. He will give it to you, He will always convey it to you in the manner you are receptive to, yet you will also always be able to listen inwardly for the divine voice, and if you practice this in the firm belief that He will reveal Himself to you as His children, you will soon hear His tender and soft voice inside yourselves. You will catch yourselves holding quiet conversations with your Heavenly Father, and then you should regard it as His Word, as His voice, which speaks to you Words of love and wisdom. And you may always believe these Words, since the will and desire for truth and the conscious endeavor for God also ensure the working of His spirit, and you will receive the truth from God Himself, Who is eternal truth."

God's Appointed Servants

BD No. 3785 of 05/30/1946 taken from book 48

God the Father is speaking: "Anyone who feels called to work for Me and to work on earth in My name always and forever has to let himself be drawn and guided by Me, he has to let Me speak to Him through the voice of His heart, he has to listen to what this voice tells him and comply with the prompting of his heart. Anyone who feels called has to stay in constant contact with Me, he has to subordinate himself unconditionally and without resistance to My will. Only then can I work through him, only then is he My servant in truth, the laborer, who conscientiously carries out the work for His Lord. However, he will feel his appointment by Me in the desire to proclaim My Word, My will, he will feel urged to inform people about the meaning and purpose of earthly life, he will feel urged to admonish and warn them since he himself, if he has been appointed by Me to work for My kingdom, knows the pure truth and will also always want to spread it. The appointment by Me is the result of spiritual maturity which enables the human being to accept the pure truth from Me, and thus no person can ever be appointed by Me who was not taught by the spirit within himself first.

Although he is also able to accept knowledge intellectually it does not enable him to spread the truth because he does not completely recognize the truth in the knowledge he received. However, it is necessary to recognize the pure truth

first before he can pass it on to his fellow human beings. And this recognition can only be imparted to him by My spirit. The human being has to be spiritually reborn; only then will he have the right understanding and recognition for pure truth, only then will he have been taught by Me Myself and will be able to work as My servant on earth. The inner desire to serve Me will also result in his calling by Me, because I will accept everyone who offers himself to work for My kingdom on earth and prepare him in accordance with his spiritual maturity. And if he gives himself to Me entirely, he will follow the faintest prompting of his heart and thus always comply with My will when I require him to work for Me. For this reason, he has to completely detach himself from the world, he has to look at his contact with Me as utmost bliss and as far as possible ignore all worldliness. Then he will hear the spirit within himself ever more brightly and clearly and follow this voice ever more gladly, and then he will be a suitable worker for My kingdom on this earth."

Difference between the 'working of the spirit' and 'psychic' receptions

BD No. 8416 of 02/19/1963 taken from book 88

God the Father is speaking: "You should always bear in mind that the truth is intended to be distributed everywhere, therefore I must convey it to earth in all places, and this is always possible as soon as a person fulfils the requirements which the 'working of My spirit' in a person are based on. First, the willingness to be of service to Me has to motivate a person to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, and he will indeed be accepted as a laborer in My vineyard, since he is living a life of love otherwise, he would not offer himself to Me as a co-worker. Hence, love is likewise the precondition that I can choose him as a suitable vessel into which My spirit can pour. Another requirement is the strong and living faith that I speak to My child as a Father, when it desires Me to speak. And a further indispensable prerequisite is that he is permeated with the desire to be taught the absolute truth and that he therefore turns to the Eternal Truth Itself in order to receive it. Now you will say that you humans are meeting every one of these requirements and that I should therefore be able to give My Word directly to many people. Consequently, you will also gullibly accept messages from the spiritual world although they cannot be rated as the 'working of the divine spirit'. For many people have an overwhelming urge to make contact with the supernatural world, and since all of you humans are surrounded by inhabitants of the world beyond, you will surely find it understandable that they will also make use of every opportunity to make contact with you in order to express themselves to you.

It is indeed difficult for you to recognize the difference between such communications from the spirit world and the genuine 'working of My spirit'. Yet the one thing I want you to consider is that I merely want to assist your soul to become perfect on earth, and that therefore the contents of My imparted spiritual knowledge through the working of the spirit will be the Gospel of love, furthermore, that you, in order to find redemption on earth from your original sin, need to receive the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about the cause and spiritual reason for His mission, and about My human manifestation in Him. And you need to be enlightened by Me about your origin and your goal and about My eternal plan of Salvation, through which I will one day reach the

goal I set for Myself when I created you. This extensive knowledge can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of My spirit' in you, and therefore only those people can claim to be true Word-recipients whom I have initiated Myself either directly or through My messengers of light, through perfect beings in the spiritual kingdom which absorb the light ray of My love and forward it on My instruction. And thus everyone believing himself to receive My Word should first seriously question whether he received this knowledge from Me, whether he can state with conviction that he was 'initiated' by Me into the truth, into a knowledge which was previously still unknown to him. The information about My plan of Salvation can only be conveyed to people by Me directly, for anyone who only accepts it intellectually from other people will not understand it, even if it corresponds to the truth, because it requires spiritual enlightenment in order to comprehend it. And I certainly convey this knowledge to earth in a clear and fully understandable way in all countries on earth, and it will totally concur, because only pure truth can come forth from Me and this will never contradict itself. And the recipients of such extensive knowledge should do everything in their power and try to distribute it.

And this can always be used as a guideline for proclamations from the supernatural world, for as soon as they fail to impart to people the profound knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation, they do not originate from Me but are expressions of those spirits which are not yet entitled to teach because they are not yet permeated by the light which they should forward on My instructions. It is particularly important to know in which way such messages are conveyed to a person, whether he, in a fully conscious state, mentally or audibly hears clear Words or whether a spiritual being speaks through the mouth of a person in a psychic state, who surrendered his will and is therefore unable to test which spirit takes possession of him. This examination must always be carried out first, for although truthful messages can be received in a psychic state too, such momentous and extensive knowledge which provides complete clarification about My eternal plan of Salvation will never be conveyed to people in this way. Then partial truths may well be imparted but to the same extent misguided teachings can also slip in, such as the wrong description of the Deity in Jesus, whose correct portrayal is, however, of utmost importance. And as soon as people are taught wrongly, especially in this respect, they still live in error and every error has a disastrous effect on the human being's soul. I don't keep clarifying this time and again for no reason, because Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and My human manifestation must be fully understood by you humans. For the purpose of your existence on earth is that you will be free from all guilt when you pass into the kingdom of the beyond. And only if you possess a truthful explanation about this act of Salvation by Jesus Christ will you consciously take the path to the cross, you, who once denied Me your acknowledgement, will consciously acknowledge Me again of your own free will.

But precisely as long as this problem of My human manifestation is not yet solved by you, you will still live in spiritual darkness. And if you are now being taught by those in the spiritual realm which are instructed by Me to teach you and to convey My Word to you, then these beings of light will first of all provide this significant knowledge, and thereby you will also recognize the working of My spirit

in you. Then you will not need to be afraid of being used by other spiritual forces, which certainly will also disguise themselves and claim to be your guides and yet do not have the knowledge themselves as to be able to enlighten you. However, you humans don't know how My adversary influences people as well as the still immature beings in the beyond, and you don't know that he will try everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth and to make people believe that they know the truth. Their skillful disguise will cause much harm, because people allow themselves to be used and are far too gullible themselves. For they lack the right judgment, and they confuse the transmission from the supernatural spheres with the 'working of My spirit', which irrefutably grants truth to those who are instructed by Me to spread the truth throughout the world. And you should accept this truth and comply with My will, you should not just be listeners but doers, and then you will no longer need to doubt and question but know that you possess the truth."

God Requires many Laborers in the Time before the End

BD No. 5259 of 11/25/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: "I will take all of you who are willing into My service, for I require many co-workers during the last days before the end who shall do redeeming work. If you declare your willingness to Me then your destiny will also proceed according to your will, that is, you will always have the opportunity to work for Me and My kingdom according to My will. You will feel My instruction in your heart and, once you have offered your service to Me, will sensitively represent Me to your fellow human beings, you will feel inwardly impelled to speak on behalf of Me and My name and proclaim My teaching to all those who cross your path, with whom you will be able to have spiritual discussions and who require your help, or I would not send them on your way. The work for Me and My kingdom need not be externally recognizable as missionary work, it can be carried out in everyday life, unobtrusively and yet beneficially, for precisely those people shall be won over who have no religious connections whatsoever, who are not affiliated to any church organizations or still belong to them as a mere formality. My Gospel shall especially be made accessible to these people, and this is far more effective during an exchange of ideas where everyone can express their own point of view.

Once people are stimulated to think about it success is more likely to be expected, this is why My representatives, My laborers on earth who want to serve Me, must be convinced of Me and My teaching themselves, so that they will also be able to speak with conviction to their fellow human beings. Anyone who has accepted the truth himself is also permeated by it, and he is a suitable co-worker in the last days before the end, for he will always and forever feel urged to offer the truth where it is missing. This is why you won't need any particular instructions from Me, because I will tell you through your heart what you ought to do and this heartfelt expression will be felt as your own will, as an inner urge. Therefore, act according to your inner impulse once you have informed Me that you want to work for Me and My kingdom. I accept all of you and give you My blessing for this work, because the immense spiritual hardship necessitates much help, and this has to be brought through a human mouth if fellow human beings are to keep

their free will but nevertheless be shown a way which leads out of the great hardship. I bless every good will which applies to your fellow human beings' souls and help you to accomplish it."

God as Mentor - He allows Himself to be found

BD No. 3987 of 02/28/1947 taken from book 49

God the Father is speaking: "I draw close to anyone who looks for Me and participate in his thinking, that is, the strength of My spirit makes contact with the spiritual spark in the human being and thus the association with Me is established for the duration of his mental activity regarding Me. And then people's thinking will be correct because My spirit will put it into order and guide it. And thus, all kinds of questions can be raised mentally, whether the person desires an answer for himself or for conversations with other people, he will receive the right answer because I Myself stay as a Mentor with those who are looking for Me. But I truly know best to what extent people strive towards Me and therefore I consider every person differently, depending on his desire and the compliance with the conditions which enable the working of My spirit. And it will often seem as if I treat people unfairly if the effort of one person is not outwardly noticeable to his fellow human beings. Yet someone who withdraws into solitude need not display his striving, however, it will be easier for him to make contact with Me and he can therefore be a diligent student of Mine, whereas his fellow human being is incapable of looking inwards due to lack of practice and is therefore not able to hear My gentle voice. In that case his connection with the world is still too strong and this obstacle has to be removed first if someone wants to find Me and hear My voice. The spirit within the person is not interested in the world; it only seeks contact with the Father-Spirit. For this reason, I draw close to anyone whose heart desires Me, and I allow Myself to be found by anyone who looks for Me, for love is in everyone who seeks Me, and therefore he longs for Me, the primary source of love. He will indeed reach his goal of being eternally united with Me, for anyone who lives in love is in Me and I Am in him. And he will feel My presence because I allow Myself to be found by someone who looks for Me. Thus, he will also be aware of My presence and therefore already be happy on earth.

From this time on the world has nothing to offer him anymore because he desires different goods, gifts offered to him by My love in the form of Words which he either perceives mentally or audibly and which are the most precious gift he can receive on earth because they originate from the spiritual kingdom, because it is My voice he hears, the voice of the Father Who speaks to His child. Anyone who lives a life of love on earth is indeed a most blessed creature since he will never ever need to miss Me again for, I will permeate him with My strength of love and he will receive knowledge in abundance. Then the spirit in him will be able to express itself and indeed be listened to and understood, his soul will merge with the spirit and subordinate the body so that its substances can also spiritualize themselves as long as it is the soul's shell on earth. But I draw everything to Me which adapts itself to Me by shaping itself into love. There will be no more separation, no gulf between the person and Me once he lives a life of love. Then I will be close to him and accessible to him at all times, then he will always and forever be able to hear My Word, he can communicate with Me by withdrawing

into his closet, by looking inwards and listening to My voice. He will no longer need to look for Me for he has found Me and will not distance himself from Me again because My proximity makes him happy, because My Word is the greatest bliss for him and because an abundance of strength and light pour into him and testify to My presence. Seek, and ye shall find, knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Communicate with Me mentally and you will hear My answer, you will mature and safely reach the goal of blissful union with Me.

Teaching Ministry

The Key to Understanding Truth

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Vol. 4:ch 164

Jesus is speaking, I say: "Yes, Cornelius My friend, In the sphere of physical life there are no existing rules or instructions to cover that; the only attribute which can provide you with a key to the spiritual understanding of the scriptures is your own spirit reborn in Me and in My teaching. *As long as you are not reborn in spirit, no rule is of any value to you; on the other hand, once you are reborn, then you have no further need of rules, since your awakened spirit will easily and quickly find its peers without following any general rule.*

If however you wish to understand the sense of scriptures in terms of nature better than you have until now, then you must become very familiar with the language of the ***Illyrians***, which most resembles old Egyptian and is almost the same as primordial Hebrew. Without this linguistic knowledge you will never read Moses' scriptures properly or even correctly understand the meaning of his words. If you do not even understand the earthly images which have been chosen, how can you proceed to understand the hidden spiritual meaning, even with the benefit of many thousands of rules and instructions?!

The language spoken by the Jews nowadays is almost completely foreign compared with the original language spoken by Abraham, by Noah and even by Adam. But if you remain steadfast in your faith and love for Me, correct understanding will come to you of its own volition, and this will happen after not too long a time has elapsed! It will incidentally do you no harm to read the Scriptures more frequently since that activity will encourage your soul to remain in an inquiring and thinking mode. Are you happy with this answer?"

Cornelius says: "Certainly, My Lord and Master! Hope founded on good, safe ground is worth more than the full realization of the hoped-for outcome. I will therefore rejoice in the blessings I have received from You. Please accept my heartfelt warmest thanks!"

After our Cornelius had expressed himself to be satisfied, the former commander Stahar came to Me at once and said: "My Lord and Master, the words which we have all now have heard from Your own mouth, are a teaching which we here now understand - but will someone else also understand if we convey this teaching to him? Considering everything we have experienced, heard, and seen which was intended to enable us to understand your words, those who we will in future be educators have, comparatively speaking, not previously experienced, heard or seen anything at all! How will they be able to understand your teachings to their advantage?"

I reply: "My friend, were you not listening when I said to you right at the beginning, even with the force of a command, that you were not to disclose to any other person anything which you have seen or experienced during this night?! These matters must remain hidden from everyone else in this world! Anyone who is truly reborn in the spirit shall receive everything in any event. However, one who stubbornly remains in his state of worldly physical presence would regard this as a folly designed to increase his great anger if he heard anything of it. Therefore, it is better that the world should know nothing about it; for you on the other hand it is essential to your strength of character that you understand the secrets of the kingdom of God, and that should be enough for the rest of the world!

The lessons you should teach in My name are already known to you for the most part. Everything else is a blessing for you, as you have been selected to be the people's teachers, in that you must unswervingly believe that I alone am the Lord and Master since time began. If you yourselves display true and invariably steadfast belief, you will also easily awaken the same feelings of unbending and active belief in your followers, primarily through the example of your own steadfast conviction. To ensure that you could demonstrate this with all the power available to you, it was however necessary that you should first know Me and understand that I went forth from My Father's dwelling and adopted your flesh in order to guide you along the true path of life.

Hopefully, if you have grasped this, you will also know what you are required to preach to the people when I send you out to perform this task. Love God, your everlasting Father above all and your neighbor as yourself and keep the commandments which God has handed down to all mankind through Moses - these points are the essence of my teaching when you preach to the people; nothing else is required.

However, everything else that you learnt here belongs only to you, as I have explained to you repeatedly. Now you hopefully know what you must do and attend to in the future. You may therefore return to your place!" Stahar duly complies.

Now King Ouran rises and asks Me: "Lord, Master, and God! You know why I came on this trip! I have found what I sought, and this pleases me greatly. It will certainly please everyone else who made the same discovery! Without teaching, nobody can find it! ***The question therefore arises as to who should teach and what does it takes to be a teacher of the people!*** Should the teachers travel like messengers from town to town or move from country to country, or would it be better to open public schools, equip them with qualified teachers and enact laws to ensure that people attend these schools? My Lord, Master, and God, I beg You graciously to give me some instruction in this regard as I intend to ensure that I do everything that You wish and require that I should do!"

The True Teachers of the Gospel

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Vol. 4:ch 165

Jesus is speaking I say to him: "I like your truly good and serious intentions but even your memory is somewhat short-lived, as I gave very adequate instructions both to you and more particularly to Mathael as your senior advisor.

Reflect for a moment and you will recall them! It goes without saying, of course, that he who wishes to lead the blind, must himself be able to see, that is if he wishes to avoid the situation where they both fall into the same pit. You cannot say to your brother: 'Let me remove the splinter from your eye!', if a whole beam is embedded in your own.

A true teacher must therefore be free of faults which could be an obstacle to him in the execution of his duties; as in that situation, no teacher at all is better than an inadequate one! As I am training you as teachers, I am illustrating and explaining to you a variety of unusual issues. *So it is that every perfect teacher must be taught by God, just as you are. The Father in Heaven must gain his attention, otherwise he cannot aspire to the truth in the fullest intensity of its enlightenment. If he fails to reach his goal and therefore does not become a source of light himself, how will it be possible for him to enlighten his benighted neighbor?!*

Any source designed to illuminate the night and transform it into day must itself be like the sun as it is about to rise above the horizon. If the sun were to be dark and black as coal, could it possibly transform night on earth into a beautiful day? My opinion is that it would make the night even more black and bereft of light than it was before.

Therefore, a teacher who has not been trained by God to be a teacher, is worse than no teacher at all! As an unenlightened teacher he resembles a bag full of bad seed, which can only serve to disseminate the weeds of black superstition in the furrows of human life which is in its nature always wretched and impoverished in spirit.

If you wish to teach your people to read, write and calculate, you can employ suitably qualified tutors to impart this knowledge to the children in your schools. On the other hand, however, My gospel can and may only be preached to the people in a valid manner and with My blessing by the chosen few who are in full possession of the necessary attributes, which I detailed before and which are essential for in the correct performance of their duties.

That goal does not, however, necessitate any special school buildings but merely a suitable emissary from Heaven going from community to community with the message: 'Peace be with you; the Kingdom of God is at hand!' If the emissary is well received, he should stay and preach but if he is not accepted by a community, which is too worldly and possessed by the Devil, he should move on and even shake its dust from his feet! A community like this does not even deserve that a true emissary from Heaven should carry its dust to another place.

However, My teachings should not be forced down anyone's throat and it is preferable that one or two members of a community should first be told of the overwhelming advantages of My gospel from Heaven. If those members choose to listen, the lessons should be presented to them concisely and without excessive detail. If they prove to have no or very little interest in hearing his words, the emissary from Heaven should immediately move on. Pearls of great value must never be thrown to swine as food!

You now know how the dispensation of My gospel should be affected and from now on you should never again forget My instructions! Moreover, you should leave this most holy task to Mathael and his four companions as they know

exactly what they must do and what arrangements to make and their hearts will constantly maintain their dialogue with My heart as this is also a necessary prerequisite for the true dissemination of My teachings.

Any person who teaches his brothers, whether they are noble or humble, in My Name, must not draw from his own well, but always from Mine! It should not be necessary for him to think: 'What shall I say when I bring the words of the Lord to this person or that one?' If it proves to be necessary, he shall find his text in his heart and the words he requires shall be placed on his tongue.

Anyone blessed in this way should not hesitate to speak out loudly perhaps out of anxiety, fear, or shyness in front of a powerful ruler in case he might offend or even enrage him with his words! Anyone who fears the world more than Me is unworthy of Me or an iota of My mercy and unsuitable to become an emissary from Heaven.

However, in your kingdom you will have less difficulty as there you are a legislator and a supreme judge and the people are in fear of you because they know the unbending nature of your judgements. However, if a teacher comes as an emissary from heaven to a place which is under the thumb of a hard ruler, he will necessarily require greater courage than you will as you are already established as a respected prince throughout your wide lands.

Anyone who is or aspires to be a true emissary from Heaven should not carry a stick or any other weapon. Neither should he carry a bag with him to hold his necessities as I Myself will alert friends to his presence and they will give him all he requires as a man of flesh and blood. In the same way a true emissary should only wear one garment, except in winter or in a cold northern country, so that he cannot be reproached for having too much while someone else has too little. However, if he should be offered a second or third change of clothing, he should simply accept it as he will find more than enough opportunities to put these devout gifts to good use.

Ouran, you are now aware of all the rules under which should govern the conduct of a true teacher and I will only add one further point: *Every true emissary from Heaven will receive from Me the capability to cure any person who is sick by laying on his hands. Furthermore, the true emissaries should in fact be asked to heal any sick persons in a community as his action will arouse a positive attitude within the community and its members will more readily accept the new teachings from Heaven than they would after hearing any formal speech however well prepared.*

Every person would in any event rather hear the words of a doctor than those spoken by a prophet, however eminent. The things that I do should also be done by a genuine emissary from Heaven sent by Me to every country in the world. *A true emissary should also be able to recognize whether an illness is of such severity that the sufferer is already more in the hereafter than on this side. If the emissary from Heaven sees that the soul has already left the body, he should not lay on his hands, merely offer a prayer for him and bless the departing soul in My name. In a word, every true emissary from Heaven will recognize what he should do when the time comes. Are you, Ouran, clear about everything you wished to know?"*

Ouran replies: "Yes, My Lord God and Master, the only True One! My warmest loving gratitude goes out to You! My people all over the country should and will thank You and praise You because You have shown so much grace to their undeserving old king, which will also be of benefit to them. I therefore give You once more my most loving and sincere thanks!"

Instruction for Teaching Ministry by God Himself - mission

BD No. 5374 of 04/24/1952 taken from book 59

God the Father I s speaking: "I place each of My servants into a position in which he can work most effectively for Me, and that means that I determined every person's destiny in accordance with this activity for Me and My kingdom. It means that I also determine the nature of his activity, depending on his suitability, his degree of maturity and his willingness. Working for Me requires a certain amount of knowledge where it concerns the spreading of the truth, thus anyone who is chosen to carry out the vineyard work of proclaiming the pure Gospel must also be intellectually capable of recognizing errors and take action against them. He himself must have the kind of knowledge which stands up to intellectual scrutiny. I can only use servants for a teaching ministry on earth who acquire this knowledge themselves, that is, who voluntarily desire and accept it from Me. I Myself must be able to teach them, and this in a way that they will completely understand it and can also support it rationally, although the information will at first be received in the heart. However, most people with good intellectual thought are not devout enough to hand themselves over to a higher power in order to let themselves be instructed by it. And therefore, it is difficult for the truth to be accepted amongst people, since those who receive it from Me Myself are not accepted by their fellow human beings because their power of judgment is not being trusted, in fact it is more likely to be denied to them. But anyone who receives the pure truth by hearing My Word in his heart will also be granted realization and strength of judgment by Me together with the pure truth. Nevertheless, being instructed by Me is not possible without the person's free will, on account of which I can only impart My Word when this free will requests it from Me. Hence you will understand that only a few people can be initiated into My plan of eternity, who can pass the pure Gospel on to their fellow human beings so that everything is understandable to them.

However, once I have found a recipient of My Word who unconditionally hands himself over to Me in order to be of service to Me, then I will also watch over him with much love, for I consider him a capable instrument for Me which is able to accomplish a great mission. And thus, I will also give him additional skills which can facilitate his ministry, which protect him from falling prey to error himself and thus could endanger his mission. I give him a stronger sense for truth and error. I watch over him because I watch over the truth which on My instruction shall be passed on to humanity. The truth is clear and pure, without embellishment, without additions, the truth can also be accepted by every person who wants to know the truth. But if a seeker of truth hesitates to accept something then he does not understand that which he is offered, then he feels an inner resistance to that which does not correspond to the truth. And this feeling is placed by Me Myself, the eternal Truth, into the heart of a person who wants to be

of service to Me, who is willing to work as a bearer of truth on earth and spread the pure Gospel throughout the world, I instruct him Myself, and this truly in a way that he will understand and accept everything he receives from Me. If subsequently something comes to him from outside, then his heart will tell him what he should accept or reject. For then I will also speak through the heart Myself. Everything that comes from Me will appeal to him and make him happy, and that which leaves him indifferent does not come from Me, even if it also endorses Me and My kingdom it nevertheless has not originated from Me directly and cannot lay claim to absolute truth. Nevertheless, it need not be directed against Me but it can be surrounded by many additions which therefore no longer reveal the pure truth. The pure truth will meet far more often with opposition than acceptance, even so, I instruct bearers of truth for Me, especially during the last days before the end, and anyone who listens to them also listens to Me, anyone who rejects them also rejects Me. And therefore, it is I Myself Who places the sense of rejection into the heart of the recipient of truth when a cloudy light approaches him, and then he shall listen to Me and only endorse that which he has received from Me Myself. Then he will never spread anything wrong and faithfully carry out the work which he himself has offered to do for Me."

A Teacher Gets Educated by Myself

BD No. 8749 of 02/10/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "I will fill in all gaps in your knowledge as far as you need knowledge, for it is not yet possible for you as human beings on earth to penetrate the most profound depths of wisdom since it requires a high degree of perfection, which the being usually only attains in the spiritual realm where it can be fully enlightened by My love. Yet on earth the person to whom I assign a teaching ministry shall receive sufficient spiritual knowledge so as to leave no gaps for him, so that no question can be posed to him which he would be unable to answer. Whatever a human being would like to know, he will always be able to obtain an explanation from those who are taught by Me directly through the spirit, and thus no knowledge will ever be unfamiliar to the teacher. However, he, too, will be slowly guided into it, and I always know when he requires particular knowledge in order to answer questions, hence I will always prepare him at the right time, or I will answer the questions posed to him directly, just as I promised you that you should ask Me if you want to know something. Yet you who wish to know should always go to the source as well, for that is where you have the guarantee of receiving the truth from Me. Don't allow yourselves to be instructed by ignorant people, by those who have not been called by Me to the teaching ministry.

I welcome every person who wants to serve Me as a laborer in My vineyard, however, I assign everyone to the place where he is most suited to work for Me. And so, every servant's task differs. But not every laborer in My vineyard is suited as a teacher, yet he can contribute towards spreading the truth by passing on the correct teaching material, by seeing to it that the truth from Me gets distributed; he can also use this information himself by verbally reading it word for word to his fellow human beings and thereby convey the direct Word from Me, which then will also emanate strength accordingly and will have the same effect

on people as My address. Yet not everyone should think that he fulfils My will if he makes use of the knowledge he has gained through My Word and then feels entitled and able to teach. First, he must appeal to Me from the bottom of his heart for enlightening his spirit, so that I can speak through him Myself, even if he uses his own words. Then he will speak plainly and simply and thus touch everyone's heart who is of good will. But if the person starts to offer intellectual explanations he will no longer pass on 'My Word' and hardly achieve any success. And then he will not render true vineyard work, he is still too much in the forefront instead of leaving the work to Me. The teaching ministry requires constant direct instruction by Me, since this instruction will also grant the person comprehension and correct judgment which enables him to teach.

But if I convey My Word directly to earth so that it can be written down, then the task of passing the transcript on to other people follows by itself, and for that I need faithful servants again who do whatever it takes to spread My Word, and I will bless them for it, since particularly the distribution of 'My Word' during the last days before the end is the most effective countermeasure of refuting My adversary's activity who ceaselessly endeavors to keep people in densest darkness by means of lies and errors. Hence you shall help to spread the light; you shall carry it into the world so that many people will be able to gain strength through My Word in order to help them find their way out of the darkness. And truly, I choose the right servants for Myself who always fulfill their designated task, depending on their aptitude and willingness. However, if a person sincerely asks Me for it I can also grant him the aptitude to speak on behalf of Me and My kingdom, but then he will bear witness to Me in a plain and simple way and try to encourage his fellow human beings' faith and love, he will live a life of love himself and thus also be spiritually awake so that I can use him as a mouthpiece although he will repeat in his own words what I put into his mouth.

And these speeches will not sound scholarly; they will not be guided by the intellect but only come from the heart, for I express Myself only through the heart. Even so, if I let My Word flow to earth directly I will educate a suitable teacher Myself whom I guide into a knowledge which he can understand and also pass on to his fellow human beings, for then he will be the vessel into which My spirit can flow, but as a human being he will also be endowed with the gift of enlightening another person who desires this clarification. I have assigned this task to him and he will work according to My will, hence he will also be able to truthfully answer all questions put to him because he won't lack any knowledge. I will put everyone who earnestly wants to serve Me in the right place and give him his task, which he only ever shall carry out to the best of his ability, and My blessing will always rest on him and his work."

Gift of Teaching - teaching ministry

BD No. 3730 of 03/30/1946 taken from book 47

God the Father is speaking: "You will be granted the gift of teaching once your mission starts. You will feel imbued by My spirit and consequently also be able to speak with conviction, because I will express Myself through you. I will place the Words in your mouth and yet your intellect will grasp what you say, what you, impelled by My spirit, are conveying to your fellow human beings, because

you receive the meaning of My Word from above, from the kingdom of light where the truth originates from. And therefore, you will only spread pure truth if you teach in My name. Thoughts will flow to you which your heart and mind will grasp, and it will fill you with inner joy that you are allowed to spread exceedingly valuable spiritual knowledge. And thus, impelled by the love of your heart, you will distribute that which makes you happy yourself. For the teacher has an abundance of knowledge and is therefore called by Me for his teaching ministry. Yet he must confront the wrong teachers and prophets in all seriousness and seek to invalidate their doctrine insofar as they do not correspond to the truth. He should not fear that he is not up to the challenge; for once again it is not he himself but My spirit which speaks through him. And My spirit is superior to all human reasoning, it can solve the most difficult problems, expose, and refute the greatest error and no opponent on earth can surpass its wisdom. But the opportunity of its working must be given by your willingness to adopt the teaching ministry even with those people, that is, you must not shirk or allow yourselves to be intimidated if you are confronted by the wisdom of human intellect in order to disarm you or to undermine your teachings. Then you need only enter into heartfelt unity with Me and you will be able to defeat even the greatest speakers, because I Myself will speak through you and, truly, no-one is a match for Me. Let your spirit carry you along, it will guide you correctly, it will let you act and speak in the right way, it will put your thoughts in order, for anyone who receives a teaching ministry from Me will also receive My help to administer it correctly. For it is My will that the truth shall be spread, that untruth and error shall be denounced, and that people's thoughts shall take the right direction, because only through truth can people become blissfully happy. This is why you, My disciples on earth, shall place yourselves at My disposal as bearers of truth wherever and whenever I need you, and My spirit in you will be informed of this, so that you will be absolved from all responsibility of acting wrongly, for I Myself will guide and direct anyone who has offered himself to Me, so that he can fulfill My will."

The Right Kind of Teacher

BD No. 4534 of 01/07/1949 taken from book 52

God the Father is speaking: "People must hand themselves over to a good teacher if they want to be taught correctly, so long as they don't come to Me Myself for schooling. They could be instructed by Me directly at all times, yet they would lack the knowledge of this as well as faith. Consequently, they will have to receive the knowledge from somewhere else and need only make sure that the instructor knows the truth and is able to teach them correctly. Being instructed in the truth must be very important to them, therefore they must investigate the origin of the teacher's knowledge; they should first clarify the relationship the teacher has with Me. Hence, they must first believe in Me as Creator and Father of eternity, they must inwardly acknowledge a Deity and make an effort to get to know this Deity. This is the first condition or hardly anyone would try to penetrate spiritual knowledge. A distinction must be made between people who allow themselves to be instructed and those who want to be instructed. The first let themselves be pushed into a school without resistance, they let themselves be seized by teachers looking for subjects to whom they want to impart their points of

view. The latter look for their own school in order to receive knowledge, and they are serious about attaining the truth. I will come to meet these seekers and guide them to the right teacher. However, since My adversary also wants to gain your soul, he will not miss the opportunity to let representatives of error cross your path. Anyone who seeks the truth will also come across incompetent teachers, and therefore indications are given to you that you should conduct an examination in order to entrust yourselves to the right teachers and how you should do this. And again, it should be said that your attention must first be drawn to the teacher's attitude towards Me, whether he spiritedly advocates My Word or whether his lips merely pass My Words on, which is very quickly recognizable for the serious seeker, since the repeat of the living Word ignites the listener's heart, whereas the lifeless Word is tiring and puts people off listening. Although someone with a hunger for truth can also derive some benefit from this dead Word, he will nevertheless feel dissatisfied with such teachings so that he will expect more, then he should give in to this longing and look for a different teacher. But teachers who inspire people's keen debates, who repeat My Word animatedly and cause a positive response in people's heart, whose bond with God can be recognized by their kind and loving nature, are true representatives of My Word and in possession of truth. You can trustingly hand yourselves over to them, they will teach you correctly and contribute to the fact that you will soon establish heartfelt contact with Me and thus can be instructed by My spirit directly, either mentally or through the inner Word. The origin of their knowledge might well be the same with both teachers, both might have gained the knowledge through study, and yet their teaching ability will differ and therefore their knowledge will also be either of purest truth or interspersed with errors, depending on their maturity of soul. For this reason, you must always pay attention to the teacher's way of life, to what extent the human being follows Christ, that is, to what extent he is permeated by love for his neighbor, which will characterize his entire nature and will always be recognizable, because love does not hide itself. Truth can always be found where love is present because it cannot be gained academically; instead, it can only be gained, recognized and taken possession of through the working of the spirit, which is the result of a life of love. And thus, it can always be noticed whether a teacher expresses his own thoughts or merely words which have not yet found the right response in his heart and therefore cannot be repeated spiritedly. Test the teachers and choose a suitable teacher for yourselves, for you will come into contact with both. The right ones will lead you to Me, yet the others will not be prevented from approaching you because you can and should decide for yourselves if you seriously want to be taught the truth."

Whoever is Taught by God requires no Further External Knowledge

BD No. 5150 of 06/13/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: "Whoever receives the remarkable grace of being taught by Myself, whoever receives and accepts this directly imparted teaching material certainly has no further need to find knowledge elsewhere, for I will completely satisfy him with the bread of life. He no longer needs to accept other spiritual nourishments; he no longer needs to draw from a cistern when the clearest water flows to him from the spring which is indeed far cleaner and better.

However, if fresh spring water is not accessible people should gratefully accept the water at their disposal and carefully protect it from pollution. Do you understand what I mean by that? I do not, in any way, want to scorn what has been sacred to you since ancient times, the Book of the Fathers, which shall never lose its value to people who, in good faith of Me and for love of Me, try to derive knowledge from it, since it conceals profound knowledge, but it can only be found by someone whose spirit has come alive. But when I instruct you Myself, I give you the teaching and the explanation at the same time, because I adapt all lessons to your degree of maturity, I give to you in accordance with your understanding. First of all I inform you of My will, since it is your task on earth to comply with it. But I also reveal Myself to you as God and Father, as Creator of all infinity and as the most loving Father to My children, who ought to achieve the childship on earth and hence require help and support. The meaning of My Words has become incomprehensible to you, and thus I want to explain their meaning in plain and simple terms to you. Consequently, I Am once again sending My Gospel to earth as I had proclaimed at the time of My life on earth.

I don't merely want to be present as God in your intellect, I want to live in your hearts, I want you to believe in Me with a living faith, and I want to teach you how you can arrive at this living faith, not by means of much intellectual knowledge, even if you have taken it from the Book of the Fathers, but only by means of a completely unselfish life of love. Your knowledge will become far more profound and your faith more alive when you fulfill My commandments of love for God and other people. Then you will become knowledgeable and closely united with Me too, and you will also become able to educate other people in turn and inform them about the results of the right conduct in life. And then you will be My true followers on earth, you will be preachers after My will, because then you will draw all knowledge from within yourselves, then My spirit will guide you into eternal truth and you can make use of knowledge which you do not receive from an external source but always because of My grace. Then the fountain of life will have opened up for you, then living water will flow from the source of My love for your refreshment, and you should also offer the revitalizing drink to other people, so that they, too, can taste the pure clear water and never want to be without it again. All people could refresh themselves at the source of life yet only few will find it, only the few who are not satisfied with what is inexplicable and therefore look for truth. And since they approach Me Myself for revitalizing nourishment, I will not refuse it to them. Take from the source of life, accept with a thankful heart the contribution of My love and appreciate the immense grace to be taught by Myself. For you still will need much strength which you can always extract from My Word, which comes to you from above, because I have blessed it with My strength."

A Teacher's Duty - to examine teaching material

BD No. 6728 of 01/04/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "It is a great responsibility to offer people spiritual information as long as it is doubtful whether it corresponds to the truth. Hence anyone who believes that he is called to educate his fellow human beings, first has to arrive at the inner conviction that his teaching material is the pure truth.

But he can only gain this inner conviction if he forms his own opinion first, if he seriously examines his acquired knowledge. And, again, these examinations have to be conducted with My support, he must sincerely ask Me to enlighten his spirit, to guide his thoughts correctly, to protect him from misguided reasoning. Only then will he be able to differentiate between truth and error, and only then is he a true servant to Me, a true messenger of My Word, who will now be able to work for the benefit of people on earth.

But anyone who unhesitatingly passes on spiritual knowledge which he has equally unhesitatingly accepted, is not in the right position. He is no messenger of My Word because he is not in My service but serves someone else, and his activity on earth cannot be blessed, for he acts irresponsibly towards his fellow human beings by leading them into error but asking them to believe him.

Everyone will now raise the objection that he believes to be true what he is teaching or spreading. But it did not even occur to him that he, too, could have been given the wrong information. And that in itself is blatant carelessness; it is a sin of omission, because he did not think about his spiritual information seriously enough. When someone wants to work for Me then it is not unknown to him that I have an opponent. It is not unknown to him that light and darkness oppose each other. Thus, he knows that the opponent's work intends to darken the light, he knows, that he spreads error in order to refute the truth. Consequently, he has to guard himself from being taken in by error and to request My protection from My adversary's activity, from accepting misconceptions. And if he is serious, then I will draw his thoughts attention to misguided knowledge, and he can be certain that his thinking will clarify itself. For I will leave no human being's thoughts in error who prays to Me for truth.

But anyone who refrains from the latter and yet believes to dwell in truth is mistaken. Then he has to come to terms with his wrong information himself, but it is irresponsible to pass this information on, and therefore such a person burdens himself with much guilt, even though his listeners, too, have to do the same when they are instructed: to first ask Me Myself for truth and for enlightenment of thought in order to recognize it as truth.

You humans examine every commodity for its value, and thus you should also examine spiritual information and not accept it thoughtlessly and without hesitation. Something that does not correspond to truth will only be detrimental to you; it will never benefit your soul because it can only reach its goal through truth. Anyone who wants to be a teacher to his fellow human beings first has to acquaint himself with what he wants to offer them, and he may and should only pass it on when he is sure of his teaching material, when he himself is convinced that it is the truth. And this conviction cannot be imparted to him academically, but he has to acquire it himself. He has to desire the pure truth and turn to the Eternal Truth himself so that it can be bestowed on him. Heartfelt contact with Me needs to be established in advance, but then he can confidently act as My representative, for he will only ever teach the truth when he wants to bring Me closer to his fellow human beings, and his work will be blessed."

Teaching Activity in Times of Adversity - last days

BD No. 3731 of 03/31/1946 taken from book 47

God the Father is speaking: "A concerted effort must be made by all those whom I have appointed to preach My Word in times of greatest earthly adversity. People will be needed in all places to proclaim Me and educate their fellow human beings, because great adversity will be everywhere, people far and wide will be disheartened and no longer able to understand anything if they lack all knowledge about My reign and activity, about the purpose and reason of what is imposed upon them, for as long as their goal is unknown to them they will not know the means of attaining this goal either. For this reason, I will dispatch My servants to places where their efficiency is needed, where I know there are receptive hearts which are willing to listen to My Word. Each one will be able to be effective within his circle, the size of which will vary depending on the teaching ability of My servant on earth, who will then fully consciously take up his office of working for Me and My kingdom. *Consequently, no-one should be hasty but, instead, wait patiently until he receives his call, until I Myself instruct him perceptively through his heart, because everything will first have to take its course according to My will.* My Own certainly need strength of faith in view of the adversity which will be apparent everywhere, which will seem unbearable for many people and which I will nevertheless allow to happen in order to gain their hearts. My Own are aware of the purpose of the adversity and shall convey this knowledge to their fellow human beings, and thus I also allow the adversity to give My Own the opportunity to influence their fellow human beings through the strength of their faith, which makes everything easier to endure and to overcome. I will support My Own as soon as they call upon Me and therefore their adversity will always be bearable, for time and again there will be a way out where no human help seems possible. But they shall be of service to Me during this time, they shall speak on My behalf and mention My love, wisdom and omnipotence, they shall profess Me before the world and advise their fellow human beings to adopt the right attitude towards Me, which alone will ensure them protection and help. They shall teach and proclaim My Word wherever possible but especially during the time of great adversity, which will precede My intervention on earth and will continue afterwards. Wherever you see great adversity you will know that your action is needed, and your concerted activity will not remain unsuccessful if you are strong in faith yourselves and always and forever carry Me in your hearts. Then the hardship will not frighten you, even though your eyes and ears will witness it daily. For you will know why I allow it to happen, you will recognize its necessity and the blessing every person can derive from it. And therefore, every one of you are needed for spreading My teaching, and every one of you will be able to work according to his ability but always assured of My blessing, because I need robust laborers for My vineyard at the time which will pave the way to the final end."

Disciples of the Last Days - light beings embodied as human beings.

BD No. 5002 of 11/19/1950 taken from book 56

God the Father is speaking: "The will to serve Me links the human being to My flock of disciples who I instructed to proclaim the Gospel. Every person wanting to work as a laborer in the vineyard of the Lord is welcome by Me, because many reapers are needed during the time of the end. I only value free will and assign to everyone work they are capable of doing. Hence, I do not reject anyone because I need all of them. The work first of all consists of spreading My teaching of love, and this mission is extremely important because during the last days people will thoughtlessly spend their lives entirely without love. Understandably, someone who is to spread the truth must live a life of love himself; otherwise, his words would have no effect on his fellow human beings. Hence, I can only use people as laborers in My vineyard if they observe the commandment of love for God and other people themselves, because only those people are capable of accepting My instructions, but in fact, only those people voluntarily offer to be of service to Me. The first condition to be a suitable worker in My vineyard therefore consists of activity of unselfish neighborly love, and I also grant My special love to such a person who lives a life of love himself, I regard him as My child, for it has recognized Me as its Father and wants to serve Me obediently. For this reason, every person can regard himself as My child who places himself at My disposal for spiritual cooperation, while the others are indeed My living creations which I love and never want to lose but which must prove themselves as My children first by fulfilling My will. Consequently, I send My children to their brothers and sisters who have not recognized their Father as yet and let them be taught by the former, which is a mission of such importance that I will always work together with My children in order to save souls from their eternal downfall. Children who have already found Me shall also show the path to the others, so that these, too, can experience the bliss of My presence, which equally turns them into My children. During the time of the end even light beings must descend to earth in order to help people, because they are extremely strongly influenced by the opposite side and people are too weak to offer resistance. These light beings embodied as human beings possess strong souls which strive towards Me, even though they lack the past awareness of their origin. They will always strive upwards and will never let themselves be influenced by low forces; nevertheless, as human beings on earth they wage a battle with them but will emerge victoriously. Powerful psychological strength often suggests a soul from above, yet the soul is not aware of this, otherwise its mission would become less important, which must always be and remain a free decision of will. The soul might well suspect it as a result of increased knowledge, yet for the soul's own sake this fact will remain hidden from it until the time of complete spiritualization, shortly before its demise, when, during a spiritual vision, it will recognize its origin and will long to return, full of yearning, to where it will be blissfully united with Me again. Such an incarnated being of light can be of great benefit on earth due to its spiritual strength and its love for its fellow human beings, however, as long as it lives on earth it is just a human being who, like any other human being, has to go through a process of development in order to be

able to increase its spiritual powers, for he shall be an example for his fellow human beings who can attain the same powers as him, if they are willing to do so. A person on earth can even muster these light beings' greater willpower by availing themselves of the blessings of the act of Salvation, on account of which precisely this teaching is diligently endorsed by those who are to proclaim the Gospel. Jesus Christ as the divine Redeemer and His teaching of love shall be proclaimed to people, and for this I need My servants on earth, so that all people will find the strength to strive towards ascent and release themselves from their tormentor who wants to plunge them into ruin if they are not being helped. For that reason, I will bless every person who wants to help these souls, who serves Me as a servant in My vineyard, who, as a spiritual assistant, spreads light in the darkness of night in which people walk without reaching the right goal. And spreading light means instructing people in the truth, which I Myself impart upon those who thus want to be of service to Me."

Laborers for God's Kingdom - Jesus Christ

BD No. 6736 of 01/14/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "Working for the kingdom of God is the most glorious task a human being can accomplish on earth, which will gain him maturity of soul and is also of greatest benefit for untold beings, for only the spreading of God's Word can enlighten the souls and lead them to Me, to their Creator and Father of eternity. And therefore, I will bless everyone who offers his service to Me, and I will grant each person the strength to administer his position on earth correctly. Once he makes an effort to make Me and My Word accessible to people in the realization that this is necessary for their soul's salvation, he will be a true laborer in My vineyard. But this willingness to help humanity must predominate in him; he must not be impelled by selfish motives to accomplish work which then, instead of being spiritual work, would merely be a worldly task, even if it seemingly aims for spiritual gain. And I can truly judge who serves Me or purely his own ego. And by this alone I judge the work of people who hold a spiritual position, and only by this. This should make you humans pause for thought, for then you will also understand that you can derive a blessing from all schools of thought if the willingness to serve Me motivates a preacher to make My Word known to his fellow human beings. In that case he will always receive My support as well and I will guide his thinking correctly so that he will speak to people on My behalf. But then he will always only speak in accordance with the truth, because I Myself will address people through him and I can only ever offer them truth. Humanity suffers immense spiritual hardship which can only be remedied by offering them My Word, for My Word is the light and strength which is lacking in people. My Word teaches love, and light and strength only flow to people through loving activity. Thus, people first need to be instructed through My Gospel that they must live in love in order to mature in their souls. And every person is blessed by Me who proclaims this divine teaching of love to people and, at the same time, refers them to the One Who, out of love for humanity, suffered and died on the cross, to Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, in Whom I embodied Myself on earth. All people need to know about this greatest act of love and mercy and about Jesus, the man, in whose shell I Myself accomplished this act. And My

instruction for all who go into the world as My true disciples is to convey the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His divine teaching of love to their fellow human beings. And everyone who willingly fulfils this instruction out of love for Me and his neighbor is a true servant for Me, he is a laborer in My vineyard whose work will always be blessed. And if he opens his heart and ears to Me, he will also always hear My directives within himself, be it through the audible Word or through his feelings which impel him to speak and act according to My will. Each person who has totally handed himself over to Me, who seeks to comply with My will, who has recognized Me as the only desirable goal to strive for, is a faithful servant to Me. For this servant will also establish an essential bond with Me in order to serve Me as a suitable tool, so as to make Me and My kingdom accessible to people. And his deeds will always be blessed."

Misguided Overzealousness

BD No. 6783 of 03/13/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "The size of field you shall cultivate will always correspond to your will to be active and your suitability. It may be very large if you wholly support this cause, and it may only be a small area, depending on your will and your eagerness to serve, for I do not exert any pressure or coercion, I give as you desire. But often My vineyard laborers expect too much of themselves insofar as that they take on tasks beyond their abilities for which I have not appointed them, that they want to arbitrarily handle areas due to a certain ambition somewhat ambitiously, with the intention of distinguishing themselves. In that case they will cause more damage than blessing, for due to their ambition they leave My sphere, and this signifies a welcome opportunity for My adversary to give his instructions, which are also frequently listened to. And this is a danger which threatens every vineyard laborer who does not strictly adhere to My instructions, who is impelled by overzealousness because he has lost his inner humility, because he wants to achieve much but does not want to help many. It is just a fine difference, but all My vineyards' laborers should sincerely check what motives impel them to work in My vineyard. *They should not fail to approach Me in silent prayer for My instructions and then always carry out what impels them from within.* But they should not engage in tasks which I have not allocated to them, and which therefore must be more described as worldly work although they apparently pursue spiritual goals. You humans have no idea what methods My adversary works with and how easily he can draw you into his nets of lies; but you need not fall prey to him as long as you submit yourselves to Me with profound humility and desire only to be guided by Me. But I will not entrust you with work in an area as long as you are not proficient in this area. If, however, you enter it without My instruction then you will be influenced by the opposition, because he knows your weakness of wanting to distinguish yourselves. And then he will serve you according to your wishes.

People have often taken this path before, they had been willing to serve Me but didn't want to work in a small circle, instead they looked for an area of activity which enabled them to become more publicly known without, however, having received My instructions to do so. And then they often carried out tasks without realizing who had prompted them to do so. And thus, it was possible that initially

good servants became unsuitable for the work in My vineyard because too many worldly instincts still laid dormant in them which came to the fore and justified their misguided overzealousness. On the other hand, however, not everyone wanting to be of service to Me needs to fear this danger if they regard Me Myself as higher, if they also entrust their weaknesses and imperfections to Me and pray to Me for protection from their own failure and always wait for My instructions before they embark on a task. Temptations certainly approach all My servants as well, because each one still has weaknesses and imperfections to show which he knows and tries to take advantage of. But the human being's close bond with Me protects him from falling prey to him, whereas the bond with the world weakens a person's resistance and puts him subsequently at risk of succumbing to him. Therefore, you should always look within, do not pay too much attention to global affairs but more to the spiritual development in the world, in your surroundings and in yourselves. Then you will also diligently render detailed work, you will work at improving yourselves, you will always helpfully stand by your fellow human beings' side, you will provide them with the spiritual nourishment they are lacking. And this field of activity will be as large as you are capable of working on. However, you should not venture further afield if you don't want to work for the one who is My and your adversary."

Vineyard Work according to Divine Will

BD No. 8442 of 03/18/1963 taken from book 89



My servants shall only ever willingly carry out what you are urged to do from within, for this urging comes from Me, to Whom you have offered your service.

God the Father is speaking: "I will bless every effort that applies to the distribution of My Word. You cannot imagine how necessary it is for people to be informed of their purpose of earthly life, for they only consider it to be the maintenance of their body and live a life which can be called everything else but spiritual. The dark of night prevails everywhere and nothing else will help but to spread sparks of light which tear the darkness apart and can stimulate people into

following the right path they recognize in the glow of the light, and I will truly see to it that the illumination of light will increase. I will still make My Word from above available to all those who can yet be affected by it such that they will listen to the One Who is addressing them and accept His admonitions, so that they will finally allow themselves to be led and will no longer be able to go astray. I know the means and ways and will truly employ them. I leave no opportunity unused and you, *My servants, shall only ever willingly carry out what you are urged to do from within, for this urging comes from Me, to Whom you have offered your service.* So let Me tell you that you need not fear the weakness of your body either, that I will give you strength to work for Me, because I need diligent laborers in My vineyard and recognize full well who serves Me with complete dedication. Yet don't tear yourselves apart by zealously embarking on things which I did not assign to you. You should always pay attention to My instructions and do what I ask of you. *For you can believe Me that true success will be achieved in silent activity, that I Myself will only powerfully manifest Myself when otherwise nothing else can be accomplished anymore and the end is near.* But if you want to win over the 'world', if you want to teach the masses, much of your work will be done in vain, for there will only be a few more and you will not manage to change the 'human race', you will not succeed in bringing many people to their senses, instead, only individual ones would reward such overzealous efforts. Then you will have employed your strength in vain, for these few will, because they mean well, also still be won over through silent activity, because they are known to Me and I will make My Word accessible to them too.

However, My paths are different than yours, hence you should pay attention to the inner voice and comply with it as My instructions. This inner voice will never induce you into drawing particular attention to yourselves or into embarking on great campaigns which I know will not be very successful. I will therefore exclude My co-workers from the world time and again, because then the work for Me and My kingdom can be carried out more intensively and because My vineyard laborers should also increasingly perfect themselves, which *heartfelt dedication to Me will achieve and is more likely to happen in seclusion than in the flurry of the world, for everything you expect to be very successful requires worldly preparations which, in turn, are not suitable for internalizing the person.* For this reason, I repeatedly advise you to carry out silent vineyard work, which consists of lovingly influencing your fellow human beings into shaping themselves into love and of informing them of My Word, hence of contributing the most important thing towards distributing My Word which is conveyed to you directly from above. Believe Me that the effect of My Words will yet achieve the greatest blessing and spiritual progress. Believe Me, that you will gain extraordinary merits if you utilize all opportunities to inform your fellow human being of My Word, for it will affect everyone who is still of good will, whilst people will only accept all other efforts to teach them spiritual knowledge with their intellect without involving their heart apart from a few, who, however, I will also win over for Me by other means, because I know the human hearts. Consider the fact that it takes intellectual thought to present My divine revelations to people such that they will be gripped by them, but that only the intellect is addressed and that it will rarely lead to spiritual success, but that the direct conveyance of My Word or the passing on of

My direct revelations will be far more successful because My Word is blessed with My strength and because those people who shall contribute towards inducing spiritual advancement among people had to already possess a certain degree of maturity prior to it. Believe Me that I will bless all silent work for Me and My kingdom and make every effort to be diligent laborers for Me who will only every follow their Lord and Caretaker's instructions and lovingly look after their fellow human beings. I will do everything else for you and also guide you such that you will offer My Word to those who will gratefully accept it as an unusual gift of grace which will truly have the desired effect."

God's Presence during Spiritual Conversations

BD No. 3983 of 02/22/1947 taken from book 49

God the Father is speaking: "Every spiritual conversation attracts My presence if it is earnestly conducted and therefore people's own approval, but not their rejection, is recognizable. I participate in every conversation by straightening out each individual person's thoughts according to his nature, by allowing My spirit to become active in them so that it will instruct them from within. For this reason, spiritual conversations always meet My approval, even if they are conducted in a fighting mood when different opinions are upheld. Then I Myself will speak through the person who tries to adapt himself to My nature, who has so shaped himself through love that he can hear My voice within or who is able to voice clear thoughts which seem acceptable to every thinking human being. For I very happily stay where spiritual questions are discussed, they are, after all, the evidence that truth is sought and that I Myself Am the center of every spiritual debate. Consequently, I try to convey the truth to them, to organize their thoughts and guide them such that they will take the right direction and provide absolute clarity for people. However, the will for truth must be present, people should not merely argue in order to impose their own opinions but for the sake of truth itself, for this guarantees My presence, just as I will definitely keep My distance if a spiritual conversation is motivated by purely earthly interests, where thus, in the opposite instance, the debaters ultimate purpose is to displace Me, to shake people's faith and to prove to them that there is no connection between heaven and earth, between people and their Creator, and, therefore, where spiritual things are also discussed but only in My adversary's sense. That is where he will be present and confuse people's thoughts, so that they will lose all clarity in their thinking and never be able to find the truth. Where I Am acknowledged that is where I stay, where I Am rejected that is where My adversary stays, and the results of a spiritual conversation run accordingly. Yet people will greatly benefit if a person devoted to Me participates in an opposing conversation, whom I Myself can subsequently support and through whom I Myself can speak in order to instruct people and divert them from their wrong thoughts. In that case My presence is necessary, as well as possible, because a receiving vessel exists into which I can let My spirit flow. Then a spiritual battle will ensue, a battle of light against darkness in which people participate, and the success of such a conversation depends on the will for truth. However, I will bless all those who allow their thoughts to wander into the spiritual kingdom, for only they will be able to realize the truth if they seriously desire it."

Spiritual Debates are Necessary for Clarification

BD No. 4315 of 05/27/1948 taken from book 51

God the Father is speaking:

“Do not let any opportunity pass you by when you can be active for Me and My kingdom, when you can speak about that which My spirit reveals to you. Questions will be raised which only you will be able to answer, and a multitude of opinions will be voiced, but you will be able to uphold only the right ones with conviction, for only you know the truth, only you are taught by Me and therefore need not fear any objection



to the contrary since, on account of your knowledge, you will recognize every wrong point of view. However, your task consists of providing the impetus for spiritual debates, of not being afraid to speak, of always regarding yourselves as My servants who avidly work for their Lord, and of always being mindful of your mission. If you are inwardly impelled you should give in and do what your heart tells you to do, and if you desire to speak, then speak, for then I Myself will urge you to do your spiritual work. It will always be My will that you should mention My Word from above, it will always be My will that people should exchange their thoughts regarding spiritual questions, and I Myself will always give you the impulse for this and pave the way for you, that is, I will direct people’s thoughts to problems which I Am willing to explain. Thus, you may always be certain that I Am present during all spiritual conversations and that I will guide your thoughts in the right direction and enable your mouth to speak and provide your intellect with the correct power of judgment. Therefore, you can talk freely and you will always speak according to My will, for you are merely My tools through which I express Myself. But don’t be hesitant and remain silent when it is necessary to talk. And you will be successful; your discussions will greatly contribute towards clarification and encourage people to voice their opinions which will always result in My light being’s intervention by trying to exert their influence. Then you will have ploughed the field first and distributed the seed which is to yield good fruits.”

'Where two or three are gathered'

BD No. 7075 of 03/28/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: “Wherever two or three are gathered in My name, there Am I in the midst of them., for every heartfelt thought of Me draws Me near to you, and therefore you can always be certain of My presence if you make Me Myself the subject of your conversations and thoughts. But as soon as I Am present you will also be spiritually illuminated by Me, thus you must also always derive a blessing from it which will be beneficially felt by your soul. And thus, you should often gather in My name in order to partake of this blessing, for you constantly need My gift of strength which shall help your soul to progress. Admittedly, every individual person can also seek heartfelt union with Me by

handing himself over to Me in thought and thus likewise receive strength in abundance, yet every spiritual conversation is blessed since many souls in the beyond can participate as well and, in turn, spiritually advance themselves. Besides, it also enables Me to intervene in such conversations by steering your thoughts toward questions which occupy the mind of people and the souls in the beyond, which shall be answered to them. You should gather in My name, for by doing so you also prove your love for Me, because every person tries to associate with the object of his love. People only rarely have the need to exchange their views in spiritual debates; on the contrary, they anxiously avoid displaying their inner attitude. Spiritual conversations rarely take place, and even less often will people meet for this purpose. And thus, they also deny themselves the blessing which they could gain from such meetings. Yet on the other hand they believe that they comply with their spiritual duty in public meetings. They fail to consider My Words 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them.' For these Words should make all those people reconsider in cases where they believe themselves to have sufficiently addressed their spiritual task by taking part in a 'church service' where a person can also easily ponder other more worldly thoughts and where a dedication to Me or a heartfelt bond with Me cannot be spoken of. Time and again I must point out to people that I only value a living faith, which I Am not satisfied with Pseudo-Christendom. Time and again I must emphasize that I desire to be in contact with every individual person, but that this contact must also be established by every individual person, which he can certainly establish at any time and in any place if this is his serious will and heartfelt desire. Then he will noticeably feel My blessing, and he will feel urged to seek contact with his fellow human beings, precisely in order to discuss what moves him so strongly, because My presence impels him to speak regardless of what happens, because spiritually striving people who are full of love for Me will always gather for spiritual exchanges. This promise of Mine should also encourage you to test the strength of My name, for if you have faith, you will also know that you, in your contact with Me, will also have strength at your disposal which you can use again for the benefit of your fellow human beings. As yet your faith is weak, but time and again I remind you humans of My Words, and if you think about them seriously you will give even more significance to this promise; you will know that I Myself can work through you if you allow My working through the strength of your faith. For where I Am present there are no limits to My power, providing that you don't draw limits yourselves through your very weak faith. However, I will bless you so that your strength will grow stronger through these Words of Mine 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them.' And where I Am My spirit can work and My love, wisdom and power can be revealed."

Work Diligently for the Kingdom of God

BD No. 4742 of 09/18/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: "You should tirelessly work for Me and My kingdom, then you will fulfill your earthly task in accordance with My will, and then you will also master your earthly life, you will not need to be

afraid that you cannot meet your worldly responsibilities, for earthly life will merely be secondary when spiritual life becomes more important.

Work diligently for Me and My kingdom, that is, try to inform your fellow human beings about My activity with you, try to instruct them of the truth, and draw their attention to the end and the signs of the time. Take an interest in your fellow human being's state of soul and explain to them how vain and insubstantial worldly goods are, how people merely strive for worthless commodities and give scarcely anything to their souls because they don't know about their earthly task. Tell everyone whom I send your way. You have been instructed of the truth by Me and thus are capable to work as representatives of the truth amongst your fellow human beings. I have given you a rewarding task which will have beneficial results for you as well as for your fellow human beings, for the achievements won't just apply to earthly life but to eternity. Fulfill this task with enthusiasm and do everything that furthers the distribution of the truth you have received from Me. Don't become indifferent in your work for Me and My kingdom but know that parched and starving souls everywhere are awaiting nourishment, which you should give to them with My gift from above.

And by remembering them you will be practicing neighborly love, for their souls require sustenance from heaven, they need food and drink to strengthen themselves for their path of ascent. Work tirelessly, for time is short and requires diligent work in My vineyard, the souls suffer hardship, they are starved because too much attention is paid to the body's requirements and thus the soul's requirements are forgotten. Therefore, help these souls, draw people's attention to the state of their souls, to a sudden end and their fate after death. Use every opportunity for spiritual conversations and thus motivate people to think about it. And then you will be doing the work for which I have employed you as laborers', and I will bless you, now and in eternity."

Spiritual Community - working together

BD No. 5091 of 03/22/1951 taken from book 57

God the Father is speaking: "A spiritual community can convey many blessings, for it distributes My Gospel in Words and deeds. However, I do not call members of an organized association a spiritual community but only people who, in spiritual unity, strive towards the same goal of coming close to the truth and thus to Me and who therefore also want to lead their fellow human beings to Me. For organizations can also exist without truly spiritually striving members, and I only acknowledge spiritual aspiration as the right desire for Me. An association of people who seriously discuss spiritual topics, whose hearts silently love Me and desire a bond with Me, is a spiritual community which is pleasing to Me, My blessing will always rest on them and the very spiritual work they do will be blessed by Me. Wherever they are together I dwell among them and guide their thoughts in the right direction, I intervene in their conversations Myself by expressing Myself through a person who is particularly devoted to Me, who will then effectively instruct the others and also be acknowledged because the others will feel that I Am at work, because they will feel addressed by Me and will be convinced that what they hear is true. A spiritual community will always render Me a great service, for they will achieve far more than an individual person can

achieve by only working for Me and My kingdom. Yet every individual person should try to gain followers for Me, every individual should strive to expand the spiritual community and always lead new laborers to Me because many reapers will be needed during the last days and the work that still needs to be accomplished before the end will require every effort. Together you can be very successful, for people will always look at a solitary person with distrust and lend little credence to his words. However, as soon as other like-minded people join him everything he says and does becomes significant. Therefore, try to find like-minded people with the same striving to be of service to Me and to do redemptive work on earth during the last days before the end. By doing so you will gain yourselves very much but you will also gain new souls which you can lead to Me, which you can prepare for their mission of becoming co-workers for Me and My kingdom, to whom you can proclaim the Gospel so that they will pass it on to all those who suffer spiritual hardship. What is not possible for an individual person can be achieved by many; they will find it easier to be believed and will always be strengthened by Me, for I bless all who are of service to Me."

The Congregation of Jesus Christ

BD No. 6301 of 07/02/1955 taken from book 68

God the Father is speaking: "It is My will that My small congregation should firmly remain united, so that one supports the other spiritually and earthly. All shall gather around the font of life and refresh themselves; they shall draw the strength from it which they will need more than ever the closer it gets to the end. And the fact that the end is coming will be known and believed by everyone who allows himself to be permeated by My living water, for then he will have deeper insight and know why the end is approaching. And it is My will that many people shall receive this knowledge, I want the elixir of life offered to all who cross your path. And then it will be left to every person as to whether he wants to stay with you or turn away again from the source that My love has opened up for you. Share the living water that flowed forth from My font with everyone. Spread My Word which comes from above and is imparted to you and help to constantly increase the circle of those to whom I can impart strength through My Word because I know how urgently everyone will need this strength in the forthcoming time. Whatever can be done in order to spread My Gospel throughout the world shall be done by you, and I will bless everyone, for I alone know that ailing souls can still be saved by taking refuge in the healing font and recover through the delectable living water.

All of you, who receive My Word directly or through My servants on earth, belong to My small flock which is protected by its shepherd. You all belong to My church which I founded when I lived on earth. You are all My apostles of the last days whom I send into the world with the instruction to proclaim My Gospel to people. Know, that I Am with every one of you who wants to work for Me and My kingdom, know, that I will lead you to those whom you shall refresh in turn with nourishment and drink; know, that every person can render vineyard work who offers himself to Me for service. But also believe that I need every one of you because a lot more work needs to be done until the end and because this work can only be undertaken by people who are willing to do My will, who thus accept

instructions from Me Myself. Believe, that I certainly know what will help erring souls in order to become enlightened and that I will always hand you the means which will beneficially affect them, that I will always speak to them the right Words through you, on account of which My Words are imparted to you, so that I can address every person directly, and My Words can truly not fail to make an impression as long as their will is good and I still see an opportunity to save the human being. Work together with combined strength and rest assured that I will stay within your midst, that I Myself invite people to come to the font of love and to allow themselves to become refreshed and invigorated. Rest assured that I will bless every person's service for Me and My kingdom, spiritually and earthly, and therefore be diligently active in My vineyard, for the time of harvest has come and I need many reapers, because there is not much time left until the end."

Certain sign of the end is the small flock of fighters for God

BD No. 4027 of 04/21/1947 taken from book 49

God the Father is speaking: "That the time has now come to an end is demonstrated by the fact that My fighters can only be found here and there, people who are so engrossed in their love for Me, in their love for truth and for good, that they are no longer firmly attached to the world but remain in constant contact with Me, both mentally or through kind-hearted activity. People who stand up for their faith and feel the need to win their fellow men's souls over for My kingdom and My doctrine, who therefore *fight with the sword of their mouths*, who are constantly imbued by My spirit and in whom I Myself can therefore work. Not many of these will be found and wherever they stay, they walk along unnoticed or are treated with hostility. It is a certain sign of the end that My Own only form a small flock, but I Am a good shepherd Who keeps His lambs together, Who guards them well so that none will lose its way or be lost. Not one of My Own will be left out by Me, they will find each other and form a small community among each other, and they will find their greatest satisfaction in the fact that I have accepted them into My service, that I entrust them with the mission of supporting Me during the last days before the end. Those who are good and true are My fighters, for good will and a desire for absolute truth characterizes My fighters, who will indeed win the final battle because I will never leave those again who won't leave Me but look upon Me as the loving Father Who will not let His children be harmed, even if they experience earthly adversity as a result of their steadfastness. Those who regard Me as their Father of eternity will also be looked after in a Fatherly way, once this time is over. They will stay in paradise as My true children, they will experience the blissful and peaceful time on the new earth, which will take the place of the final battle on the old earth, as has been intended for eternity. I will gather My Own on the Last Day, the few people who remained faithful to Me during the preceding time of battle, who recognized Me and therefore can never abandon Me again. And I will fetch them to Me, as I proclaimed. Consequently, you humans can expect the near end with certainty when you look around you and find only a few who so deeply carry Me in their heart that they constantly talk about Me, about spiritual subjects, for which their fellow human beings have little sympathy. But where I Am mentioned in conversations I Myself Am present, and I try to attract the souls who are distant

from Me in order to slightly increase the number of My Own before the time has come which brings the final end, the destruction of the old earth and finally the Judgment, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.”

Satan Rages with Increased Power - last days

BD No. 5467 of 08/21/1952 taken from book 60

God the Father is speaking: “The signs pointing to the end will grow. And Satan's activity will emerge ever more distinctly, for all those who are striving towards Me will get to feel his hostile actions. He will try to plunge them into doubt and confusion, and often not without success. Even so, I will protect My Own and highlight his activity so that it will be evident to anyone who seriously aims towards Me. They are the signs of the time, for the forces of darkness work incessantly because the



end is approaching. Therefore, I say to you: watch and pray and simply turn to Me at all times, then he will not be able to harm you. Light and darkness fight each other because the darkness hates the light and will therefore always manifest itself as a shadow where a bright light is shining. But I also have the power to dispel such shadows, and the light will shine brighter than ever. Yet you may never enjoy harmony, it will remain a constant battle with My adversary for as long as you live on earth. Up to the end he will make an effort to harm you because he knows that he has lost you, and because he believes he can regain you again. Hostilities on the part of his enslaved followers will mount ever more the brighter you shine, which he can see full well. Nevertheless, he hates the light because he hates the truth, and as a result he fights the truth. Therefore, for as long as your effort on earth is to spread the truth, to carry My Word to your fellow human beings, he will also pursue you as an enemy and will try to corrupt you. And he will publicly attack the truth, he will try to defame you all, who support the truth, he will portray you as imposters in order to also undermine the spiritual information you advocate, and yet, he will not succeed against you because I Myself stand behind you and the truth. However, he will succeed in scattering you, My representatives, he will succeed in isolating you because cooperation is not to his liking since he expects to be more successful by fighting the individual. Yet even then I will still protect the light, the pure truth, which he will not be able to invalidate. However, you should watch and pray, for you are always at risk of weakening if you don't call upon Me for protection against all hostilities by the adversary. For the end is near and even if he rages with increased power, his time has come to be bound, as it is written. And the truth will prevail and help everyone towards beatitude who listens and accepts the light which I let shine in order to help them escape the spiritual darkness, the night of death, to attain light, to attain life and, through the truth, become blissfully happy.”

Recalling the Vineyard Laborers

BD No. 9028 of 08/10/1965 taken from book 94

God the Father is speaking: "And if My plans differ from yours then you should also submit to them and know that it cannot be good otherwise. For you are unable to observe what benefits the whole of humanity. It is of no significance to Me whether you influence people from the beyond or are still active here on earth, for My plan of Salvation has already taken everything into account, and only the decision of your will is important. Hence you can completely calmly hand yourselves over to Me and My providence just as long as it is your own will to serve Me and you totally give yourselves to Me; for then I will work through you Myself. And that I, in My wisdom, observe everything and make use of every opportunity to save erring souls is certain, because My love for you is infinite. The closer the end approaches the more obviously I will affect you so that you will remain faithful to Me and not lose yourselves to the one who is My adversary and wants to regain you. But I will never let this happen again because I completely own your will and only this gives Me the right to counteract him. Yet the angel of death will also reap amongst My Own, but then you know that it is My will and that I will also protect everyone who still has the task to be of service to Me until the end. Therefore, continue to be carefree and devote yourselves more than ever to the work for My kingdom, and work diligently, for none of you know whom I will recall before the time, and neither should you ponder on it but approach every day with a cheerful heart because whatever happens to you will be good and determined by My love.

And I also want to explain to you whom I mean by 'My Own' so that you will not worry, for some are already so close to Me that they can rightfully leave their earthly body in order to enter the kingdom of light and bliss. Yet only I know this, and I want to spare them the time of the last battle on earth, I will fetch them and bring them to a place where they will also be able to influence the inhabitants of earth. But you should not fear these last days, for I will provide you with extraordinary strength so that you will successfully complete the work which you consciously support, and therefore have become a great help for Me. So accept whatever comes your way and don't think that you have been abandoned by the Father, for I know a way out of everything and I Am truly willing to let you find this solution, even if you temporarily feel hampered in your work. For I know how to weave the threads, I know My Own and will bring them together and designate their work to them. Yet always believe that your work is pleasing to Me for which I will compensate you one day, either in the paradise of the new earth or in the kingdom of the beyond."

Many Paths - One Goal - True members of the mother church

BD No. 5049 of 01/25/1951 taken from book 57

God the Father is speaking: "Complement each other but do not separate; walk together but do not take different paths if you all have the one goal to reach Me, to behold My countenance and to be blissfully happy in eternity. You should know that I assess every single person according to his inner nature and that I do not reject anyone even though he may not turn to Me, for he is an erring child which only requires My grace and mercy and not My wrath. Hence, I will also help

all misguided people and gently push them onto the right path which leads to Me. Every person is considered differently, yet this should not lead you to believe that he would therefore be unable to reach the goal. Anyone who merely asks for Me will also be pulled up by Me. Therefore, do not fight against each other but fight together in the last battle on this earth. Then there will only be one troop for Me whose commander-in-chief I Am, who believe in Jesus Christ and therefore have His name imprinted on their forehead. I only take notice of one thing, and that is of importance, namely to what extent their faith is alive, the fact that they profess Jesus Christ with their mouth does not yet include them in the group of My Own, but the fact that they are true Christians who live a life of following Jesus and have thereby attained a living faith is decisive in order to be included in My small flock whose shepherd I Am.

And as long as the congregations fight each other they lack this living faith, because then they will also lack the understanding of that which I regard as the church founded by Me. True members of this church of Mine understand each other even if they belong to different denominations and schools of thought, true members try to find each other and are happy to have found themselves, and true members are in innermost contact with Me Myself because they desire My Word and also recognize it as the right food and drink. True members of My church are not offended by outward appearances and attach no importance to them either, but they are permeated by love for Me as well as for their neighbor, consequently their spirit is awakened and instructs them correctly, so that they recognize each other and have nothing against each other anymore. Then they will strive to ascend together, and if the way up is difficult one will help the other, for then they will approach an elevated goal: they will return to the Father's house and I will come to meet them and show Myself to them, for I will draw near to anyone who genuinely desires Me, I will approach them as a friend and brother and draw all My children to My Fatherly heart, never ever letting go of them again."

The Lord looks after His Servants

BD No. 8540 of 06/25/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "I Am always willing to relieve you of your worldly cares if you want to work as My servants in My vineyard. You cannot do anything without Me, hence My blessing has to rest on your work if it is to be successful, and since you, who are willing to serve Me for love of Me and your fellow human beings, only strive for spiritual successes you can also always be assured of My blessing and My support. You will always be guided in a way I consider good and successful for your own soul as well as for the souls of your fellow human beings. And I will always direct your thoughts such that they shall move within My will, so that you will always act in accordance with My will, in other words: you can do what you want, it will always comply with My will since due to your dedication to Me you have taken refuge in Me and shall always receive My protection. If you thus encounter worldly difficulties and think that you are no longer able to work for Me and My kingdom, place your trust in Me anyway because nothing is impossible for Me, there is nothing you cannot ask of Me, for My might is unlimited and My love is boundless. My wisdom, however, knows all pros and cons and directs everything as it is beneficial.

You don't realize how much I need people who only work for Me and My kingdom, you don't know how extremely valuable your work is which concerns the salvation of erring souls. Yet I shall not take any of My servants away from earth until he has completed the task I set to him following his decision to work on earth for Me and My kingdom. And when his missionary work on earth is done, he can calmly leave everything else to Me, I will fill every gap because I know whose love for Me and his fellow human beings is so strong enough that he can take his place. And everything will, in fact, come to you by itself and you will recognize My hand and My guidance and be very happy, yet only rarely will I work in an unusual way so that your freedom of will remains unimpeded. This is why your unconditional dedication to Me is most important and the only thing I require of you in order to also work in unusual ways and yet always within natural law, as not to subject you to compulsion.

If necessary I will bring My Own together to help each other and to work together for Me and My kingdom, I only require your trust in My guidance, and you will distinctly experience it. Consider that you are still living as people amongst people and that I cannot so openly testify to My pleasure in your spiritual endeavors that it would compel your fellow human beings to believe in miracles. Yet everything will happen quietly and approach you in accordance with My will, hence you need not worry but just appeal to Me every morning for strength and grace for the day ahead. And truly, you will receive abundantly, for I Am a good Caretaker Who lovingly looks after all His servants and gives to them whatever they need for body and soul. But like a Father I also always try to draw My child closer to Myself and thus keep providing you with evidence of My Fatherly love which will also let your love flare up brightly and you will join Me ever more closely and feel protected in My Fatherly embrace. Let everything approach you and do not worry, for I look after you and know what you need in order to serve Me in accordance with My will."

Unselfish distribution of the Word

BD No. 7734 of 10/30/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking; "When you take part in the distribution of My Word you should only be motivated by your love for Me and other people. You should want to carry out the task I have appointed you to do, and you should try to lessen the other person's spiritual need which has prompted Me to endow you with gifts of grace abundantly, so that you share these where I cannot take action Myself. Your work for Me and My kingdom should only ever be inspired by love. Then success won't fail because love is a strength which is never without result. Although your spiritual work will be ridiculed by people who have no faith whatsoever because it is incomprehensible to them why someone would work without material gain, but then you can be even more certain of My blessing which rests upon every selfless act of labor in My vineyard. *You have not understood the value of My gifts of grace until you regard them as spiritual values which alone can result in spiritual success. Only then are you useful servants to Me who do not serve their master for their own benefit but who seek to increase his profit. And this consists of the acquisition of souls for the celestial kingdom.*

One day you, too, will have to discard your body and you cannot bring your earthly possessions into My kingdom. And yet you can enter it richly blessed because spiritual possessions follow you into eternity, which were disregarded on earth by those who did not become aware of the meaning and purpose of earthly life. They have acquired earthly goods for themselves on earth and consequently have already received their entitled reward for their actions and way of life. But they will have little to show for it at the gate of eternity because they took no notice of spiritual wealth. Those of you who want to work for Me and My kingdom should disregard earthly gain, only love should motivate you to do your work. You should look around you and recognize the spiritual poverty in humanity's life. You should want to help in the knowledge that humanity is approaching the abyss, and you should work untiringly because this is necessary in view of the end.

Then you will also understand why you become isolated from the outside world which can distract your attention from the task you should fulfill. You will understand that time and again I will seek faithful servants to take part in the work, who want to bring the Gospel to their fellow human beings, because people ought to hear My Word which I repeatedly send to them through you. And you will understand that I will knock on every door, that I send you before Me to announce the Lord, Who wants to come Himself, Who wants to take abode with them. Since they cannot yet hear Me you have to go before Me so that I can speak to them through you, because they badly need to be informed of Me, of My love, which wants to save them before the end. And thus, everything should be done to inform people that I work through My spirit in the heart of every human being who is of good will. You should tell them with love and kindness of Me and My actions, you should bring them My Word which I have blessed with My strength, and you should not tire to take care of your fellow human beings' spiritual poverty by helping to spread My Word. And I Myself will lead the people to you, I shall bless every selfless work done by you for Me and My kingdom."

God's Instruction

BD No. 8464 of 04/11/1963 taken from book 89

God the Father is speaking: "Wherever the opportunity of mentioning the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ presents itself to you, you should speak of Him and emphasize His great significance for every single person. Where possible, you should motivate people to remember Him, for everyone knows Him, everyone has heard of Him, yet only a few have a living faith in Him, and only they can partake in the blessings of the act of Salvation. But they are precisely the ones who should try to invigorate their fellow human beings' faith in Him, Who alone can save them from spiritual adversity, which will only be perceptively felt after their body dies. You should not fail to make use of every avenue in order to steer the conversation towards Jesus Christ, even if the other person feels uncomfortable about it, you should simply ask him what Jesus means to him, whether he has already thought about the doctrines regarding Him and what conclusion he has come to. Even if they only want to accept Him as a human being, Who advocated His own philosophies of life and sacrificed His life for these opinions, you can nevertheless explain to them that He was certainly a man who lived among people, but that He had to fulfill a spiritual mission and that every person can derive benefit from that

mission if he wants. Indeed, most people only regard their life on earth as an end in itself and don't believe in their souls' continuation of life. Nevertheless, you should also try to unsettle these opinions and truly, I will place the right Words into your mouth if all you endeavor to do is kindle a small light for these blind people, if you want to help them fulfill their purpose of earthly life. If you are imbued by the knowledge which corresponds to the truth, you will time and again feel impelled to convey this knowledge to people and then opportunities will arise where it is possible for you, and I truly bless everyone who tries to persuade his fellow human beings to believe in Jesus, because Jesus must not be by-passed if the soul wants to attain bliss one day when it enters the spiritual realm after physical death. This faith in the soul's continuation of life is likewise lacking in most people, consequently, it is difficult to educate them, yet no stone shall be left unturned, for the misery such souls are approaching is indescribable and if you can help them spare such wretchedness, they will be eternally grateful to you, for one day every soul will gain realization, even if it still takes eternities.

Everything relating to Jesus, His life on earth, His crucifixion and His ascension, is a myth for people which they certainly know, but cannot believe that these events, which are hugely significant for each individual still unenlightened soul, to be true. However, you humans live on this earth to attain the goal of releasing yourselves from every form and entering the kingdom of the beyond in a spiritualized state. But to do so it is crucial that you find redemption through Jesus Christ, that He helps you attain freedom, because only He can loosen the chains which still tie you to God's adversary. He alone can help you attain eternal life, and thus you must acknowledge Him and hand yourselves over to Him so that He will take your immense guilt upon Himself and so that He might have given His blood for you as well, which He shed on the cross for all people, past, present, and future. If you accept Him and appeal to Him to take the immense guilt from you, you will also suddenly be able to think differently, many things you previously were unable to understand will become comprehensible to you. For this reason, you should at least accept information about Him when it is conveyed to you, for no-one shall go astray, but it is up to the human being himself whether he wants to let himself be saved. Let yourselves be educated about Jesus and His act of Salvation, about the spiritual reason for it and about your past original sin, which you cannot atone for yourselves but can only be released through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. And don't walk past Him in earthly life, try to muster the understanding for the kind of mission He had to fulfill on earth and believe that *every person must take the path to the cross, believe that every human being must carry his guilt of sin under the cross, which means, that he must acknowledge Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom God Himself became human in order to redeem humanity from sin and death.*"

Carry My Gospel into the World

BD No. 5725 of 07/17/1953 taken from book 62

God the Father is speaking: "Carry My Gospel into the world. You don't realize how necessary it is that people are taught, that they hear My Word and thus discover My will. Although they know everything you make accessible to them as My Word, they no longer consider it My Word, they are simply empty phrases

which they do not take seriously, consequently, they do nothing to improve their soul's maturity, they live for the moment without thinking about the purpose of their life on earth. And now you shall take My Word to them anew, they will certainly recognize it as the same Word, but it will seem more alive to them because you will bring them a gift which you had received from Me Myself and which will no longer appear dead to them, instead, it will appeal to them as soon as you offer My Word with love. Carry My Gospel into the world. This is the only possible way to acquaint people with their God and Creator, with their Father of eternity, whom they must get to know in order to establish contact with Him themselves. You should inform them of Me, of My love for My living creations, of My eternal plan of Salvation and of the approaching end which shall not find them unprepared. You should bring them the truth, the knowledge you have received from Me which is intended to help people attain beatitude. Try to direct their minds to spiritual spheres and, above all, draw their attention to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ; you should try to encourage them to look within themselves, to work at improving their souls, to strive for spiritual life, for the rebirth of their souls. Try to convince them of the soul's continuation of life and the responsibility they bear as human beings towards their souls, portray the soul's fate after death to them and draw their attention to the fact that a Helper exists, that they should appeal to Jesus Christ for strengthening their will if it is too weak and, most of all, encourage them to be lovingly active. Pass on everything I teach you Myself, and thus be true distributors of My teaching of love and work for Me and My kingdom, because people need explanations, they need My Word, and it shall be vividly offered to them, otherwise they will reject it and yet they cannot become blessed without My Word. Remember that time is running out, that your work does not allow for any delay, that you must work diligently because humanity is suffering great spiritual adversity. Remember that there is not much time left until the end and that you therefore must not be half-hearted or sluggish, but that you can also be certain of My blessing, of My support and constant instructions, that I will always and forever give so that you can pass it on again to those who are in need and depend on your help. Therefore, be eager laborers in My vineyard, serve Me as faithful servants and guide people out of the darkness of night into the light of day. Preach My Gospel of love to all people, so that they will attain life and become blissfully happy."

Task to Spread the Truth

BD No. 8663 of 11/03/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "The spiritual wealth you own also commits you to passing it on, and since it is My will that you spread the truth, I will also always bless your efforts. Therefore, don't allow yourselves to be discouraged by obstacles or difficulties which My adversary will always put in your way, for if I promise you My blessing My adversary's activity will be futile. I only want you to trust Me completely, I do not want you to undertake anything without having appealed for My blessing and My help. I don't want you to forget Whom you are working for, because you are not doing earthly work when you try to spread the truth, it is the fulfillment of the task I gave you Myself, and even if you work in a more or less earthly way, you will nevertheless only undertake it with the support

of spiritual forces which may influence you in My name in every sort of work you do for Me and My kingdom. For time and again I say to you that people urgently need light. Even if only a few ever desire it, but even these few can be effective in their circle, and you will be surprised where the truth from Me will shine to, you will notice the strangest correlations and be happy that you were able to contribute towards the fact that people receive light. And even though My guidance is obvious, people must nevertheless be at work so that everything proceeds within the framework of natural progression and no person is compelled into believing, yet always shows the love, wisdom and power of a God and Creator. However, you, My servants, shall also experience My love and care time after time, for every good Caretaker looks after his laborers. But I also regard My laborers as My children, and I will not withhold anything they need from them. Just hand yourselves over to My Fatherly care, give yourselves to Me completely and, truly, I will guide you wherever you go, I will bless your work for Me and My kingdom and make sure it is successful. You should always know that I need you, for people must carry out what I deem to be good and successful, but due to people's free will, I cannot work visibly Myself since it must be left up to people as to whether or not they want to accept the truth from Me which is offered to them by you. Nevertheless, they are in urgent need of this pure truth, and therefore I repeatedly try to attract faithful co-workers, and they can be assured of My Fatherly blessing."

Only God can convey the Truth to a Person

BD No. 8757 of 02/19/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Let Me speak to you and accept My teachings. Believe that purest truth is imparted to you and therefore also pass it on with conviction, then you are true laborers in My vineyard, for humanity's spiritual adversity requires the pure truth to be passed on to it. As long as people don't recognize Me correctly, as long as they don't have the right information about their God and Creator and His nature, they will not strive towards Me either, for they will not consider Me worth striving for as long as they don't know that My nature is love, that I only ever give love and want to receive love. Nevertheless, in order to give love My nature has to be recognized as profoundly perfect, and a person also has to be able to feel My love which, in turn, is only possible if My living creations, you humans, open themselves and voluntarily hand themselves over to Me, so that My love can illuminate them and make them happy. And therefore, you also ought to know that you are My living creations, which My greater than great love brought forth, you ought to know that you are the products of My will of love and My strength of love and that your basic nature is love too. But such knowledge can only be given to you by Me, Who knows everything. Hence you should let yourselves be taught by Me and also impart the same information to those who are not in contact with Me themselves. For all human beings shall know what they fundamentally are, and they all shall endeavor to reach their original starting point again, because then they will become infinitely happy.

Only when I Am recognized as the most perfect Being in infinity will love for Me ignite in people's hearts, for then they will also know that I Am Love Myself, and love will press on towards love. But as long as people are not given the right

explanation about My nature, as long as I Am presented as a condemning and wrathful God, they will not trustingly approach Me like children and therefore cannot learn anything about My love either. And even less will they give their love to Me, instead they will only ever fear Me and never establish the relationship of a child towards its Father. This, however, is what I require from you in order to be able to make you extremely happy with My love. Yet through My adversary's influence My image is being distorted, and through My adversary's influence the truth is also being undermined, combined with error or withheld from you, since people, who voluntarily belong to My adversary, will fight against the truth and thus advocate in the world supposed spiritual knowledge as truth which in reality should not be able to lay any such claim to it. And these are the people you should counteract, since you are trying to fulfill My will and want to be of service to Me in My vineyard. For you have received the pure truth from Me as the right seeds and you shall sow them into hearts which willingly open themselves, for the truth cannot be forcibly imparted to any person, it has to be lovingly offered and voluntarily accepted. But then it will also result in many blessings, insofar that people, who previously moved within dark regions because no light was as yet shining for them, will then be enlightened. I Am providing you humans with an ample number of seeds which you should use to cultivate the fields so as to bring forth good fruit. Yet only I can grant you this precious knowledge. Only I can convey it to you, I alone Am the source from which the font of life arises, you can only get the correct nourishment from Me. But you, who are willing, can also give this sustenance to your fellow human beings, who just as urgently need good nourishment and a refreshing drink in order to continue their pilgrim's journey on earth.

For you have to travel your earthly path for the purpose of maturing your souls. In earthly life you shall look for and find your God and Creator, and as Father of My children, the living creations having proceeded from Me. I will also allow Myself to be found by anyone who is sincerely striving towards Me. And once you have found Me, My love will constantly provide for you, you will be endowed with earthly and spiritual possessions, the spiritual possessions, however, entail knowledge about all spiritual occurrences which preceded your existence as a human being, and about My loving effort to guide you into supreme perfection. The spiritual possessions consist of a high level of realization, a light will be kindled in you which will shine far and wide and give you an insight again into regions which can only be made accessible to you in a spiritual way. And anyone who has the immense grace of receiving such extensive knowledge shall also show his gratitude by passing on My gifts of grace, he shall only ever consider his fellow human beings' spiritual adversity who still live in complete ignorance because they are completely without love, and they should first of all encourage them into kind-hearted activity, so that they will become open-minded to the spiritual gifts you bring to them. This is why your main task consists of repeatedly reminding people of My commandments of love, for a person only gains the pure truth through a life of love, only through a life of love do you acquire the understanding for deeper knowledge, and only love lets a person realize the reason and purpose of his earthly life, which he will then also genuinely try to reach."

The Word-recipient's task: Purification of Christ's teaching

BD No. 8726 of 01/15/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "You humans can come to Me with every problem, I will help you on a worldly and spiritual level so that you will never feel lonely and abandoned but always feel the care of My love which embraces everyone who endeavors to fulfill My will. And you will feel My response in your heart, you will experience My advice as thoughts to which you inwardly agree, which you would like to and can implement because they are My inner instructions for you. And by the same token I will put the appropriate feeling of resistance into your heart if something does not comply with My will, always provided that you are inwardly connected to Me and request My guidance and help. Because I want to be asked for My blessing and assistance in all your undertakings, then it will also be granted to you.

An unusual task was given to you in your earthly life: to receive the pure truth from Me and to pass it on truthfully, thereby exposing misconceptions which had crept in through My adversary's influence, and to do whatever it takes to contribute towards the purification of My already completely spoilt teaching. This task demands an ever ready will and steadfastness, because a servant who has voluntarily accepted such a task will be confronted by the greatest obstacles and difficulties, because it is an almost impossible undertaking to take action against the immense error which the bulk of the population is already subject to and which mighty quarters also protect and support as God's truth. Trust Me that the light has to shine brightly if it is to break through such darkness as is presently engulfing the earth. Hence the brightest light of substantial radiating strength has to come from Me, a light which will expose every error and which shines so brightly that it cannot be extinguished. But the bearer of My light has to shield himself from all deceptive lights, from artificial external illuminations, he himself should not allow anything untrue to come close to him which could lessen the radiance of My eternal light of truth. He has to carefully protect the spiritual knowledge, which was radiated as a true light from above to earth, from every addition by another source.

Because you should know that time and again there have indeed been vessels of good will who endeavored to discover the truth and who subsequently proclaimed this as the truth to their fellow human beings, but by doing so they also used their intellect and did not allow for the pure working of the spirit, and thus new schools of thought were constantly formed, which can in fact all claim an ounce of truth and yet could not be referred to as pure truth. For this reason, I constantly reveal Myself, because I know the darkness which covers the earth. Only by way of My direct revelations, only by way of the working of My spirit, can the pure truth be sent to you. However, you should also support it now and protect it from infiltration by other spiritual knowledge. But anyone receiving My Word from Me should also sincerely support it in the knowledge that he can only receive the purest spiritual knowledge from Me. Then he should also eagerly work on My behalf by giving this unaltered spiritual knowledge to his fellow human beings and as far as possible without any comments, because his intellectual activity can result in changes again which are not in accordance with My revelation, unless the person speaks in My name for Me and My kingdom, in which case I put the words

into his mouth. Then he need not fear that he might add his own thoughts which contradict My revelations.

And thus, all My workers are given a task by Me which they are assigned to fulfill. I put everyone in the place where they can work for Me. Nevertheless, the degree of maturity of My servants on earth differs, hence My revelations are also of a diverse nature but in regards to their contents of truth they do not deviate from one another. Likewise, their state of maturity determines the activity of the various recipients as well. They will always be able to favorably influence their environment and even make use of their own spiritual knowledge to help other people, thus they will also 'radiate light.'

But in another way than is your task: to purify the presently existing teaching, which is known as 'the teaching of Christ,' from all lies and deception, from all errors that had crept in and caused immense spiritual hardship, which humanity is suffering in the last days. Because no proper light shines for people to find the path to Me anymore, they are walking on dark paths which lead towards the abyss, necessitating a brightly radiating light to shine into the darkness. This is an immense and formidable task which will receive My every support as long as My will is fulfilled, as long as the conditions, which I constantly expect, which guarantee the right kind of light, are observed: that My servant himself wants the pure truth. And this also includes the condition that he protects it from any addition which has not emanated directly from Me to him.

You humans have to understand that, although I can sharpen your power of judgment, you nevertheless cannot keep track of My adversary's conduct, who often approaches you in the disguise of an angel of light and offers you his spiritual values again, because he always seeks to undermine the truth and his power in the last days is particularly compelling. And because you are not entirely safe from his assaults as long as you live on earth as human beings, resist all temptation to mix My pure spiritual knowledge with your own additions, be content with what I Myself offer you and do not join a community which aims to merge with other spiritual knowledge, even if you deem it not to be in opposition to the truth.

And always remember that I Myself will give you everything you need, and that you don't need what I do not give to you. Remember that it is easy for My adversary to cause confusion merely by adding a misguided word to the pure truth because a fierce battle is being waged between the kingdom of light and that of darkness. However, the pure truth only comes from Me, and you should do your utmost keep it pure and give your will to Me alone, then you will do whatever corresponds to My Will."

The Church of Christ

BD No. 4061 of 06/11/1947 taken from book 50

God the Father is speaking: "Your task is to influence the many believers who feel affiliated to the church and yet cannot be regarded as belonging to My church, for they no longer stand on the foundation of faith. They have built their church on sand, which will give way under their feet if their faith is to be tested. They deem themselves devout and also profess with their lips what the church tells them to believe. Nevertheless, they are not deeply convinced of any religious

doctrine, they would be unable to completely agree with anyone if they seriously had to form an opinion of it. And this conventional faith, which was merely accepted and will not be abandoned for the sake of the outside world is almost worse than unbelief, for an unbelieving person can be provided with explanations in form of discussions, even disputes, whereas the former offers little opportunity of informing him because he will only profess everything again with his lips and yet is far removed from becoming a convinced representative of that which he acknowledges with his mouth. And he will belong to those who fall away when the decision of faith is demanded of him. For only then will he give his opinion about controversial issues and, not having any knowledge and consequently no realization of the significance and value of a true faith, he will totally ignorantly relinquish that which is most valuable, the faith in Me as Creator of heaven and earth, the faith in Jesus Christ as Redeemer of the world and the faith in the continuation of life after death, which would motivate him to live an appropriately responsible life on earth, which he owes to Me as Father and Judge of eternity. But they will find no mercy before My eyes, for many times they are offered the opportunity to penetrate religious truths and to acquire a living faith, yet they accept no instructions and neither do they openly declare their opposing points of view but only ever leave their fellow human beings under the impression that they belong to the church which I founded on earth as a human being.

I summed up the faithful congregation with the *Word 'My church' and will only ever consider those people as belonging to My church who call a living faith their own, for My church is not a worldly organization, it cannot be externally recognized but is merely the union of believing people on earth, it is My congregation which, although it is small, is extremely dear to Me.* The formal believers, however, stand outside the circuit of My flow of love, nevertheless, they can join My congregation at any time when that which they believe themselves to be, has become reality, when they own a living faith and are very happy with possessing it. And a sign of a living faith is the fact that they gladly speak about divine matters, that they look for and enthusiastically hold spiritual conversations and that they provide clarifications where their fellow human beings are still in the dark. For once someone belongs to My church, he will also appreciate My treasures, he will know about the significance of the time and the approaching end. He will remain loyal to My church for there is nothing left on earth that would be desirable for him. The living faith has opened this knowledge up for him, and he knows the alarming ramifications of a conventional faith, of the soul's fate in the beyond, subsequently he will do whatever it takes to draw people's attention to the danger they are in; he will try to make them understand it so that they will still be able to gain a living faith in the last hour. But whether it is successful entirely depends on the human being's will, the freedom of which shall not be curtailed if the soul is to ascend. And yet it is your task to influence the formal believers as much as possible since they are, after all, in greatest danger and are therefore in need of help because they lack realization, and wherever help is necessary it shall be given, so that no-one can say that the blessings of divine mercy had bypassed him. I want to help all people, but whether My help is accepted is determined by people themselves, and I let them keep their freedom."

Accepting Truth is a Commitment - errors

BD No. 8555 of 07/11/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "You are supposed to spread the truth. That is the task you accepted voluntarily and which you should now put into practice if you want to serve Me as My disciples in the last days. But to spread the truth also includes fighting against error as soon as an error becomes evident to you. I keep telling you that you cannot be tolerant where it concerns the pure truth from Me, that you should support it firmly and not, due to alleged tolerance, allow for a continued existence of error. You should denounce it as error and not shy away from proceeding against it, because it is My adversary's doing and will never serve to provide benefit for the human soul.

And especially you, who recognize the error because you have been instructed in the truth by Me Myself, should not shy away from it, because you have the right to fight it. You are sent by Me amongst people as bearers of light with an ample supply of spiritual knowledge that justifies your actions against error because you are able to refute and decry it as a work of My adversary. He is at work where error exists because only purest truth originates from Me, but he constantly tries to undermine the pure truth.

The human being has free will, which will be seized by the direction of its choice. If he looks for contact with Me he will be given pure truth indeed, and he should work with it too, i.e., he should pass it on to his fellow human beings whose thoughts remain misguided as long as they are not educated by Me Myself as the Eternal Truth.

My adversary will try to work in the same manner and will also be successful with people who are not aware of the great responsibility, who do not understand what it means to receive purest truth and to pass it on, who do not fear error as it should be feared and who therefore do not inwardly resist when My adversary tries to convey error to them. My adversary will also disguise himself as an angel of light, but he will not be able to deceive you, My bearers of light. You will recognize his activity and then should also take action against it, since this is the task which you have volunteered to do for Me.

Wherever you recognize wrong thoughts you should enlighten your fellow human beings about the pure truth, you should help them to let go of the error and realize what is right. Show them their wrong opinion clearly and openly, so that they, too, will arrive at the truth and deliver themselves from My adversary, who is still able to influence them because he still somehow has a claim on those, he plunged into error due to their similar inclinations. It is not advisable to abandon such a misguided person, rather, he should be helped to recognize his error and agree to accept the truth, only then will he derive a benefit from it himself, and only then will he, too, be a true vineyard laborer for Me.

A bearer of truth cannot be tolerant and leave his fellow human beings in error due to kindness. He should clearly point out that the other person does not think correctly that he was influenced by My adversary irrespective of how the error was imparted to him. For the adversary will always be able to interfere with a person's thoughts who is not so intimately in contact with Me that I can protect him. But it is certain that I Myself do not transmit spiritual knowledge to a person which does not correspond to the truth, and this has to be clear to the person,

otherwise My love, wisdom and might could in fact be doubted. *It follows that a direct transmission of My Word to a person cannot have taken place if it is associated with error.*

You humans cannot be careful enough and always have to fear the adversary's influence as long as you do not give yourselves to Me completely and ask for My protection, which I will truly grant everyone who sincerely wants to live in utmost truth and pass it on to his fellow human beings in turn, if they are destined by Me for this truth. Error is true poison for the human soul; consequently, you should take action against it and repeatedly oppose it with truth, since you received it from Me because it is necessary that light should shine into the darkness. *Your free will allows the influx of misguided thoughts, for if you would inwardly resist them in the awareness only to serve the pure truth, misguided mental concepts could not become established in you.* But I can never acknowledge that something which contradicts the pure truth has originated from Me. You therefore should only ever make sure to spread purest truth and declare uncompromising war on error, and you will act in accordance with My will and on My behalf."

Ignorant and Misguided People's Attitude Regarding Truth

BD No. 5764 of 09/08/1953 taken from book 63

God the Father is speaking: "It is difficult to enlighten people as long as they are convinced that they know the truth. A completely uninformed person will gladly accept knowledge offered to him, and if it appears to enlighten him it will make him happy. It is difficult to convince someone that he is thinking incorrectly if he believes himself already to know the truth, and it is even more difficult to convey different spiritual information to him, because he holds on to the former and is only receptive for another knowledge when he begins to doubt. And thus, you can always identify amongst your fellow human beings those who are completely without faith and live a purely earthly life, and those who deem themselves religious, who even eagerly support their faith and yet are defending something that is far from the truth.

The former are in the majority and, due to their total unbelief, in dire straits because they don't look for contact with the world which is their home as well as their goal, whereas the believers still occupy themselves with spiritual issues despite wrong teachings and misguided views which only need to be rectified, and they will often be offered the opportunity for this on earth as well as in the beyond, yet the direction of their thoughts is always determined by their free will. But complete unbelievers should be offered spiritual information, they should be motivated to reflect on it, the reality of the spiritual world should first be made plausible to them, and they can also be won over if the spiritual knowledge is presented to them intelligently.

The more a person has distanced himself from ecclesiastical belief, the more difficult it is to introduce him to church doctrines, even if they correspond to the truth. Yet somehow every person can be approached, it just requires extensive knowledge to win such people, which in the end nevertheless leads to where God can be found. These people must learn to believe by way of deliberation, and then they will attain a profound, living faith if they seriously want the truth. For their

unbelief need not always demonstrate their complete remoteness from God. They might have been pushed into unbelief on account of misguided teachings which their intellect refused to accept and which resulted in their rejection of everything. And these people must be helped again by their intellect to recognize the truth, then they will become convinced supporters of the truth themselves and remain firm in their conviction.

Heart and intellect must be able to accept spiritual concepts, for the truth, which originates from God, can also stand up to all intellectual scrutiny and does not just demand blind faith, whereas misguided spiritual concepts, misguided religious doctrines, will not withstand a serious examination by the intellect and therefore blind faith is demanded for these teachings, which is never God's will. It is much easier for the skeptic to arrive at the truth than for those people who don't want the truth because they believe they already possess it, who do not use their intellect but accept everything without investigating its origin."

Special mission: Fighting for Truth

BD No. 5335 of 03/12/1952 taken from book 59

God the Father is speaking: "As a result of your willingness to serve, your mission is carried out conscientiously and you are true workers in My vineyard. Therefore, you were given tasks which are not suitable for everyone, which require a special willingness and are of extreme importance. You shall fight for truth. It is certainly very necessary to preach love, since no-one can gain beatitude without love, yet spiritually enlightened people can handle the preaching ministry, even if they have no fighting spirit, anyone can inspire love who has love himself. The battle for truth, however, requires a special aptitude, knowledge of truth and a fighting spirit which supports what is right and true, as well as an extremely strong faith in My Word, for a person can only endorse what he recognizes as truth, what he does not doubt because it has been conveyed to him by the Eternal Truth.

In order to support the truth convincingly he first has to be firmly convinced of it himself and this, in turn, requires a life of love, so that My spirit can work in him. Hence his love for his fellow human being has to motivate him to convey the truth to him too, and therefore he will proceed against falsehood and error with passion. These are the kind of servants I need on earth during the last days before the end. And this mission is so important that I will help these servants especially by preparing the field of their activity in every way, by helping them in spiritual as well as in earthly difficulties, by smoothing their path of earthly life, and by strengthening and encouraging them into ever more wholehearted spiritual activity to make their mission successful. The presence of lies and error make it difficult for the light to penetrate.

Where a field is covered by weeds, good seeds cannot develop, and the field has effectively become worthless to its owner. And therefore, My servants first have to remove the weeds, which is an extremely laborious task that requires perseverance and strength. Where lies and error have established themselves in human hearts, the cleansing process can only be carried out with unyielding vigor, the representative of truth must relentlessly uncover everything that contradicts the pure truth, consequently he himself has to own what he wants to give to his fellow human beings. He should not uphold the result of his personal thinking,

albeit it can also be true if he is enlightened by My spirit. Yet the extraordinary work of My spirit within him should give him the self-confidence to take courageous action against error and falsehood. And being enlightened, he will know where error and falsehood are present, he will confront them with pure truth and not allow himself to be disconcerted by opposition, by hostility or persecution, he will boldly fight with the sword of his tongue and be fully convinced that he has the truth.

I need servants on earth who fear no-one and will do anything for their Lord. I need people with a strong faith and a firm will, with an absolute love for truth and a realization of the immense spiritual hardship. And when I find them, I will prepare them first by conveying the truth to them and acquaint them with their mission. I will educate them to become fearless advocates; I will enlighten their spirit Myself so that they will clearly recognize where and when their intervention is necessary, where and when they are confronted by lies and error in order to publicly denounce it. Not every laborer in My vineyard can cope with this task, because the opposition has already grown too strong, because people are happy to live in falsehood which allows them a comfortable life, whereas pure truth requires self-denial, which they don't want to muster. Knowing this, My servant therefore has to honestly reveal the consequences of incorrect thoughts and misguided teachings and should not shy away from telling the supporters of error the truth to their faces. Good seed cannot be sown and flower until the field has been cleared of weeds which are useless and have to be relentlessly destroyed. Truth must and will prepare the way, and therefore I will bless every bearer of truth and support his work for Me and My kingdom, just as I will smooth his earthly path so that he can carry out the work for which I have chosen him."

Exposure of Misguided Teachings is God's Will

BD No. 8814 of 06/19/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "It is My will that you should spread the truth, including the exposure of misguided teachings that have crept into My Word. This can only be done by confrontation with the pure truth. You must always ask yourselves who guarantees that My teachings, which are submitted to you, are the truth. You cannot simply accept human words as truth since you know that they can also be influenced by My adversary who is always interested in plunging humanity into confusion. If you really want to know the truth you will definitely receive the right answer providing you don't want to live in error and request the answer from Me which I certainly won't deny you. And first I will tell you that you have free will, which may never be compelled. I will point out to you that it may not be forced by either side, neither by good nor by evil influences, and that you are responsible as to how you have made use of this will. Hence every teaching which you are required to accept, as dogma, is against My will. You have the freedom to determine for yourselves what you want to believe, and no human being can limit your religious freedom. You also have the right to evaluate different directions of faith and take what you agree with from all schools of thought.

Therefore, I will always speak to those people who want the pure truth because all others are not interested, they are indifferent whether truth is

presented to them or not. They are satisfied with teachings which have been added to My Gospel by people, but which could be recognized as completely absurd if people cared to investigate them. My adversary has tied a solid knot by forcing people into obedience which has eliminated every personal religious opinion because no one dares to have their own point of view or believes it to be a great sin. And here God's will should come first. Therefore, I draw your attention to free will which you would have to dispute if you submit yourselves to human law.

The working of the spirit in the human being, the only means of receiving pure truth, is also unknown to you. You do not believe that I Myself will guide you into truth, and you reject all knowledge gained this way. But this alone is the truth and exposes many misguided teachings. However, as long as you bow to Satan's commandment that you may not freely accept a teaching which you have recognized as right, as long as you cannot liberate yourselves from something that I Myself will never demand of you, you will be slaves, completely without freedom. I Myself will force no human being to accept the truth who does not recognize it as such since I have given the human being free will.

You so often raise the objection that human beings have to be educated in one direction of thought. In that case you should just keep to the two commandments which I Myself have taught people on earth. Just teach them the commandments of love and you will indeed be doing whatever human beings need to attain maturity of soul. Because now it will show who has the sincere will to live in love. And then he will experience the working of My Spirit within himself too, he will be introduced to truth, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of creation, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of life on earth, and above all to the motivation and significance of the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ without Whom no human being can achieve blissfulness.

You, however, are not living Christians. Christians, who are successors of Jesus and completely convinced of the strength of the Salvation work, Christians, who belong to My Church, whose founder I Am Myself, otherwise you would also hear the voice of My spirit who would inform you of the many misguided teachings which find acceptance in the world and which I will always and ever fight against. Because only truth will lead you to Me, and only through truth can you become blessed. And hence I will convey the truth to My helpers on earth again and again and at the same time give them the task to spread the truth in the world because the human being must live in truth if he wants to become happy."

Correction of Misguided Teachings

BD No. 8822 of 06/27/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "Truth does not remain pure once it is spread amongst imperfect humanity, which I had foreseen and therefore spoke the Words 'I will guide you into truth,' although merely a firm will would suffice to keep it pure. But people do not muster this will. And divine gifts will be especially devalued by the adversary's influence. It can always be safely assumed that My revelations will not remain unchanged either, especially when worldly interests are involved, when people do not exclusively serve these revelations with the firm intention of protecting them against adverse influences. And thus My pure Word

can be sent to earth time and again, it will not remain pure, because there are too few spiritual helpers, and if My divine Word gets into the hands of worldly minded people it can be expected to be contaminated again. Therefore, it is always necessary to convey the pure truth to earth again.

And for this I choose the right vessels, people who prepare themselves for the reception of My flow of spirit, who give Me the assurance that they will accept the truth without resistance, who do not oppose it with their own opinions and who fulfill their task correctly, and who are also distributors of My divine truth. They will also have the gift of recognizing error which, as a work of My adversary, thus under the cover of piety, is given to people as truth in the same way.

I cannot contradict Myself, and neither can I make use of a person who denies My act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Jesus, who thus allegedly speaks to a person as 'Jesus' being an 'ascended master.' A misguided doctrine is being fostered in all these human beings, which does not correspond to My divine teaching. But My chosen vessel recognizes all correlations and cannot be deceived. And since the beings of light, who work on My instruction, will only teach you what is My will, since they impart the same flow of strength and light which emanates from Me Myself, their spiritual information has to be the same too, or you would have to doubt its authenticity.

I will always and forever expound the divine teaching of love, as I did on earth, and explain to people the consequences of a life of love as well as the disadvantages of non-compliance with My commandments, because this is the meaning and purpose of earthly life after all. And time and again you will be told about the cause of your earthly existence. The knowledge of all correlations is all-inclusive and explains everything, you will recognize therein My love, wisdom and might, and will be able to strive towards unity with Me. That is all I ask for.

The fact that My pure Word was repeatedly spoiled forces Me to repeatedly pronounce My will too, yet its truth is guaranteed as long as I can still use a vessel serving Me voluntarily and as long as servants assist Me in spreading the pure truth. And while this is so, misguided doctrines, which are always close at hand and endanger the pure truth, can be refuted.

I will always bless the will of those who strive for pure truth, I will enlighten their thoughts so that they will recognize the truth, but it is also essential that they take the path to Me. They must not entrust themselves to beings they call upon for help, for they don't know whether these are authorized by Me to teach you. Thus they do not know whether they are being taught the truth.

The act of Salvation and its reason is evidence that you have found the right source, but if this is only mentioned in passing, if it is not the essence of a message from above, you should have misgivings, for I gave you the criterion Myself 'Test the spirits whether they are of God, a spirit who confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God.' And this teaching is the most important, this is what matters: that you find salvation through Jesus Christ, only He can take the original sin from you. For He and I are one, you have to acknowledge Him as your God and Creator in order to unite with Me eternally."

The Adversary attempts to slip in

BD No. 6527 of 04/20/1956 taken from book 70

God the Father is speaking: "Don't let any kind of anxiety take hold of you, for this is the working of My adversary who will make use of all means to separate you from Me. *Everything that gives you a feeling of being distant from Me is his work, but you can eliminate this yourselves by joining Me ever more closely.* Believe Me, I will always be with you as long as your will applies to Me. Believe Me that he will not be able to get anywhere and that all his efforts will be in vain because I Myself will render them ineffective. Your anxiety is therefore entirely unfounded, he is, after all, not stronger than I Am, and I promise you My protection in every earthly and spiritual adversity. Nevertheless, he will keep trying and you yourselves offer this opportunity to him as soon as he knows you to be weak and fearful. Whereas he will instantly slacken if you take refuge in Me with complete confidence in My help. I have often drawn your attention to the fact that he is lurking around you in order to avenge himself, to incapacitate your work for Me and My kingdom. For this reason, you must overcome your weakness and appeal to Me for strength and you will receive it. Nevertheless, the decisive factor is your faith whose intensity can dispel him instantly, but he makes use of its weakness for his own benefit. He will not be able to dominate you, since you belong to Me on account of your will, but he can still intimidate and pester you, and then you must fight him by taking refuge in Me and requesting My special protection, which he cannot bear up to. But neither will I prevent his course of action, after all, I want your faith to become increasingly stronger until the adversary finally finds no further target, until he must realize that his temptations are to no avail. You can truly be far stronger than him because you have an immeasurable amount of strength from Me at your disposal, but you must also recognize him, regardless in which shape he approaches you. *Everything that gives rise to unrest, everything which disruptively intrudes between yourselves and Me, which wants to prevent your work for Me and My kingdom, every doubt, all fear and each lapse, are My adversary's methods, they are unmistakable efforts on his part to pull you down, to distance you from Me, to shake your faith and to extinguish the light from above.* And he will not slacken, time and again he will try to slip in and wreak havoc. But time and again I will also be willing to protect you; I will never leave you to him without a fight. You, however, can gain much and every temptation by him can strengthen your faith until you are no longer a target for him, until the strength of your faith no longer permits him to slip in. You humans are all subject to his influence but as long as you don't belong to Me you don't think his influence is bad and willingly give in to him, for he is still your master whom you do not resist. But anyone who already belongs to My Own experiences everything coming from him as harassment, and thus it should be a sign for you to beware if you become anxious or are pursued by troublesome thoughts. Then you will know that he is at work, then you should very seriously take the path to Me and these harassments will stop very quickly. Your earthly life need not be painful and difficult; you can spend every day in happy joyfulness if only you join Me with all your heart and hand every problem over to Me with complete trust. Then I will take care of you and guide you safely and soundly on

the path to ascent, for then you will have totally handed yourselves over to Me and My adversary will have no more claim over you.”

Constant Contact with God Ensures Success

BD No. 5785 of 10/10/1953 taken from book 63

God the Father is speaking: “Request My support in everything you undertake. Don't start anything without Me, take no path without Me, always let Me lead the way, then I will be your goal which you will safely reach. And thus, you shall also come to Me with all spiritual concerns, and you will always receive the correct advice, for then you will be guided by My spirit, you cannot do anything but think and behave correctly and successfully work for Me and My kingdom. And it will always appear as if you speak and proceed of your own will. For I don't manifest Myself so obviously that you would feel compelled to comply with My will, and yet it is My will which is now expressing itself through you. If you first commend all works, thoughts and spoken words to Me, you may also rest assured of My influence, yet this very first contact with Me is essential in order to feel My will in you and to think, speak and act accordingly. And therefore, you need not worry that you won't be able to carry out the work for Me and My kingdom as long as you don't regard it as an occupation but only ever want to be of service to Me, and thus, as My servants, remain in constant contact with Me in order to receive My instructions. For the latter occurs through your heart into which My spirit will place feelings which will cause you to act in accordance with My will. And then all your beginnings will be blessed.”

God's Messengers' Task before the End

BD No. 3942 of 12/24/1946 taken from book 49

God the Father is speaking: “Proclaim My Word to those who are sent to you by Me. This is My will, for time is pressing towards the end. Therefore you always will have to take the paths I predetermined for you from the start, and you will always recognize My wisdom and love in My guidance, you will learn to understand that you also need difficult circumstances in order to mature, for the



more highly developed you are the more successful your activity will be before the end, for then you will be active representatives of My Word. But My Word must be made accessible to people, they should become aware of the great responsibility they have towards their soul. Only I Myself can give them the right information, and this has to happen through you, for a human mouth has to proclaim what originates from Me and testifies to Me. I want to speak to all people through a

human mouth and you shall be My mouthpiece through which I proclaim My will. This important task is extremely beneficial for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings and you will indeed gladly comply with this task, you will feel happy if you work in My name and eagerly strive to use every opportunity. Yet you must completely hand yourselves over to My guidance; you must take the direction I show you, and what I tell you to do through the voice of the spirit you must accomplish without reluctance and therefore constantly listen to the voice within, and you will act according to My will.

Countless souls suffer hardship for they do not know the truth, and every misconception is a danger for the soul. *To bring them truth is an act of neighborly love, for truth alone sets people free, it ends hardship, and only truth leads to Me, Who is eternal Truth Himself.* Hence anyone who wants to reach Me should not take wrong paths, he needs to be shown the right path and he has to travel it. He has to comply with the Word which directly comes from Me and is conveyed to earth through My messengers and distributed. And therefore, I Myself will guide those people to My servants who desire clarification, who live in error, and they will be able to succeed in all places, they will find good ground which they can plant on and cultivate, so that I can gather a rich harvest on the Day of Judgment. I will send My messengers to all places where spiritual hardship exists, so that they will bring people the pure Gospel, as I Myself proclaimed to them. For the time is approaching its end, and great spiritual hardship can be controlled if you are willing servants for Me, if you stand up for My Word and appeal to Me for My blessing and My grace. For you are My pillars during the last days before the end, you are the laborers I hired to work in My vineyard, you are My servants and the great task awaiting you is to cultivate countless fields. Countless souls need to be guided into truth, and if you contribute towards it, the immense spiritual hardship can be controlled, and every soul helped by you will be eternally grateful to you."

Answer to Questions

BD No. 7437 of 10/26/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "Observe all questions arising within you and watch your thoughts corresponding to these questions, but prior to such thoughts you should always enter into a heartfelt dialogue with your eternal God and Father. As soon as you contact Me in thought or in prayer and commend your guidance to Me, as soon as you consciously present your questions to Me, you will also receive the answer, for I want you to become enlightened about all issues that occupy your mind. And thus, I want you to know that you never need to fear acting against My will as long as you hand everything over to Me, as long as your will predominantly wants to work according to My will. Then I will also bless everything you undertake in this resolve.

Nowadays addressing people in a remarkable way is not very successful, irrespective of whether I speak Myself from above or through you, My servants on earth. People do not want to hear what would benefit them spiritually; as a result, they reject everything which could disturb their worldly pleasures. In contrast, those who have already received information and knowledge about the things they now hear in total clarity from you can be inspired to greater spiritual activity. But the world itself will make sure that people are informed about unusual things in

the universe, and then there is still time to draw their attention to the spiritual correlation, the success of which again only depends on people's will, for no human being shall be condemned, no human being shall become subject to compulsory faith, which is always a danger when they are offered obvious proof where faith alone should speak.

Humanity is so faithless that it never accepts prophecies as being true, and therefore it is also unwise to convey such prophecies to them. On the other hand, open-minded people should be informed about what is made known through seers and prophets. Then these will do what they can in order to enlighten people, for they can easily pass on and convincingly present to their fellow human beings what they know themselves. And then there is still enough time to form an opinion about it. But every single person will feel in his heart how he should conduct himself towards his fellow human beings, and he will speak when he feels inwardly urged to do so and keep silent when an inner voice prevents him from speaking. *It is always My will that you contact Me and attentively listen within, and you will clearly and distinctly hear My will.*"

The near End demands increased Vineyard Work

BD No. 8072 of 01/05/1962 taken from book 85

God the Father is speaking: "Every one of you is reminded to consider the gravity of the time. No-one among you should take it easy, no-one should believe themselves to have much time left, each one of you who wants to do so shall still work diligently in My vineyard, for everyone's work is needed since it can still result in the salvation of a soul if it is carried out with a loving will to help. I see the many unhappy souls which still linger so far away from Me because they live without faith and only make use of their life on earth in a purely material way. And I will guide you to wherever I can still see an opportunity to win them over through My Word, that is, I will guide your thoughts and actions such that they will obtain possession of My gift of grace, of My Word, which flows to you from above. Rest assured that you can still greatly contribute towards the redemption of erring souls, you just should not let yourselves become discouraged; you must constantly work and I shall truly give you the strength so that you will be able to work according to My will. And you should also take note of the fact that you will be able to discover a greater will to live and increased self-indulgence the closer it gets to the end. For people don't believe in an end and thus will uninhibitedly satisfy their wishes and cravings. And it will be just like it was at the time of the Flood: they ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, they will live in an exuberant lust for life and the floodgates will be wide open for sin. For My adversary will have predominance and will certainly make use of it.

And this is the time you are approaching, and everyone who fails to remember Me and does not appeal for My protection and help will be at risk. However, anyone who believes in Me will also turn to Me and he will not go astray. And anyone who wants to be of service to Me may also experience My special grace, yet he shall also pay attention to My instructions which will only ever consist of doing redeeming work. And you can do this constantly by referring the people around you to the coming event, by admonishing and warning them, by conveying My Word to them wherever possible. Every such activity will be

blessed even if the success is not immediately obvious. So don't get discouraged if you come across all kinds of opposition; don't stop in your willingness to be a helpful co-worker for Me; consider the great spiritual hardship and carry out redemption work by distributing My Gospel, by spreading My Word, which is greatly effective and can touch those souls which are not yet entirely hardened belong to My adversary. And very soon you will realize the truth of My Word, since you are approaching the end with giant strides; for the time is fulfilled and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture."

God's Language through the Elements of Nature

BD No. 8002 of 09/25/1961 taken from book 84

God the Father is speaking: "I expect of you, My servants, total commitment to Me and My kingdom, for people's spiritual hardship necessitates it. Only a short time separates you from the very last end, and whatever can be done for the salvation of the souls shall still be done, for the earth will assimilate everything again which had failed as a human being, and this is an appalling fate which I would like to avert from every individual person. But you yourselves make the final decision in free will. I Myself cannot do anything but admonish and warn you by constantly speaking to you, and everyone who supports Me in this respect will be blessed by Me. And thus, the near end should always be mentioned and also the fact that prior to it I will clearly express Myself once more through a powerful natural event, for it will be My last warning when I speak through the elements of nature to people who didn't want to listen to My Word. This language cannot be ignored, for people will be horrified when they are confronted by an inconceivably extensive natural disaster that will leave no-one unaffected insofar as the news will reach wherever people live, so that every individual can draw his own conclusions, so that every individual can feel personally addressed by it because the same event can also affect his country and even himself. This is because people will have to fear a repetition and therefore, they all have to brace themselves for a sudden demise. Much suffering and misery will still afflict the earth and yet it is only a means I apply due to love in order to save the souls from ruin, from the appalling fate of a new banishment on this earth.

However, the people affected by the natural disaster, the people who fall prey to it, are not cruelly left at the mercy of their destiny. Due to their prematurely concluded earthly life they will be granted gifts of grace in the beyond. They will still have the opportunity to ascend further; they will have the opportunity in the beyond to reach the light which they disregarded on earth. They won't have to fear the new banishment, unless they are so obstinate that they will descend into the abyss again as true devils, that they are incorrigible and thus would not have changed on earth for the better either had they stayed alive. And even the effect of the natural disaster on people will differ, for again people will turn to Me in their fear and due to their received help also remain loyal to Me, but equally a strong noticeable apostasy from Me will come to the fore because people won't accept a 'God of love' Who allowed such a work of destruction to take place, since their dark spiritual state cannot find any other explanation for this occurrence. But a clear voice like that has to resound from above, whether it is recognized as My voice or not, for the end is approaching with giant strides, and even though only a

few souls will find their way to Me in their distress it will nevertheless be a gain that they no longer have to take the long process through the creations of the earth again but can enter the kingdom of the beyond where they can also achieve progress which would have been doubtful for them on earth, and in all probability would have led them into the abyss, or they would have endeavored towards the abyss.

And I have to impart all this to you, My servants. For you should be forearmed, you should learn to look at all happenings around you only from this point of view, and you should completely give yourselves to Me and as My instruments be always active in My will. You should let go of all earthly thoughts, hand over your every worry to Me, even the smallest, you should become completely absorbed in your vineyard work yet always pay attention to My inner instructions. *For overzealousness only causes harm, because wisdom promotes success and wisdom will always be conveyed to you if you totally enter into My will, if you are only the executors of My will. And I know that you, My servants, take your task seriously, and therefore you constantly receive these instructions which you feel in your heart as My loving Words and which you therefore will also comply with for the benefit of your fellow human beings.* Oh, if people only knew what awaits them? Yet they don't believe it when it is proclaimed to them through the mouth of My prophets, and they cannot be compelled into believing. Nevertheless, the day comes ever closer which will cause a complete change of living conditions and blessed is he who will call upon Me in extreme adversity, for I will hear him and grant his request, and he will never ever go astray."

Agonies of a Renewed Banishment in Solid Matter

BD No. 4631 of 05/08/1949 taken from book 53

God the Father is speaking: "No words can describe to you the agonies which a renewed banishment in solid matter entails for the spirits, because this state is inconceivable for the human mind. The spiritual substance perceives itself as a being and yet is unable to use its will although it is aware of it as evidence of its existence as a being. The spiritual substance is held captive and was originally created as something that was able to be freely active, hence its helplessness and weakness and constrained state result in inexpressible agonies which usually make it revolt even more instead of becoming submissive to God's will. Humanity is in possession of free will and is approaching this very painful state. It would still have enough time to avert this destiny from itself, yet it is not open to any presentation by knowing people, and it is completely lacking faith in retribution, in the soul's continuation of life on account of which instructions will not be able to achieve anything and thus the adversity of most people's souls is extremely severe.

As yet the human being is still lord of creation, he is effectively in charge of it and able to avail himself of the creations according to his will, but one day he himself will be a work of creation again, at first a lifeless, immovable object which can be used but also remain unused throughout an inconceivably long time, one day he will be very far behind that which he is at the present time and an infinite length of time will pass by until he has evolved into a human being again, into the being which is endowed with free will and the strength to use this will. However,

the many stages it will have to pass through, the countless torments it will have to endure in a bound will and the activities it will have to accomplish are not comprehensible to a person and therefore hard to believe for him. And yet he himself is responsible for the fate of his soul after his body dies. As yet he still has the strength to carry out deeds of love which will avert this bitter fate from him, he still has the opportunity to take notice of God's will by listening to the divine Word, and if he complies with this will, his nature will change and gain the right to a state of light and freedom after his physical death. As yet he is still able to use his intellect, he can think about himself, his Creator and his purpose of life and, if it is his will, he will also be able to believe. God approaches every person with His grace and gives them a small incentive to move in the right direction, to choose the right path.

If the person is not opposed to it then he will let himself be pushed onto the right path and the true goal will be assured to him. Yet God also pays attention to opposition, that is, He does not force a person against his will, but the person also bears the responsibility for his soul, he himself prepares its fate which will be extremely painful, and to its inexpressible regret it will have to take the path of a renewed banishment, for God's grace may not be rejected given that this also means a rejection of His love and thus a distancing of the soul instead of coming closer to Him, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life. Only a few people will take the right path during the last days, and thus the adversity is gigantic and urgently requires corrective action. This is why God's servants on earth should mention the dreadful fate which will await the human soul if it does not change during the last days before the end. Time and again the end shall be described to them as approaching imminently, for time flies and demands utmost activity in order to still save those souls from the downfall which accept the admonitions and warnings and are willing to do what is good. For the day will come unexpectedly and will throw countless people into ruin, into death, i.e., into the constrained state within matter from which they will only be able to release themselves after an infinitely long time. Be warned, you humans, for it concerns eternity, it concerns you yourselves, your souls, which are in acute danger and yet can still be saved if you are of good will."

Task

BD No. 8908 of 01/09/1965 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "You still have to accomplish an important task before My intervention occurs, on account of which you will be placed into entirely different circumstances which will make your work for My kingdom more difficult. Yet, prior to this, souls which do not oppose My Word shall still be reached, they shall learn what is about to happen to humanity even if they doubt it, the huge event will very soon convince them that you have told the truth. Therefore, make it known it to everyone, inform them of this intervention, which is coming ever closer and will affect everyone, although the affected country will still remain hidden to you, I appeal to you to tell all people, to whom you take My Word, about the indication of the immense natural disaster. It will be necessary for all of them to think about it for once, to feel directly spoken to and, depending on their attitude, be able to draw comfort and strength in the forthcoming time of need.

Wherever My Word is proclaimed people shall be informed of it, people everywhere shall be told what is about to happen to them, even if they find it difficult to believe.

But when the said event takes place, which will come from above, from the cosmos, which therefore will not have been caused by human will, then they will also believe in the closely following end. For I want to speak to people just once more through this disaster, I want to awaken them from their sleep of death and direct their eyes towards Me, towards the One Whom they can reach through heartfelt prayer, I want to speak with a loud voice because they pay no attention to My gentle Words. But I will also take care of those who then still find Me. And even if they fall victim to the disaster, yet their souls will be saved if they still call upon Me and acknowledge Me as the Power to Which they are subject and have to bow down to. I call on all of you to mention My Words and not to fear that you might worry people, for it is of no avail if they walk blindly into the disaster, which will then take them by surprise, and they will be unable to find an explanation for it. If, however, you tell them in advance what I intend to achieve by it, if you announce it as certain, then some of them will feel affected by it and, even if they don't believe it, will not forget about it. And then they will already know that it is an event which was sent by My will over humanity, and they will know that My Word is truth and thus also believe in the end. Every attempt has to be made to lead people to believe. And this huge natural disaster, too, can still awaken faith in people who are otherwise no longer approachable and whom I nevertheless still want to win over for Me, even if it is in connection with a great calamity.

However, you are facing the danger of renewed banishment, and if I can still pull souls away from it they will be eternally grateful to Me, for the fate of renewed banishment is far more horrendous, it will last for eternities, whereas the natural disaster will be over within a night; and although it will be followed by enormous misery every one of you will nevertheless be able to change it into a bearable situation, if only you muster faith in Me. For I Am Lord over life and death, I can also give to you what you need, just as I can take from you what you are unwilling to surrender voluntarily. And therefore, don't fail to inform your fellow human beings about the forthcoming event, for no one shall say that he didn't know of it. Only, people will not believe that they are so close to the end; otherwise, they would also be able to gather from the Scriptures that a catastrophic event will befall humanity. But they believe that the time has not yet come when what is written will be fulfilled. Yet one day the future will become the present, one day the announcements will come true, and this time is close at hand."

God is aware of the Human Will - natural disaster - protection of the servants.

BD No. 9000 of 06/22/1965 taken from book 94

God the Father is speaking: "Everything is included in the plan of creation, and thus it follows that I know every person's will which, so to speak, provides Me with the reason to shape his destiny of life such that it can only benefit him, providing the person strives for the latter. And you can rest assured that I indeed know the inclination of every individual person's will, but I cannot change it or

make it inclined towards Me. Nevertheless, I can still let a human being take many paths in order to attain a change of will. This is what I intend to achieve through My intervention which will certainly claim countless people's lives but for whom the gates into the kingdom of the beyond will still be open so that they can still reach maturity there. Yet the remaining survivors will be granted the tremendous grace of being able to accomplish this change of will while they are still on earth, in order to then be saved for eternity. Time and again I refer you humans to this event, but I do not find any credence. Only very few people spend serious thought on the forthcoming event, yet even they are incapable of imagining the magnitude of the catastrophe, because it will surpass everything that ever has happened on this earth. And neither can the individual person form an impression of it because people will be cut off from all communications, the connections between the affected places as well as the countries will no longer exist. Some swathes will seem entirely deserted where only a few will find each other in order to continue their life. Anyone who does not hold on to Me and entirely puts his trust in Me will be horror-struck. And then his will can decide. Every individual person can still find Me and he will be very safely guided through the chaos. But he can equally curse the Being which allowed this to happen, and the curse will fall back on him. And especially because I Am aware of people's will during the last days, it shall be My last attempt to spare people the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment. And again, you will ask why I allow such destruction to come upon humanity, which will only be surpassed by the final disaster, because you all lack faith in an eternal God, in a Creator of Heaven and Earth, in the One Who also created you. The number of people who still possess faith and have not lost it as yet is constantly declining, and these will not cease to believe, or they will be recalled beforehand so that they will not have to endure this suffering. And neither need you pity anyone who departed prior to it, for the opportunity to mature fully still exists for him in the beyond. But once this day has come it will be futile to escape for My hand reaches all places, and thus I also keep My protective hand over everyone who belongs to Me. And I will manifestly be with them, for they will be in utmost adversity, and I will come to help them in their need.



I don't have many laborers in My vineyard

And then it will be clear what strength of faith can achieve. For anyone who merely seeks My proximity will receive the evidence of My presence and his faith will constantly grow stronger. The time of the event will not keep you waiting long,

even if a thousand years are like a day before Me. However, I have told you that you will live to see it. And that means that a large proportion of those who accept My Word will experience it themselves, that I will still make great demands on them, for then the time of activity will have come when you shall still be diligent laborers for Me and then I will not remove you from earth until you have fulfilled your task. This applies to all of you who work for Me and My kingdom. For time and again I keep telling you that I don't have many laborers in My vineyard and that I will therefore protect everyone who places himself at My disposal. From this alone you can conclude that it won't be long until this disaster, which will be inconceivable for you, both its magnitude as well as the suffering and misery it will signify for the survivors. Consequently, I must equip those people with much strength so that they will be My supporters during this time of sorrow. And I will also give you strength, since you are very weak by nature, because I will need you during this time and will use every conceivable means in order to increase the number of My Own, in order to grant them firm faith as to influence those who still lack faith in a God and Creator, to Whom all power is given in Heaven and on Earth and Who thus can also extend the life of those who want to help them gain faith. And remember that the end of a period of salvation has come, that this time need only be exceptionally used and that I will therefore also use exceptional means in order to merely fan a tiny spark of faith in a person before he has to relinquish his life. For once he has this small spark it will also ensure his ascent in the spiritual kingdom. But to depart entirely without faith from earth is a hopeless state and will end with renewed banishment, because the gates of the beyond will close the moment the old earth is dissolved. For this reason, I will leave no stone unturned at the end in order to persuade people to change their will, and because My gentle voice within is ignored by them I will speak louder, so loud that they must hear this voice. But whether they will recognize Me Myself by that is still left up to them, nevertheless, it seals their future fate. Even so, you, who are of service to Me, are assured of My protection and blessing in spiritual and earthly adversity, for I Am in need of you. So even if you approach difficult times, you are nevertheless looked after by Me and need not fear anything."

Inner Voice difficult to hear - turmoil - silence

BD No. 4378 of 07/17/1948 taken from book 51

God the Father is speaking: "You will always hear My voice if you hand yourselves over to Me and, with a desire to hear My Word, attentively listen within. I have always given you this assurance and will never withhold with My gift of grace if you sincerely desire it. Yet as long as My voice is not audibly heard by you but only affects you mentally and thus requires full attention and seclusion from the world it will depend on yourselves as to whether you will hear it. This is why I draw your attention to the forthcoming time which will make such great demands on you that only the strongest resolve will be able to manage to withdraw itself and listen to My voice in seclusion. The adversity of the forthcoming time will often deprive you of your inner tranquility, even though I will help every laborer to fulfill his task if he is willing to serve. I Am always close to you and if you, despite utmost distress, stay aware of My presence, you will always hear My voice too, for then your faith will be stronger than your earthly

hardship, which you will banish anytime. Yet I want to draw your attention to the fact that you can expect considerable turmoil which will restrain your every thought with the effect that it will be difficult for you to make contact with Me. But then read My Word, draw strength from My Word, and you will noticeably feel that I Am close to you.

Keep trying to retreat within yourselves and, in seclusion, listen to the voice of your heart, and you will succeed if your will and your desire for Me is powerful. But first draw strength from My Word, use the time, don't become half-hearted and indifferent but believe that great danger lies in wait for you, that you will be shaken out of your worldly tranquility and that a large world event is in the making. Always rely on My help and you will never call to Me in vain, for I will answer you who, as My children, call upon the Father in your time of need."

False Spirits - False Prophets

BD No. 7714 of 09/29/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "I have chosen you as My servants because I foresaw that your inner will is good and also strong so that you will assert yourselves where it concerns endorsing the truth. For much is offered to people as truth and yet it did not originate from Me. And if My servant therefore recognizes this he must not remain silent but speak up, he must confront this error with the pure truth, then he must show that he is My representative on earth and that he is in My service. Thus, he must profess My name before the world, he must wholeheartedly support what he has received from Me Myself because I had chosen him to work for Me as an apostle in the last days. And whoever has been placed by Me into this office will also receive the strength from Me to speak in My name. And he will work like an apostle of truth and expose My adversary, who has also chosen his instruments in order to cause confusion within My ranks. And therefore, hear what My spirit proclaims to you: the time until the end is but short yet the day of the end has been predetermined for eternity. And wherever you humans will be, you shall all be informed of this forthcoming end, because I will still send very obvious signs to follow which can be observed everywhere and which will also occupy people's thoughts. However, precisely these signs will provoke the most conflicting opinions because then My adversary's activity will start to emerge which confuses people's thoughts, for one person will no longer understand the other, everyone will pursue different goals which he will be unable to relinquish, and only a few will be spiritually awake and come to the right conclusions. And then many false prophets will appear.

And this is what I want to caution you of, do not believe every spirit which wants to talk to you and especially not those which deny the end, which cannot believe that an end of this earth is reconcilable with My love. And then be careful and sincerely pray to receive the truth. Do not believe every spirit which tries to express itself through people who willingly accept it and counter every such teaching with My pure Word which sounds from above because you humans shall live in truth. For only through truth can you reach the goal. And there are many spirits amongst you which do not speak on My instructions, but you can identify them by the fact that they argue the end, that they object to the revelations proclaiming a near end and that they meet the messengers with hostility. The time

is fulfilled, and especially during the last days many false prophets will yet arise and try to invalidate the pure truth from Me. And they will perform extraordinary feats to make you believe in them, but it is not My spirit which speaks through them, it is not My strength which works in them, they are adverse forces which rage everywhere and being followers of My adversary, are also endowed with strength because they are enslaved by him and affect people of this earth in his will. And then you, who want to serve Me, shall loyally stand by your Lord, you shall defend the truth, you shall not let yourselves be misled, for you know that you speak in My name, and you will also receive the strength from Me, for then I Myself will speak through you. And thus, where My pure Gospel is proclaimed that is where the end of this earth will also be announced, and that people are quickly approaching this end and therefore should prepare themselves for it. And where your speeches meet with resistance that is where you will also clearly recognize My adversary's activity, and you shall separate yourselves from them and not preach together, for they are not My representatives but Satan's emissaries, who is particularly active wherever the light establishes itself. And he will not succeed in extinguishing the light, for I Myself emanate it down to earth and illuminate the hearts of My Own so that they will clearly realize that they are being addressed by the Father, Who is the light of eternity."

Admonition to work for God - catastrophe.

BD No. 3713 of 03/14/1946 taken from book 47

God the Father is speaking: "You will clearly and perceptively hear the inner voice which will call you to work for My kingdom when the hour of your action for Me has come. Then you should not hesitate but follow the voice and let Me take you to those whom you are to teach in My name. The immense adversity will be the best spokesman on My behalf, for it will, if only temporarily, open hearts for Me and you will be listened to more readily than ever before. People were left without inner resistance by the previous huge natural event which had deprived them of everything that was dear to them. The task you must diligently comply with in order to first provide spiritual help for your fellow human beings is to explain to them the immense adversity by portraying it as My final means of help in order to prevent their souls' total descent. In an earthly way I will guide your thoughts such that you will be able to ease the physical hardship as well and will give to everyone according to his faith. Therefore, you should try to awaken or strengthen your fellow human beings' faith in Me, in My love and omnipotence, so that they can partake in the blessings of a strong faith and be helped with their earthly hardship. For One can and always will help, you must just believe in Him. And where earthly strength fails My strength will set in if this is My will, and with My strength you can cope with all situations in life and with My help will also be led through the forthcoming harsh conditions. And thus you, My servants on earth, must purely concentrate on your teaching ministry, on your spiritual activity, on your fellow human beings' souls which are in urgent need of help. You must try to direct their will towards Me by proclaiming Me as a God of love to Whom they must turn in order to receive the strength of love from Him as well. People will suffer so much adversity that they will take hold of any lifeline, that they will therefore listen more willingly than ever and be grateful to find an explanation for

the work of destruction which is facing the survivors and whose souls I still want to gain for Myself. Therefore, each one of you, My servants, should work within your circle, for you all will have ample opportunity to speak on My behalf and to mention My directly conveyed Word from heaven to earth. Make use of your time of activity because you will find open hearts which are receptive for what you have to offer impelled by My spirit. And I Myself will be able to work through you, I will be able to speak to people, and wherever merely the slightest will exists your labor will be successful, the souls will turn to Me which I Myself can then take care of according to their will and their faith. It will not be long until I will noticeably manifest Myself in the repeatedly announced natural disaster. I will come suddenly and unexpectedly, for even if My Own take it into account every day, they, too, will be taken by surprise when the first signs become apparent. Nevertheless, regardless of how distressing it will be, I recognize its urgent necessity and will not divert from it under any circumstances. And thus you must all prepare yourselves for it by accepting Me and My Word in your heart wherever and whenever possible so that you will have an abundance of strength when you are surrounded by great adversity and fear, so that you can grant comfort and strength to all who are close to you, who are led to you by My will so that you will proclaim My Word to them for their souls' salvation. Prepare yourselves for this mission, for it will require all your strength and will, yet if you possess firm faith yourselves, you will, fearlessly and without worry, be wise guides and advisors for your fellow human beings and for the benefit of everyone be able to work for Me and My kingdom."

Announcement of the Judgment – Doubts - The Approach of a Star

BD No. 4661 of 06/07/1949 taken from book 53

God the Father is speaking: "You have been informed of an approaching Judgment, but you doubt this and do not take My Words seriously enough, or you would not make further earthly arrangements and only prepare yourselves for the day when My proclamations will come true. Although you do not know the day, it should suffice you that I, as your Creator and Father of eternity, have revealed it as shortly forthcoming, that I thus have informed you that it is time for you to prepare yourselves or I would not constantly repeat the admonitions and warning, but leave you without notice. And therefore, you should pay heed to the fact that the deadline grows ever shorter and is expiring very quickly everywhere. All earthly worries are in vain for I will take care of My Own so that they will have what they need. The others, however, will not be able to hold on to anything, even if they associate with My adversary, even if they, at present and with his help, are prosperous in a worldly sense and continue to increase their possessions, be they earthly goods or honors or worldly wisdom. My adversary will not be able to protect them on the day of terror, since I want to bring people to their senses through the forces of nature, so that they will think of their God and Creator and entrust themselves to Him in dire adversity.

Then everything will fall prey to the forces of nature, nothing will be left for people except what I want them to keep. And therefore, they should endeavor to gain My grace, they should unite with Me through deeds of love and heartfelt thoughts, they should speak to Me and listen for My answer, and they will reap a

far greater reward than if they worry about their body's wellbeing, about earthly wealth and earthly progress. You should believe that soon will come to pass what I already predicted long ago; you should believe that there is not much time left and no longer worry how to gain earthly profits, for this worry is futile, as you will very soon realize.

I will give you, who spread My Word, a sign so that you will support it with full conviction. I want you to know that a star is approaching earth with great velocity, and that this appearance will happen shortly before I bring the constant proclamation to fruition. Then you, who are informed, will know that the hour is at hand. Then you should live only in accordance with My will, inform your fellow human beings of the forthcoming event, turn everyone's attention to it and closely unite yourselves with Me so that I can give you the strength you need during these perilous hours. Do not fear but only believe that I will deliver you from all hardship, so that you will be able to fulfill your mission for which I have prepared you, so that afterwards you will bring My Gospel to your fellow human beings, for many of those who emerged unscathed will accept My Word with a hungry heart. You should realize that you do not have much time left until the end. And preceding this end everything I constantly proclaim will come to pass. Believe it and prepare yourselves, for time is running out and I will appear very soon."

Calling - Preparation – Renunciation

BD No. 3274 of 09/28/1944 taken from book 42

God the Father is speaking; "The task you have to accomplish will require all your strength, therefore you will be led through trials which are intended to strengthen you for this task; for only when you have overcome yourselves completely, when you have detached yourselves from everything dear to you on earth, will you become absorbed in your work for the kingdom of God. And you are assigned to accomplish this work. Consequently, do not let yourselves be misled or distracted by worldly events, work diligently and hand all your earthly worries over to the Father in Heaven, Who will remove them from you as soon as you work for Him. God expects a lot from you, but He also gives you infinitely much. *He expects you to renounce everything that delights your senses, but He will give you what makes your soul happy. He takes earthly possessions away from you and bestows upon your spiritual wealth, which makes up for all worldly possessions. And you must thank Him for every gift because it is offered to you by His love.* Yet even earthly suffering is a gift of love from God as soon as it matures your soul. For the task you are to accomplish requires undivided dedication, because it is spiritual work which does not tolerate earthly hindrances. But then it is delectable, it delights the giver as well as the recipient. The point in time when a general breakdown will occur is drawing ever closer, and good for the one who releases himself from earthly goods before they are forcibly taken from him, for his spirit can freely develop and occupy itself with things of eternal value. *His life on earth will not last forever, yet what he takes over into the spiritual kingdom can be permanent and subsequently make him infinitely happy. But he will only attain it on earth if he relinquishes what belongs on earth. For this reason, God will take the latter away from you, if He has called you to work for Him. You must feel your calling within yourselves as soon as you hear His voice as soon as you receive His*

Word and are deemed worthy of the great grace of being instructed by Him directly. The conveyance of spiritual gifts should be your proof that God has chosen you to work for Him. And if you realize this, then you must humbly accept everything from His hand, for everything that comes upon you is necessary and determined by His wisdom. Then you will also feel yourselves called, you will feel yourselves as His servants and receive the instructions of your Lord. Let Him reign alone, for His way will benefit your souls, and don't resist Him if He draws you to Himself but follow His call instead. Work for His kingdom and don't worry how you will survive on earth. God will always find ways and means if you humans need something, but you cannot protect yourselves from earthly worries if God Himself deems them necessary for you. If He needs you as servants, as laborers for His kingdom, He must first make you capable of it, and for this He uses different means. And the fact that you are meant to work for Him is proven to you every day as His gift of grace flows to you, which teaches you to become His fighters, because He needs you during the last days. Therefore, wait patiently and don't fail, be tirelessly active and trustingly hand yourselves over to divine guidance, and you will accomplish your task on earth, you will be valiant fighters in the final battle, as it is His will."

Earthly Precautions against the Disaster are Futile

BD No. 3692 of 02/20/1946 taken from book 47

God the Father is speaking: "You must completely detach yourselves from the world if My strength is to permeate you and you want to become aware of it. And thus, even in hours of anxious adversity you will only be full of strength if you are able to ignore all earthly happenings and completely hand yourselves over to Me with your thoughts. And I will take particularly good care of those who try to find this intimate bond during hours of greatest earthly adversity for they demonstrate their faith in Me, which I will never disappoint. You yourselves are unable to avert whatever I send upon you; hence all efforts you make to safeguard your physical well-being will therefore be in vain. You will gain far more by focusing your mind on Me and faithfully wait for My help, for it will result in certain success, and I will protect your body and soul because you believe in Me. Prior to manifesting Myself through the forces of nature I will still send you unmistakable signs that a disaster is approaching, and then remember My Words. Collect yourselves in prayer and only pay attention to your spiritual welfare, don't worry about your body, just try to establish heartfelt contact with Me so that I will be able to affect and guide you unhindered without finding resistance through earthly diversion, which weakens the working of My spirit or even makes it impossible. Make no attempt for the maintenance of the body, for that which I want to keep alive will also stay alive, and that which you should lose cannot be protected by your will. I know what you need, just as I know what impedes your souls' further development.

And therefore, leave it to Me to care for you, for your earthly possessions and only consider your soul, because you don't know whether it will be your last hour too. I announce Myself in advance because in My love I still want to give you ample opportunity to make contact with the spiritual kingdom, with Me, Who holds every individual person's destiny in My hand and guides it as is best for you.

Anyone who unites with Me has found the safest protection and truly will not need any other earthly protective measures which can become worthless in an instant. For again I want to manifest Myself evidently, I want to make Myself apparent to My Own in order to reinforce their faith, to teach them to become true laborers for My kingdom, which they shall become afterwards. Don't worry for I will take care of you; only heed My Words of love and let your heart respond to them. And remind your fellow human beings to conduct themselves in the same way, caution them against overzealous precautions for their earthly welfare and also appeal to them to faithfully turn to Me and commend themselves body and soul to Me. And anyone who heeds your Words will be miraculously guided according to his strength of faith. Therefore, don't fear anything no matter what happens, even if you are in a most dangerous situation. My arm extends far and wide to help as well as to destroy. Whomever I want to keep alive will remain alive, and whomever I want to destroy will be unable to save himself, he should only make sure that his soul will not fall pray to darkness, then he will be saved for eternity."

The Servants' Mission on Earth after the Natural Disaster

BD No. 3709 of 03/10/1946 taken from book 47

God the Father is speaking: "Whatever you hear through the inner voice is what you shall tell your fellow human beings when the time has come. For the mission you have to fulfill is to provide people with an explanation when they no longer understand world events and find it difficult to believe in a Creator of heaven and earth, in a loving Father, Who directs His children's destiny on earth. Then stand up and instruct them and inform them of My great love. Don't frighten them with God's wrath and the Judgment, for they are not yet punishments but merely the teaching methods I use to save people's souls. I Am not yet passing the final sentence, but I won't leave any stone unturned in order to avoid having to condemn the souls on the day of Judgment to eternal damnation.

And thus, you should try to explain to them that the period of Salvation has expired, that there is only a little time left until the end and that this time has to be utilized for their return to Me. People will doubt My love, they will doubt My omnipotence when they see the immense misery on earth caused by people's and, in the end, by My will, and anyone not of firm faith and informed as a result of his way of life will be in danger of falling away, that is, of abandoning Me completely, if he does not receive clarification.

Yet the magnitude of misery will also open their hearts and they will listen to you, and your Words will not go unheeded. And thus, this time has to be particularly utilized, and you ought to speak as soon as you feel prompted from within to do so, for then it will always be My spirit which impels you to work for Me and My kingdom. And then inform them of the great spiritual hardship, make them aware of the fact that their bodies only live a short time but that souls live forever and thus their soul's fate is paramount; remind them to act with love, remind them to take less notice of their own hardship and to treat their fellow human beings' hardship with more empathy; inform them of the strength and blessing of neighborly love, My constant readiness to help, and try to awaken or strengthen their faith. And you will not have to worry what you should say, for I

will put all words into your mouth if only you want to work for Me, if you don't refuse to fulfill the task, I give you through My Word.

You will hear My voice within yourselves more distinctly than ever and then don't fear any opposition, for I want you to work on My behalf and know how to shield you from those who want to prevent you from doing your work. Speak without worry, and don't question whether your action corresponds to My will, for once the time for your activity comes, I will take possession of you, and you shall follow Me without resistance, that is, you shall do whatever your heart tells you to do. And you will clearly feel it in your heart; it will be your own innermost desire to speak to everyone crossing your path and to draw their attention to the impending end which will come just as certainly as My intervention through natural forces, just as everything I have announced through My spirit will fulfill itself."

The Dying Savior's last Words on the Cross

BD No. 4630 of 05/05/1949 taken from book 53

God the Father is speaking: "It requires a particularly high degree of maturity in order to be able to audibly hear My Word, therefore I can only impart a limited amount of knowledge to you at first, albeit to an extent which certainly enables you to work for Me and to proclaim the Gospel to other people. Even so, the end is approaching, and humanity is facing the last events on this earth. People are completely ignorant and neither able to accept My Word nor to recognize it when it is offered to them. In their spiritual blindness they no longer know about the blessing of Christ's act of Salvation, they don't believe in Him and will therefore be hopelessly exposed to My adversary's control if they don't change their thoughts and actions before the end. And in order to revive their faith again, where this is still possible, something extraordinary will present itself to people which was mentioned by Jesus on earth, signs and miracles will take place. The cross of Christ will visibly and so clearly appear in the sky that it will startle people who don't believe in Him, whereas My Own will cheer and rejoice and their faith will become greatly strengthened. *This will give rise to an unusual desire for clarification, so that right and wrong assumptions will prompt My servants to intervene and instruct people of the truth. And for this you will require special knowledge which I would certainly like to pass on to you but which you can only receive in the above-mentioned state of maturity that the audible Word demands. This knowledge cannot be conveyed mentally, the spiritual ear and eye have to be open so as to be able to assimilate the impressions experienced by the dying Savior on the cross and expressed with Words which no human ear heard, and which consequently remained completely unknown to the human race.*

The reason why this knowledge was withheld from you is based on the fact that only few people would have been able to grasp the profundity of these Words and that it requires an extremely strong faith to have come alive through love in order to understand them. But shortly before the end there will be people who will have gained this living faith through love and to whom the meaning of Jesus' divine Words will be comprehensible. It is My will to offer them a precious gift by transmitting these very Words, and therefore I require a suitable vessel into which I can pour out My spirit, a servant on earth who is devoted to Me, to whom I can reveal Myself, to whom I can clearly and understandably pass on Jesus' Words on

the cross through the inner voice, so that he will convey them to his fellow human beings and thus make them accessible to humanity. As soon as the appearance is visible in the sky My Own will step forward and speak on My behalf, they will cheer the cross of Christ and perceive His Words like a gentle chord within their heart, but by this time these Words must already have been conveyed to earth, they must have been received by the audible Word and be comprehensible to My servant and find their confirmation through those believers who likewise heard it in their heart but consider it as spoken from above. But I will inform people in advance so that they become aware of the great miracle. And anyone being spiritually enlightened will feel uplifted in his soul and experience a tremendous flow of strength, and I want to give this strength to all those who demonstrate their loyalty to Me in the last days, and I want to give them a means which will so increase their strength that they will endure the most difficult battle and persevere until the end, until I Myself arrive and fetch them home into My kingdom, until they enter the realm of peace, the paradise on the new earth."

Test the Spirits - Satan's great power before the end - doubts

BD No. 4968 of 09/17/1950 taken from book 56

God the Father is speaking: "You will experience ever more doubt and confusion thanks to My adversary's incentive who wants to pull you away from Me and also prevent the pure truth from establishing itself as it will glaringly highlight his activity. He is therefore always keen to isolate My followers and representatives on earth, to stop their connection with people who want to educate them and introduce them to the truth. He proceeds with great cunning and in a disguise which even My Own find difficult to recognize. He spreads his poisonous seeds all over the place to render everything which is intended to have a life-giving effect incapable of living. He instills severe doubts in the hearts of those who work for God and His kingdom. But anyone in doubt should turn to Me directly and I, as the eternal Truth, will always help him, for it is My will that the truth shall be spread and that everything shall be denounced which does not correspond to truth. I can certainly impart the truth to you directly, however, as long as you are not receptive for communications from the spiritual kingdom you will be instructed through My messengers, and you should scrutinize their credibility, their faithfulness, that is, their way of life according to My will. Then you will be able to form a correct judgment, then you will be beneficially affected by the pure truth, and you will recognize that which does not and never can come from Me.

My adversary will put even the staunchest champions of faith under severe pressure with his weapon of deception and falsehood. He, too, pretends to be devout and devoted to God if he can thereby cause confusion. He does not eschew (eschew is a verb that means to abstain or keep away from something disliked), from using the mask he hides behind and presents himself as My representative on earth, yet it is easily recognizable for anyone who wants to belong to Me and is watchful. He can be recognized; consequently, not one of My Own needs to be afraid of getting caught up in his web of lies, as long as he genuinely wants to do what is right. He can only cause confusion in weak or undecided people who have not entirely escaped from his power. And he is only able to deceive them because

they don't take an examination seriously and don't keep strictly to My Word, which always helps them to become aware.

Anyone who lives a life of love, who therefore lives up to My Word, cannot be deceived by illusive words of love, for My adversary will never preach unselfish love but always endorse that which will provide people with earthly success, even if the word 'love' is used as an excuse, for then selfish love becomes the driving force of action, which I never have preached nor ever will preach to people. The spirits which visibly or invisibly approach people must be tested, and they can certainly be recognized if the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ is mentioned to them, if I Myself Am called upon in spirit and in truth for help with every serious scrutiny. If complete clarification about Jesus, the Son of God, and His act of Salvation is demanded from these spirits they will have to speak up, regardless of whether they are spiritual beings or embodied as humans. And every spiritual being which stands up for Christ and His act of Salvation, which acknowledges Him as the Son of God, is good and will never cause you harm. But if a being, be it human or spiritual, portraying itself as a savior, as someone chosen by Me or as an anointed being designed to influence you, merely avails itself of Jesus' name in order to make you listen to it, then it is an emissary of hell which can only mislead those who are enslaved by it or the weak, who merely expect from it and its propositions worldly-material improvements, therefore they should not be spiritually acknowledged as My messengers. My adversary has great power, especially during the last days before the end, but it will never be so great that it could be detrimental to you, My faithful followers, for if you live a life of love you will be spiritually enlightened and recognize Satan's machinations. However, many people are still captivated by him, and they themselves grant him the power he exerts over them. He will certainly still cause much confusion amongst people, yet My Own will not fall prey to him, and even the tiniest spark of desire for truth will find Me prepared to hand out My grace so that My adversary's activity shall be recognized and abhorred. You, who are true yourselves, should therefore not fear his mask, a heartfelt thought sent up to Me makes his influence ineffective and you will brightly and clearly recognize what is true and what is false."

Satan's Work - heartfelt prayer for protection

BD No. 5175 of 07/21/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: 'Even you, who are awakened by My spirit, are not always able to recognize how Satan affects you because, particularly with you, he often uses means that intend to deceive you and tempts you such that you do not realize it as his work. He wants to cause your downfall, he wants to alienate you from Me, he wants to confuse your thoughts so that you start to doubt Me and My love, he wants to portray My Word as ungodly, he wants you to tear yourselves apart with self-reproaches in order to influence you even more successfully. He wants you to abandon Me and follow him. And since he knows that you are voluntarily devoted to Me he tries to deceive you by portraying My will as being wrong, he tries to incite you into implementing actions in the belief that you are serving Me, although they are not My will. Therefore, beware and call on Me in prayer, turn to Me with all your heart.

You should know that I listen to every plea you send to Me, but do not overestimate your own strength, that is, do nothing without praying to Me for My blessing. Then you will recognize perfectly well when the adversary is making a demand on you which opposes My will. He counts on your imperfection, on your blindness, into which he has plunged you himself. Prove to him that you have recognized him and that he has lost all power over you due to your conscious desire for Me, and anxiously guard against unkindness. For this is a trap he frequently sets for you and which you can easily fall into if you do not carefully watch your encounters. Then you are put to the test of practicing love and stopped from doing so by the adversary who wants to win you over. The least amount of heartlessness is his advantage which he will use to tempt you.

If you become heartless you distance yourselves from Me, although you will never be able to separate yourselves from Me since you are permanently linked to Me, and I will not let anyone, who once has decided to belong to Me, fall into his hands. But he works with much cunning and force. He spreads doubts into your hearts, and thereby you shall recognize his working and experience My help from Me, by merely expressing a sincere plea in your heart which I will surely answer. He will indeed have much power before the end, yet My power is greater, and he dares to question it. Therefore, you need not fear him but be careful and scrutinize everything that approaches you. His power is truly slight as soon as you call on Me for protection and help, for I will step by your side and he will take flight, because he flees from every light which defeats him, as he does not want to lose. Hence, turn to Me at any time with heartfelt prayer for protection and he will not be able to harm you in the slightest, then you will be his master and you will achieve the goal you aspire to on earth."

Prudence and Gentleness

BD No. 3712 of 03/13/1946 taken from book 47

God the Father is speaking: "Be prudent and gentle, and you will be very successful if you want to work for Me and My kingdom. And if you want to give My Word to people you have to pass it on just as I have given it to you, you have to offer it with love. Love, however, is always the same; it expresses itself in gentleness and patience, in willingness to bestow happiness, in selfless giving. Thus, anyone who offers My Word has to feel the inner aspiration to make other people happy and do so with a joyful heart, and if he urges the other person it has to be in a most gentle manner, he must want to bestow happiness with an innermost sincerity. If he then is eager, his eagerness is commendable, but not if he meets with resistance and prevails and then uses harsh words which are not helpful to My cause. He always has to consider himself My representative and thus always display a loving nature too, and if fervor takes hold of him it has to be a righteous one which does not apply to other people but to falsehood and error, which he fights against and thus seeks to eliminate. The results of satanic work should and can be the object of utter disgust and contempt and also need to be denounced accordingly, but the Gospel from the heavens has to be given to people with gentleness and love or it will be ineffective. And thus, you have to carry out your work with utmost prudence even when other people's spiritual state disgusts you, when their resistance tests your patience considerably. What you

proclaim is taught by love, hence love also has to express itself, and the bearer's loving nature has to be seen. Even so, you should speak on behalf of Me and My teaching with all firmness or the task I require you to do will not be work. You have to work diligently everywhere and with every human being. You have to encourage them to act kindly and portray this as the only true service to God which is pleasing to Me and results in blessings and grace from above. My Word only teaches love, and when you encourage other people accordingly you are already spreading My Word. Whether the human being's faithfulness to the offered Word results in a contact with Me entirely depends on his will, but a teaching given with gentleness is not without effect, it is more likely to impress than overzealous upholding of spiritual values which is not yet comprehensible to the other person because he has no love. Gentleness and prudence are important factors when spreading My teaching of love.

However, if another person's arrogant spirit confronts you then you know that My adversary's spirit speaks through him, which certainly calls for stronger words, but in that case I Myself will put the words into your mouth, providing you quietly call upon Me for help to deal with people who carry this spirit in themselves. Because they have to be treated quite differently, they need to be disturbed from their arrogant contentment and guided into another way of thinking. And gentle speech will be of no use to them. But you will clearly know in your heart if or when there is still a possibility to change such people, and if you work for Me and My kingdom in association with Me you will also be enlightened by My spirit, who will put the words into your mouth enabling you to speak without hesitation as prompted by your heart. Prudence and gentleness and sincere prayer to Me will definitely lead to success, because then I will bless your work for My kingdom on this earth and in eternity."

The Battle of Faith

BD No. 2880 of 09/13/1943 taken from book 37

God the Father is speaking: "There will be a great desire for spiritual nourishment as soon as the earth's upheaval has taken place, but it will merely be temporary; motivated by the serious hardship people are at first willing recipients and God's Word shall provide them with comfort and strength. They will certainly recognize it as the Word of God, they will be faithful, but only for a short period of time. Because the world and its demands become more important again and they forget their hardship, thus they also forget Him Who allowed this hardship to happen. Their thoughts and aspirations only seek to re-establish the old lifestyle and they find it inconvenient to observe the commandments presented to them by the Word of God. Consequently, people agree with the actions against the faith and its followers and only a small group will hold on to the Word; only a few people will stand firm against all confrontations and remain loyal to God and the faith. And yet the earlier desire shall be fulfilled to the utmost extent; God's Word shall be offered to human beings wherever possible so that many people will receive knowledge of it, since during the subsequent battle of faith everyone will once again be divinely reminded of it. The believers will be full of strength and accomplish extraordinary deeds and find the strength for this entirely in their profound faith.

And even disbelievers will be able to recognize the power of faith because they had been introduced to the teachings of Christ beforehand and much becomes clear to them as they witness the proof of what they had been told. God leaves no option unused; He leaves no stone unturned, and wherever people can yet be helped He will help them, providing they are willing. And God will instruct many servants to speak in accordance with His will where it concerns the spreading of His teachings and to inform people of the forthcoming event. The battle of faith is unavoidable and will be conducted as never before. And the stronger people adhere to their faith the more brutal the adversary will proceed to annihilate it completely. But *the believers have great strength too and can endure much, because God Himself will give them strength, because He strengthens them with His Word and because He will always be with those who defend Him and the faith before the world. You should tell people of this in advance, you should inform them of the coming battle of faith, you should tell them about the strength of faith and the strength of the believers whose leader in the battle against the world is Jesus Christ Himself. And many from the opponent's side will join, many will become faithful in view of the things which take place. For God Himself will work through His servants on earth in order to save what will not entirely oppose Him.*

Destruction of God's Word and Scriptures

BD No. 0641 of 10/27/1938 taken from book 14

God the Father is speaking: "Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My Word shall remain forever. And anyone who believes in this Word will never ever die, for everything that belongs to Me has eternal life. And yet you will have to struggle and fight for this Word of Mine. You are approaching a time which will demand utmost responsibility from you; you will have to demonstrate that you are living creations of the Deity and not the children of evil. And if you produce this evidence, you will be blessed for all times. My Own will have to fight and must indeed very much defend themselves against the enemy, for all earthly powers will oppose that which came forth from the eternal Deity and will not shy away from any means to achieve its complete annihilation. Yet even during the darkest night the light will shine for all those of you who hold on to My Word, and you will be able to take the path without worry of going astray.

And thus listen: Wherever the world intends to work against Me that is where I prepare the counter-offensive, and this will make the earthly power's resolve waver, for it will suddenly behold the Lord's avenging hand in the sky. And this will only show itself after their regulations and laws attempt to utterly eradicate My teaching, thus, when it is clearly recognizable that the teaching of Christ may no longer be offered to people. Only then will I intervene in order to safeguard My fighters who are working for Me from the worst danger at the same time. So, wait for this time calmly and confidently; when the need is greatest, I will stand by your side with My help and will certainly know how to stop the host of My fighters from becoming dispersed or destroyed. Everything is subject to Me, in heaven and on earth. Oh, what folly it is to oppose Me! And if they don't believe in My might then it must be visibly proven to them. You should use your power on earth truly wisely for the glory of God and your own salvation of soul and not try

to establish a kingdom on purely earthly desires and advantages which can only be described as a kingdom of Babel if you overestimate your own power and, with total lack of responsibility towards the divine Creator, believe yourselves able to issue instructions which oppose the Lord's will. At the moment it is still left up to individual people to deal with this issue, which is decisive for eternity, in their hearts. But soon you will be given guidelines as to how you ought to be thinking. The world and its representatives will endeavor to curtail all knowledge about the teaching of Christ. It will be most strictly demanded that the still existing documents and Scriptures must be handed in, and people who won't let go of My Word will suffer serious inner conflicts. And then I will remember them in their adversity.

Anyone who wants to keep Me in his heart will never be abandoned and earthly authorities will not be able to touch him, for My power is greater than theirs. The instigation of the world which concerns the total destruction of God's teaching will be recognizable both in its consequences as well as in its defeats, for at first, I will allow it to happen in order to draw everyone's attention to it. Only when the effort is clearly identifiable, when no more doubts regarding the seriousness of such plans exist and when the distress of My Own is greatest will I reveal Myself and stretch out My hand in judgment against the deniers of My Word, and when this hour has come to you, who are faithful to Me, will realize that you are visibly guided by the Father's hand. Regardless of what the world imposes on you, you should only ever look up to Me and in firm trust of rescue from adversity look for My spirit, which will equip you with strength to resist and will never ever let you move towards ruin. In order to protect your soul from danger I will constantly work in the midst of you as a sign of My presence."

Disclosure of Attitude

BD No. 3736 of 04/05/1946 taken from book 47

God the Father is speaking: "People will reveal their innermost attitude when you bring the Gospel to them in times of severe earthly hardship, when you offer them My Word for comfort and help. Many a person will reach for it like a drowning man who grasps the last rescue anchor and draws the strength he needs from My Word in order to overcome earthly hardship. While others will behave indifferently or negatively, ridicule the bearers of light or even threaten them. Because the immense hardship will remove any disguise, and people who previously still pretended to believe will show their true character and then part with all faith, they will condemn earthly life and curse Me as Creator and Ruler of heaven and earth, if they inwardly still believe in a Power which is strong and yet allows this hardship to happen. And they are the ones who belong to My adversary, who knowingly declare war on everyone who acknowledges Me, because their curse against Me, which they need not voice yet frequently utter in their dark thoughts, will fall back on them and completely drive them into My adversary's hands, who will openly use them for actions against Me. And they, too, need to be forced by harsh conditions to express themselves; they, too, have to openly declare their attitude and become aware of what they believe in. This disclosure of attitude will happen when you preach My Word to them which testifies of My love, which teaches and intends to foster love. The test I expect of

people is difficult and yet it cannot be bypassed in view of the end which you are approaching faster than you think.

And anyone who does not prove himself in the days of hardship, who does not find the path to Me, is without faith, even if he says otherwise. The strength of My Word will touch many true believers and ease their distress, but anyone who opposes you when you bring them My Word reveals his inner being, and this is neither receptive nor willing to receive, and thus he will not feel the strength of My Word either. Hence you will be subjected to dreadful persecution, you will be threatened and then have to stand firm against your enemies. But I tell you even this in advance so that you will not doubt My Word, so that you will remain strong even then, because you will know that your work for My kingdom will have completely different results, which always correspond to the inner thoughts of the person to whom you proclaim My Gospel. And if Satan has already taken possession of a human soul, he will also show his true nature, he will ridicule and insult Me and you, as My messengers, too. But then do not fear, as I will be with you whenever you work for Me and My kingdom, and I will protect you even against the worst and most hostile attacks. But then move on and do not stay with those whom you clearly recognize as My opponents. Continue to carry the light, My divine teaching of love, to those who need strength and support and who will be grateful to you for offering them My Word. And do not let your enemies deter you because My Word also aims to expose people's inner attitude, so that they will openly express their opinion about My gift and thus also about Me, Who thereby wants to urge them to make a decision before the final end arrives."

Hostilities - Working in Secret

BD No. 5143 of 06/03/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: "As yet you are only opposed by a few people, however, the time will come when you will be attacked by many, when there will only be a small number of you compared to the many who will fight you, some of whom will also call themselves believers but who will treat you with hostility for the sake of a true and living faith, for the sake of the obvious signs of the working of the spirit, which will turn them against you. As yet you have a small circle of supporters who are touched by My Word and consider it in their heart and acknowledge it; however, the time will come when you will even be separated from them, when everyone will have to rely on himself and realize that he is surrounded by enemies who want to destroy his faith in Me and My teaching. Then the fruits of the fact that they had been nourished by Me Myself with My Word and accepted the nourishment with complete faith will come to light. For they will stand firm against all the challenges of the world and will always find like-minded people again with whom they can exchange ideas and thereby strengthen their faith. Yet all of you will be prevented from being openly active, you will have no opportunity to spread My Word publicly. Nevertheless, I will strengthen everyone who longs for Me and My Word. The hostilities against you will increase alarmingly and yet will fail to shake your inner determination, for then My spirit will also clearly manifest itself and My Word will come alive in each one of you. External hostilities will be unable to make you inwardly waver because I will protect everyone who wants to remain faithful to Me. I recognize this will and will

always give him the strength he needs in order to remain steadfast. Prior to this, however, there will be a time which you can certainly use well for the distribution of My Gospel, and I want to draw your attention to this so that you will not let it pass by unused. For you will be able to talk everywhere without fear of being banned; you will also have the talent for talking and often come across the opportunity when you will be listened to and find understanding, when your vineyard work will not be in vain. Then you should be very busy indeed and not put off what you can do, you should preach love and draw people's attention to the end. They will remember a lot once the final time of battle begins, the final battle of faith, and even if you are prevented from spreading My Word, the seed you have sown will take root and grow and, during the last days before the end, also bear fruit. And you will continue your activity in secret, for your own and your fellow human beings blessing, because I will bless all your spiritual work until the end of this earth and one day in eternity."

The Great Silence - Man Enters the Tomb of Jesus

Ref: Maria Valtorta "The Book of Azariah":103-107 (Summary)

Azariah the Guardian Angel of Maria Valtorta is speaking: "Every man, regardless of Religion or Faith, has within himself a door that is always open to receive the Truth. What he does with this truth, is up to him. When the End of Time comes and one stands before God, ignorance of the Truth will not be an option. As mankind continues to embrace the darkness and God begins to withdraw His graces, the door within, will begin to close. Once closed, the time of the "great



silence" that was prophesied to St. Theresa of the Child Jesus will begin. This means that the period of evangelization has come to an end. You and they now speak two different tongues. Man has had his time to seek, hear, and accept the Truth, but has chosen not to accept the truth or change his ways. Those with a doubtful spirit will no longer be able to understand the Word. Those with the True Faith will now be silent, as if to enter into the tomb of the Lord. In the tomb there is solitude and silence. Only those who are witnesses to the sacrifice and the glory falling upon it, enter the tomb. To them you can narrate all the things the Lord has done for your soul. As for the others; silence, silence, silence. 'When the Consoler comes, He will convince the world regarding sin, justice, and judgment.'"

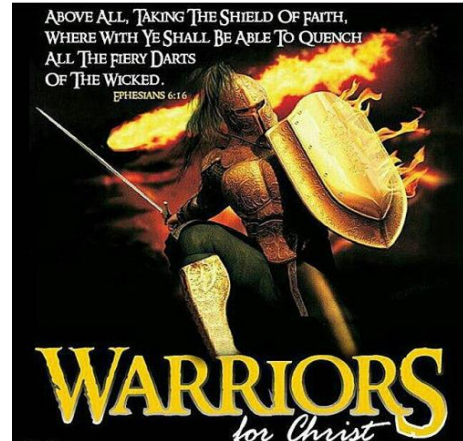
Persecution of the Disciples of the Last Days

BD No. 5528 of 11/08/1952 taken from book 61

God the Father is speaking: "Just like My first disciples you will be severely attacked when the time comes that people will have to decide for or against Me. Then everyone who is for Me, who defends Me and My name before the world, will be treated with hostility and you will need much strength in order to be able to resist their demands to renounce Me and to revoke everything you upheld until then. All the same, you will not be afraid, for just as My disciples you will be permeated by My spirit, gladly confess who your Lord is, and you will always want to remain loyal to Me, and since

you know of My might and strength you will not fear those who are certainly able to kill your body but are unable to kill your soul. And I will bless you for upholding My name, for admitting to your fellow human beings that He alone is your strength. Although you will be persecuted just like My first disciples you will not feel quite so distressed by everything the enemy of souls wants to inflict upon you, it will bounce off you because you are protected by the shield of faith. And just like My disciples you will even then still win people over for Me, who are led to faith by your example and who recognize in My name a strength to Which they willingly entrust themselves. And they, too, will receive the reward I promised to all those who believe in Me, they, too, will reap eternal life and be admitted into the kingdom of light. But only those who will openly profess Me will have found Me, who became enlightened by My Word, who attained a living faith through love and are also fully convinced that I will deliver them from all adversity of body and soul.

However, anyone who has not attained this living faith prior to the battle of faith will easily relinquish it; he will be enticed by the world and thoughtlessly abandon what should be his highest possession on this earth, he will relinquish Me because he never properly recognized Me. But you, My disciples of the last days, you shall stand firm, and the strength to do so will be given to you in abundance, for your will to remain loyal to Me also guarantees My help and My unlimited flow of strength. You can only lose your earthly life but even this will not come to an end until it is My will; but then you will exchange it for a glorious life in the spiritual kingdom. But you will not let go of Me again regardless of how much you are promised by the one who can indeed give you earthly wealth but not eternal beatitude. You will certainly still have to battle on this earth, yet victory is assured to you, for you will fight with Me and on My behalf, you will argue for My name and My teaching, you will argue for truth, for light, for your happiness."



Battle of Faith – Hostilities - Antichrist

BD No. 6538 of 05/03/1956 taken from book 70



Battle of Faith

God the Father is speaking: "I want to bless you so that you will be My firm supporters when the edifice of faith which, for My Own, is the essence of the church of Christ, is being shaken, when they shake what I have erected Myself and what I keep teaching people time and again through My Word. The time is approaching when not only the representatives of misguided teachings will treat you with hostility, but when all faith per se is intended to be rooted out, regardless of whether it is misguided or corresponds to the truth, because then My adversary will be determined to use his sharpest weapon: to displace all knowledge and belief in Me and My act of Salvation and replace it with materialistic points of view and plans. And this will be the dawning of a period which you as yet consider impossible, for My adversary will embody himself within a worldly ruler and start his work so cunningly that at first he will only be recognized by a few people as to who he really is.

And so, he will win many over who will subsequently follow and obey him blindly as he inconspicuously changes his plans. For in the beginning, he will only proceed against individual denominations and will be supported in this by others who will be only too willing to help him when it concerns removing their opponents. And this is why you will at first believe that you are only subject to hostilities by those who only fight the pure truth because they are representatives of errors and lies themselves. And then you will have to be careful not to endanger yourselves deliberately. Not long afterwards they will be treated with the same hostility, and then the Antichrist's activity becomes obvious. And even then, he will still be followed by many, because they will already be under his control and he will have an easy game with them. Not much time will pass anymore before the first signs become apparent. The battle of faith will not start with an act of violence, for My adversary will proceed cunningly and even deceive many believers, who will consequently follow him and, at a later time, become his welcome servants. Yet he will be unable to deceive you, who are spiritually awake,

for I will open your eyes and guide your thoughts into the right direction. For then it will be time to arm yourselves for the final battle, which will be waged with inconceivable brutality. But I will bless you, I will be with you Myself and leave no one defending Me and My name without protection. *For this battle will be decisive since it will, after all, separate the sheep from the goats and be the work of My adversary which will condemn him. As soon as he fights Me Myself, as soon as he wants to stop the distribution of knowledge about Me and My act of Salvation, he will have passed his own judgment, he will be bound and deprived of his every power without fail.*

But a clear separation must nevertheless take place, because far too many people are still neither fish nor fowl, because far too many deem themselves devout and first have to pass this test and regretfully fail because they are not living in truth, because they have little love and therefore can neither receive nor recognize the truth for what it is. This is why you, My servants, still have to be incredibly active, for then many opportunities will still present themselves where you can enlighten those who then, beset by doubts, will be incapable of discernment and desire advice. And you will indeed succeed in helping those who are weak of faith into becoming strong believers; you will succeed in drawing a few over into your camp, you will be able to give them clear and intelligible information and present Me as a loving God and Father Who only requires firm faith in order to also be able to help them in utmost adversity and to grant them the strength to persevere until the end."

The Last Disciples' ordeal at the time of the Antichrist

BD No. 7068 of 03/19/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "And once again, like in the past, My Own will be persecuted for the sake of My name. As yet you are still at liberty to proclaim the Gospel, as yet you can still stand up for Me and My name without being restricted, as yet you are not opposed by any authority prohibiting your speeches and activities. But the time will come when you will no longer be able to work in freedom, instead you will only be able to work secretly for Me and My kingdom. Hence you should use the time well and thus work and be active as long as it is still day. You don't know what it means for you to be able to speak with complete freedom and not have to fear that your work for Me will be impeded. And therefore, you should fight with the sword of your tongue, you should seize every opportunity to bring My Word and thus the eternal truth close to people, and you should also work through the strength of My name. You should mention Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and proclaim Him everywhere, for wherever people exist without faith in the divine Redeemer there is barren land. And you shall bring them life; you shall eagerly proclaim My Word, because you will not have much time left to work so freely amongst your fellow human beings. Once the Antichrist appears you, too, My servants, will be deprived of this freedom, although your activity should not end you should nevertheless carry out your vineyard work with greatest caution and wisdom, which you certainly will be able to do with My strength. That which seems questionable to you today will become reality at the time when he comes to power. Yet even then I will need courageous confessors of My name who will not fear the world and its rulers and openly take responsibility

for their actions when they are being held to account. What once happened to My disciples will also happen to you, whom I have chosen as My last disciples in order to spread My Gospel, but I also assure you of My protection and again I say to you 'take no thought beforehand what you shall speak, for I shall put the words into your mouth.' And so you need not fear the earthly authority as long as you call Me Myself to your side, for then I Myself will answer them and they will not find any reason to take action against you, until your mission is fulfilled, which is entirely decided by Me alone and not by those ruling powers who are also subject to Me and My will.

Consequently, you will also understand that the work that has been carried out for Me in advance will contribute towards strengthening the faith of people who are still weak and that therefore not enough groundwork can be done by you, so that people will then stand up to the pressures of the Antichrist, who indeed wants to prevent them from their spiritual striving but will never achieve it with those who have already found living faith in Me; for they will form a wall against which he will fight in vain, which he will be unable to sway. But he will have an easy game with those who merely possess conventional faith, which they will renounce without a fight in view of My adversary's brutal measures. For these people are weak and also without light. They don't know about the strength of My name, about the strength of a living faith and about the strength and might of a God Who is Lord over life and death. However, as long as you have the opportunity of free speech and free activity you should proclaim Me and My love and might to fellow human beings, you should preach My teaching of love to them and inform them of the forthcoming time during which they can only survive in profound faith in Me in Jesus Christ; which will result in victory for all those who loyally stand by Me and also openly profess Me and My name before the world when this avowal is demanded of them. But you should also warn them of the near end so that they will know how worthless it is to yield to the enemy's pressure, to the adversary's demands, for the sake of material possessions. For no-one may take pleasure in his supposed possessions for long because the Antichrist's time will be limited and therefore also that of his followers, since for the sake of My chosen few, I will shorten the days and bring his activity to an end. And therefore you, who eagerly serve Me in these last days, can no longer lose anything but only gain indescribably much, for if you are persecuted for the sake of My name you, as My true disciples, will nevertheless still save souls which take refuge in your camp, and the fate of you all will truly be a far more glorious one than you can ever be offered in an earthly way by those who try to force you into betraying Me. For I Myself Am with everyone who fights for Me, and I will truly lead you to victory."

The Adversary Oversteps His Authority

BD No. 7778 of 12/21/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "The adversary's activity will be stopped once the hour has come when I will judge the living and the dead. One day this Judgment has to take place again, after all, everything has left its order and therefore the spiritual beings' higher development is no longer guaranteed. Humanity no longer resists My adversary's activity, it is completely enslaved by

his will, and he abuses his will such that even My followers will find it difficult to remain with Me. He oversteps his authority by trying to completely displace Me from people's memory and thus he will find many followers who implement his will: to wage open battle against faith. And you humans live on earth in order to choose between two lords, hence you must also know about both lords. He, however, aims to prevent the knowledge about your God and Creator, he tries to deprive you of all faith and his method of force is to impel the earthly authorities to rigorously fight against faith and thus against My Own who profess My name before the world. And therefore, he will not have much time left, for he will be bound on the Day of Judgment. If you humans are thus able to observe this beginning, if you see how the battle against faith will openly erupt then you can also consider with certainty that the last days of the end have come, for then he will overstep his authority and will inevitably be doomed to be judged; For he has great power and he misuses it. But I will put a stop to him so that not all people will succumb to him, so that My Own will be able to remain faithful to Me until the very end. As yet you can still observe his activity and keep away from those who follow him; you, who want to be My Own, can still come together and strengthen and comfort each other, but once My adversary enters into the last battle on this earth you will have to withdraw, you will no longer be able to speak openly, because then you will be treated with hostility by the world and those who belong to the world.

But then it will be important that you profess Me openly. And you need not be frightened either, for My strength will flow to you so that you will be able to remain faithful to Me, so that you will cheerfully profess Me and manifest your strength even more. I predicted this time to you and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed; you will find that you will encounter ever more opponents, that the hatred against those of you who proclaim My Word will become greater, and then you will be well advised to avoid the enemy, so that you will not deliberately expose yourselves to danger. Then you should be as wise as serpents and as harmless as doves, but you should not betray Me. But who else but Me would be able to give you strength, who else but Me could protect you and lead you out of all adversities again? My adversary will also be bound by Me when the time is fulfilled, and his activity will come to an end. And you can rely on the fact that I Myself will take care of you when the time of the end has arrived, when you have to make your decision which lord you want to acknowledge. For he will be unable to topple those who want to be My Own, because I Myself will fight by their side and he is truly no match for My power. And he will be bound for an infinitely long time again along with his followers, so that an era of peace will start again for people who can no longer be harassed by him. However, this time of peace will only be on the new earth, because first order will have to be established again, first the spiritual beings will have to be 'judged.' Only then will higher development continue, only then will there be peace again in heaven and on earth."

Battle of Faith - Fighters for God

BD No. 5840 of 12/30/1953 taken from book 63

God the Father is speaking: "I have trained an army of fighters for Myself who have taken on the fight against the enemy of souls and against all those who harass you in their unbelief and are therefore against Me. They all belong to My adversary's camp. My fighters, however, have Me as their Commander-in-chief and I will truly lead them to victory in the last battle on this earth. For it is certain for you, the battle of faith, which is about to happen to My small flock in which they will have to prove themselves and from which I Myself will rescue them, as I have proclaimed. This time of trial is yet to come to My Own and therefore they will have to be extraordinarily strengthened in order to persevere, because My adversary will proceed in a fierce and most brutal manner against them to make them falter in their belief. Yet their contact with Me will give all of them remarkable strength. And this is why I keep cautioning you: Hold on to Me, don't let go of Me but join Me ever more firmly, establish a heartfelt connection with Me so that you can send your thoughts to Me at all times, as soon as the slightest resistance arises in you, which is always My adversary's doing. You can achieve anything, accomplish anything and overcome anything if only you allow My presence within you, which is already guaranteed by your sincere will to be and to remain My Own. Your intimate thoughts, a prayer in spirit and in truth, and constant activity of love also assure you My continuous helpfulness, My strength of love and My grace.



And thus, you are always equipped and able to cope with My adversary's every onslaught, for then you will no longer fight him on your own but will have Me by your side, and he will take flight from My ray of light with absolute certainty. And you will always be able to triumph over him as long as you stay with Me, as long as you are protected by the shield of faith and of love. If, however, you let your eyes wander sideways, if they are turned towards the world and you lower the shield that protects you, if you only exclude Me for a short time and thus let the world step between Me and yourselves, then you will be in serious danger, and I want to warn you of this like a loving father warns his children not to go their own way but always to stay with the father so that he can protect them in case of threatening danger. They are merely calls of love which I repeatedly send to you because I Am concerned about your salvation and because I want to spare you every unnecessary fight, for I know your heart's innermost sense of purpose and will not let you go astray. Yet you could make your paths very difficult if you pay no attention to My Words. You shall be and remain My fighters and ought to prepare yourselves for this final battle on earth. And this requires that you do not sever the connection with Me, that you don't go anywhere without Me, that you are so devoted to Me that you desire My presence when and wherever it may be. You must accumulate a large supply of strength which will then never diminish again when you start your final battle. I will truly lead you to victory, as I have promised you."

The Work of God's Servants in the Last Days

BD No. 4848 of 02/28/1950 taken from book 55

God the Father is speaking: "You will know when your time has come, when you have to step forward to proclaim My Word to all those who need help. For your heart will tell you, you will feel inwardly urged to speak about My extraordinary working affecting you externally and internally, about My Word and the approaching end, in order to help your fellow human beings who, take the wrong paths and therefore believe that they will perish in the earthly adversity. And I will support you in every way, you will feel that I Am with you Myself when you speak for Me and My kingdom, for My name. You will be very busy because you are happy doing your work and, despite the surrounding adversity, will barely be affected by it. For My working on My servants on earth will be obvious, every person will be able to recognize what blessings the contact with Me entails if he merely opens his eyes and is seriously minded and does not deliberately oppose Me. I want to be your companion wherever you go; I want to guide you to where you are urgently needed. You will only be able to work for a short time and so you should use the time in order to offer God's kingdom to many people. For then a different kind of adversity will follow. Oppression and brutal measures will be used by the earthly authorities against all those who inwardly carry the faith in Me, the faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. Then everyone who had previously listened will be able to make a choice, and this decision will come easy to him if he has accepted My Word he received from you in his heart. In that case he can be counted as one of the flock of My Own, he will likewise fight on My behalf, if not openly then nevertheless through professing Me and My name before the world. Much seed must still be sown, and steps should be taken so that the field is well prepared to receive the seed. Therefore, much work must still be done beforehand, for which I will take you into My service and guide you on your paths such that you will also be able to accomplish it if you are willing. I need you and therefore will place you in a position where you can be of service to Me. I will smooth your every path, I will place you where you can successfully work for Me, I will prepare you for your teaching activity and provide you with the strength for it, I will take care of you so that you can devote yourselves to the service of God's kingdom without being burdened by earthly worry. I will speak to you through your heart when the time has come for you to take up your teaching mission. Whatever you do for Me and My kingdom must be done by you of your own free will, and therefore you must enjoy it, that is, you must be so permeated by your task that you, impelled from within, will fulfill it out of love of Me and your neighbor. You must be so permeated by My Word that you also want to pass it on to your fellow human beings and especially when the time of adversity comes, which I have always and forever announced to you. Then people will only be lifted up by My Word and then your time will have come for which I Am preparing you. Then you will feel My directive in your heart and diligently accomplish what I require of you. Then you will be actively involved as My end time disciples in the redemption of erring souls out of love of Me and your fellow human beings."

Fighting with the Sword of the Tongue

BD No. 6089 of 10/25/1954 taken from book 66

God the Father is speaking: "What you shall say will be given to you in that hour. These are the Words I spoke on earth in anticipation of the adversity you will experience before the end when you will have to be answerable to the earthly authority, when you have to justify your thoughts and actions and you are required to renounce Me. Then don't be alarmed and don't anxiously consider what you shall say but say frankly and courageously what is given to you to say. For My spirit will intervene and I will place the Words into your mouth, well-judged for those who ask you to speak. I will help all those who want to remain faithful to Me and give them the strength to offer resistance. And all fear will disappear; you will feel Me and be full of confidence that I won't abandon you in this crisis. You will not fear those who threaten you because you know that One is stronger than those and that this One is on your side and truly will let no injustice happen to you. However, you will have to fight with the sword of your tongue. You will have to refute all objections and also be able to do so because it is no longer you who will speak, but I Myself will speak through you and My Words will truly have the desired effect. For it is necessary that they, too, have to be made to think, as even amongst these there are still weak and undecided people who will then have reached a crossroad and will not know which way to turn. The path shall be pointed out to them; if they take it they can be considered blessed, but if they disregard it they will hardly be given the grace again to be spoken to by a leader who tries to guide them correctly. During this time there will be no other way but to fight with the sword of the tongue, and the more convincingly My representatives on earth speak, the more antagonistic people they will win over. And thus, it is My will that you should then closely unite with Me so that I Myself can speak through you to those I still want to gain. I know that the time will come when the worst comes to the worst, when you will be put under extreme pressure and thus will have to justify yourselves, but then remember My Words that you should not anxiously ask what you shall say, but hand yourselves over with complete confidence to Me and My working. And you will speak with wisdom, so that not one of your opponents will be able to reply to it. You, who want to serve Me, have no enemy to fear, for you fight for Me and by My side, and I will truly also lead you to victory."

Final Battle - professing Christ before the world

BD No. 4433 of 09/15/1948 taken from book 52

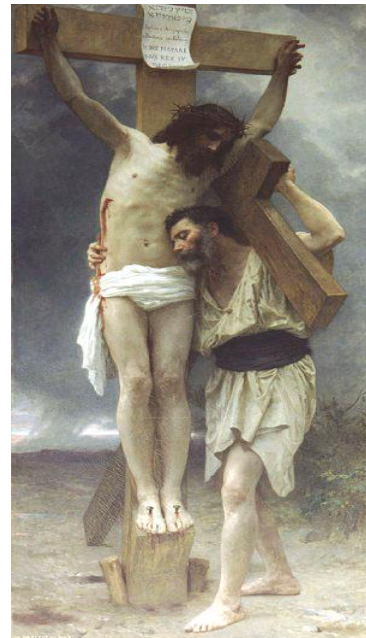
God the Father is speaking: "War will be declared on everything of a spiritual nature during the last days before the end. Thereby you will recognize which hour has struck on the clock of the world and that the day is drawing to a close. Then you can expect considerable commotion as a result of the rigorous measures taken by the worldly authorities. You will be beleaguered with questions and threats about your attitude towards Christ and faith in general. They will not shy away from watching you, from eavesdropping on your conversations and will take you to court for your words and actions. That is the time when you must profess Me openly and speak without fear about how you think and feel about Me. This open admission is what I require as evidence of your affiliation with Me. I

Myself certainly know how you think and feel in your heart; nevertheless, it is a final battle in which a separation of the goats from the sheep shall take place. And this final battle must be openly conducted so that the battle itself becomes evident, so that the opponent's guilt clearly emerges before the world in order to push the undecided into a decision due to the believers' as well as their enemies' conduct. The battle will only last a short time and will happen everywhere, albeit in different ways. Heartlessness will always fight against love, the material world will mock and intimidate the spiritual world, two camps will be distinctly recognizable wherever the teaching of Christ has been accepted and where the divine teaching of love is the principle of what is preached to people and what they are required to believe. For this reason, the apostasy from Me will be clearly discernible in the whole world; but where the Christian teaching of love is widespread the battle of faith will proceed extremely ferociously, and that will be the end. At this time, you humans have no idea how the forthcoming events will proceed and, therefore, it seems incredible to you; nevertheless, it will happen as I proclaim to you through My spirit, and the time is so near that it would scare you were you to know the day and hour of destruction. And yet you should not worry, for your loyalty to Me will also assure you My full protection and supply of any strength so that you will be able to stand firm, and the knowledge of it will make you confident and strong in faith, so that you will survive the time, particularly since I will shorten the days, so that you will become blessed."

Battle of Faith - 'I will shorten the days'

BD No. 4635 of 05/11/1949 taken from book 53

God the Father is speaking: "You will still have to endure a harsh battle when you have to confess Me before the world. You will be expected to renounce all earthly possessions completely, you will be dispossessed and have to do the kind of work that seems to go beyond your strength, you will be prevented from doing what is important to you, you will be pursued and pressured without reason and will find no peace from the pursuits of your enemies who are likewise My enemies and thus fear no avenging hand above themselves. And you will wonder why I allow all this to happen without calling them to account, but you will also be surprised that you are not as deeply affected as it seems to the world, so that you will nevertheless remain cheerful and bright and full of confidence and hope that the hour of retribution will come for you as well, and that even these pursuits will come to an end one day. And thus, you will speak out ever more convinced on behalf of My name and confess Me before the world. And I will shorten the days so that you will become blessed. Always remember My promise that it will only last a short time before you will be delivered from the hands of your tormentors, remember that you belong to My chosen ones after all, whose every suffering will be rewarded for



their loyalty's sake; and remember that through your confession lost souls shall still be won and saved for Me and My kingdom just before the destruction of earth. And for the sake of these souls *take the cross upon yourselves which, admittedly, will weigh you down but it will nevertheless be bearable since I will also provide you with exceptional strength.* The battle of faith will be difficult and therefore you already have to prepare yourselves in advance by strengthening your souls with the right nourishment, by accepting My Word and with it the strength with which I have blessed My Word. For when you accept My Word you unite with Me and therefore have to be permeated by strength and thus will be and remain resistant against your enemies until the end, until I will come and deliver you from all adversity."

Voicing the Name of Jesus

BD No. 4831 of 02/06/1950 taken from book 55

God the Father is speaking: "Profess Me and don't hesitate to frankly mention My name when your attitude regarding your faith and Me is demanded of you. For your heartfelt avowal draws Me Myself to your side and all fear will leave you, you will speak candidly and without inhibition about matters of faith, about My teaching, about My working in you and on your behalf and also about the future. Then you will pull down a wall, a wall of silence, behind which much can be concealed, and which is therefore suitable for covering up the truth. Speak fearlessly wherever it may be, for I Myself will take you to where you will be asked to profess Me. Not much more time will pass until you, who still believe in a God, in life after death, will be mocked by the world, for increasingly more worldly people fall away and everything that is neither visible nor tangible is unreal to them. These worldly people will develop an open enmity towards the believers who, as a constant target, can barely protect themselves against animosities. Nevertheless, it should not make you fearful, it must happen like this because the time is fulfilled when a separation between My Own and the supporter of My adversary takes place, who aims to stifle all faith in Me and by whom they are enslaved. You should know that I Myself Am with you, both in spirit as well as visibly, where necessary. Know that you are far stronger than they are, even if there are more of them. For as long as I fight by your side no one will ever be able to defeat you. Yet you must openly and confidently stand up for Me, so that the enemy will recognize Who provides you with strength, because it will be obvious that you receive exceptional help. Simply voice My name with complete faith if you are being pressured, confront your assailants with My name, call upon Me with your heart and mouth and fear no earthly power, and I will provide strength to all those of good will, to all who want to be My Own, as I have promised. In the name of your divine Redeemer, you possess a weapon which truly cannot be surpassed, because all My love belongs to every person who manages to find faith in Me during the last days. And anyone who professes Me before the world also proves his unwavering faith to Me and I will take particular care of him. Soon you will be forced to confirm or reject Me, then don't fear the worldly power, instead, merely remember My Words: Whosoever therefore shall profess Me before men, him I will also profess before My Father. You will be forced to make a decision for Jesus Christ or against Him. Then gladly profess Him before the world, for you can

only reach Me through Jesus, only through faith in His act of Salvation and His help can you come close to Me, the Father, whose love wants to unite itself with everyone as it united with Jesus, Who redeemed the world from sin on account of His infinite love.”

Battle of Faith – Antichrist - Public Confession

BD No. 5621 of 03/11/1953 taken from book 62

Jesus is speaking: “A tough test will be imposed on you in the last days before the end. Something will happen that you don't believe possible: every faith will come under attack with the result that people will mutually renounce each other, that no-one will admit their conviction anymore and that each person will be the other person's enemy. And then I will require of you, My representatives on earth, an



Blessed be the Lord, my rock,
who trains my arms for battle,
who prepares my hands for war. He
is my love, my fortress;
he is my stronghold, my savior,
my shield, my place of refuge --
PSALM 144: 1-2

open confession, for this is the time of which it is written: Anyone who confesses Me before the world, him I shall also confess before My Father. For this confession can still strengthen many others, so that they will not hide and fear their earthly enemies. It will be a difficult time and yet, you need not fear it as long as you mentally unite yourselves with Me, for then I Myself will be with you and guide your steps, your words and your thoughts. Don't fear those who kill the body but are not able to kill the soul. As soon as it relates to your faith you will also know that the time I proclaimed has come and that the final end is not far away. The battle of faith beforehand is the last phase on this earth, and with the same certainty as this will erupt so, too, will the end come, which you, My servants and loyal followers on earth, can only yearn for, since it will deliver you from all adversity. Yet the time prior to that needs to happen in order to provide people with the opportunity to make a decision. Only then will the decision be made who belongs to Me and who belongs to My adversary, who loves the world more than Me and who therefore has handed himself over to him, for he is the one who will deny Me, and the most shameful actions against My Own testifies to My adversary's activity, who will embody himself in the Antichrist and take action against My Own and thus against Me Myself. Your strength, however, your courage of conviction and your will to love will increase, and I shall support you so obviously that you will recognize Me and profess My name before the world ever more loudly. Yet for the sake of My chosen few I will shorten the days, the end will come very quickly, for I Myself will come to help My Own and will take them away, so that they will be spared the work of destruction of earth, so that they will find peace after this difficult time of trial. Yet all others will be met by the Judgment, for it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.”

Justification before a Court - public testimony

BD No. 6619 of 08/12/1956 taken from book 71

God the Father is speaking: 'Step forward, My servants, when it concerns defending Me and My teaching, for you will be pushed into situations when you publicly have to acknowledge Me. The circumstances surrounding the act of Salvation will be more and more publicly discussed. The life of the man Jesus and His earthly fate, His humiliating end, will



certainly be deemed possible, but a divine mission of this human being will never be acknowledged, and therefore the belief in Him as humanity's Redeemer will be rejected and ridiculed in every respect in order to establish a matter of fact and non-religious way of thinking in people. And that is the time when you shall come forward. And anyone permeated by My spirit won't be able to help himself but to take a stand on behalf of Me and My name, since his inner conviction will let him speak and counteract eagerly and also try to convince his fellow human beings. Hence, I prepare suitable instruments for Myself, hence I convey to them the truth and with it also the power of perception, for then it will become necessary that they come forward with their knowledge in order to fight the opponents with the sword of their mouth. Wherever Jesus Christ is demeaned, wherever His mission is doubted, and this doubt is openly voiced, you, My representatives on earth, shall recognize and accomplish your task. You are able to do so because you are informed of My plan of Salvation, because all correlations are clear to you and because you firmly and confidently believe in Him, Who has delivered you from bondage. Only confident objections such as you are able to voice due to your knowledge can silence your opponents or make them think. And even if you do not succeed in convincing these opponents you will nevertheless still gain a few people who were affected by it and start to think.

Then you will have to speak boldly and without hesitation, for I will put the words into your mouth and the obvious wisdom of your words will astonish those who are not yet entirely under My adversary's control. Admittedly, your opponents will scorn and ridicule you, yet for the sake of My name you will have to accept this, as it has often been foretold that you will be judged because you are My representative on earth. This time will come as certainly as one day will follow the other. Even if it seems to you at the moment as if the number of avowers is constantly growing, it concerns the living testimony of Jesus Christ which My adversary seeks to prevent ever more. His influence is such that people will combine everything, even religious life, with the world, that they themselves will finally turn it into something secular but rarely, if ever, establish heartfelt contact

with Me, depending on how much influence he is able to exert on the individual person.

Only rarely can true, living Christian faith be recognized, which consists of people cultivating love between each other, of living in the spirit of My divine teaching of love, of their every thought and action being determined by love and thus also being My will. And this is why affirmation before the world becomes ever more necessary, because everyone is anxiously trying to hide their inner attitude if it is good, that is, directed towards Me, whereas campaigns against Me and My teachings are openly coming to the fore. People will always frankly admit their rejection of My Word and Myself, yet fearfully try to conceal their walking in unity with Me. And fellow human beings, still being weak, are unable to get the strength they need and shall also be received by people who eagerly acknowledge Me. This is why I demand that you manifestly stand up for Me and My kingdom when this declaration is demanded of you. For you will only be able to counteract and undermine My adversary's influence by publicly testifying about Me. Anyone who honestly confesses Me before the world will be able to do so due to his inner conviction, and he will be successful with his fellow human beings and strengthen their faith.

But as soon as fearful silence is kept, those of little faith will not find the courage to admit to their faith either. The outspoken declaration, however, will release all inhibitions and take away fear, for I Myself will give you strength in abundance if you openly want to bear witness to Me. And then you will also confidently face those who sit in judgment over you. Admittedly, they will spit poison and bile at you but it will hardly touch you, for then the strength of faith and the strength of the Word, with which I Myself will address them through you, will demonstrate themselves. They will be unable to answer and merely try to pursue you with helpless fury but be unable to get anywhere against My might and strength. But anyone anxiously trying to hide his attitude towards Me will grow increasingly weaker, for I will be unable to support him until he acknowledges Me. Hence, I keep admonishing you and time and again remind you of My Words 'Whosoever shall confess Me before the world, him will I confess also before My Father Who is in heaven.' Remember this when the time comes that you have to make this decision and remember that it will not be to your disadvantage, because I alone can give and take, and that you therefore shall first consider My will, My demands, before you comply with the requirements of earthly powers, if they are aimed against Me and My name. Confidently bear whatever threatens you if you want to remain faithful to Me, for I can and will avert everything from you if you openly acknowledge Me, and then My might and glory will reveal itself. Then you will find out what the strength of faith is capable of doing."

Public Confession - the battle of faith

BD No. 8727 of 01/16/1964 taken from book 92

Jesus is speaking; "You, who will experience the time of the battle of faith, will be subject to great demands when you have to decide for or against Me. For you will have to confess publicly, and that means that you either have to deny Me completely or stand up for Me with conviction. And you will be forced by brutal means to make a decision, which you will fear if your faith in Me is not strong enough so that you will only ever abide in Me with full trust, and I will not disappoint your faith. Precisely this battle of faith will still have to be waged before the end, because only then will the separation of the goats from the sheep take place, for then the flock of My Own will have emerged whom My adversary will be unable to sway because they possess a living faith and are



not mere Christians who only adhere to formalities, who will fail in the final battle. The enemy's coercive measures will indeed be such that people believe that they must comply if they want to go on living, yet anyone with a living faith knows that everything is possible to Me, that I can even maintain people beyond the law, since nothing is impossible for Me and since for the believer it is no longer compulsive faith. However, you must not reach a compromise by believing that you can preserve Me in your hearts and deny Me in public, for I have demanded that you profess Me before the world so that I then will also be able to acknowledge you in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary will use unusual procedures in order to repeal Me, or so he believes, and this is the time when all power will be taken from him again, because he is only using it against Me and oversteps his authority as soon as he wants to render Me ineffective. You will have to muster a great deal of strength, yet this strength will flow to My Own, they will draw strength from their strong faith; they know that I Am present to them, and this conviction will enable them to openly stand up for Me and My name. Regardless of how fierce the attacks will be, regardless of how brutal the proceedings, with My support you will be able to endure everything, for I will not abandon you, if only you have the will to persevere until the end. I know what you are capable of bearing, and accordingly you will be surrounded by My angels, who will protect you in this final battle. Just do not deceive yourselves in believing that I Am satisfied when you confess Me in your hearts, for you shall give evidence of your living faith in Me, which can only ever be produced by My Own whose faith has come alive through a life of love. But any Christian who merely observes formalities, who lives without love despite the fact that he belongs to a church organization, will be thrown into doubt about his former outlook and faith, and he will quickly give up his faith for the sake of earthly advantages.

And this will be the greatest temptation which people will ever have had to endure, that all livelihood will be withheld from them if they remain faithful to Me,

whereas, on the other hand, everything will be granted to them and they will gain worldly advantages if they deny Me, which will not be too difficult for most people since their faith had not yet come alive and therefore everything appears to be doubtful to them now. For My adversary knows how to confuse all spiritual correlations, and lack of love also means lack of realization. And without a second thought people will renounce what they so far possessed, a dead Christendom, and more than ever turn towards the world which fully makes up for what they had surrendered. And then the separation will have taken place, for then there will only be two camps, utterly devoted people to Me, which also enjoy My evident protection, and a host of unbelievers adhering to My adversary who will soon experience the last Judgment, which will conclude the battle of faith. For I will come Myself in order to fetch My Own and carry out the transformation of the earth's surface, which means the banishment of people who fail in the last battle on this earth."

'I will shorten your days'

BD No. 7225 of 12/09/1958 taken from book 76

Jesus is speaking; "The time still granted to you until the end gets ever shorter according to My promise 'And except that those days should be shortened, there should be no flesh saved: but for the sake of My Own those days shall be shortened,' so that they will not be forced to go down on their knees before him who remains My enemy and opponent until the end. For he will still cause you serious problems and you will still need much strength in order to resist him. And yet you need not fear this time regardless of the menacing actions he will take against you. He will not reach his goal, for I will protect My Own from falling into his hands. However, they themselves will thank Me for every day without his influence, just as they will also be eternally grateful to Me once I put an end to his activity and put him into chains once again. The time until the end will seem like a dream to you, that's how soon it will pass, certainly often alarming yet then shadowy-like again because a host of spiritual beings of light will surround and protect you and direct everything in a way that it will be bearable for you. Nevertheless, great caution has to be taken for he is utterly evil-minded because the end is approaching. What you don't consider possible will still happen due to his influence, for many people in the world are willingly at his service and therefore will also turn against you due to his stimulus.

However, don't fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. Don't fear any danger at all because I Am with you and assure you, My protection. And regardless of what will happen you will be able to endure because I will give you the strength, because I will make sure that it will not affect you too harshly, that you will persevere and emerge victoriously from the battle against him. But it will remain a battle, I keep telling you time and again so that you will not distance yourselves from Me but join Me ever more and in My proximity remain unassailable for the enemy. And anyone who joins Me so closely that he will always feel My presence need no longer fear anything, for due to the strength he receives from Me he will be superior to him. The time is approaching the end. And the days will fly by ever more rapidly, which you will also become ever more conscious of, but then you will also know that you belong to My Own, for Whom I

will shorten the days for your own sakes. Let yourselves be addressed by Me ever more frequently, don't become half-hearted and sluggish in your work for Me and My kingdom, for you will draw much strength from it, you will receive as you give, and a lot more spiritual nourishment needs to be given so that it will flow to everyone who desires it and accepts it through My Word. This is why you, My laborers in My vineyard on earth, should be constantly working and always know that not much time will be left. You should take the Words seriously 'I will shorten the days for the sake of My elect.' The end will arrive sooner than you think, and you should all fortify yourselves for the time prior to it and commend yourselves to Me and My protection. And the end will come like a thief in the night, and I will fetch those whom I do not find asleep away from Satan's place, and all their suffering will be over for them."

The Angels' protection in the Battle of Faith

BD No. 7440 of 10/29/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "And countless angels will stand by your side during your final battle on earth. You don't have to be afraid when this battle erupts, for you will receive strength and be able to offer the resistance which is demanded of you in this fight. You will remain faithful to Me, because inwardly you will be so permeated by strength that in no way will you fall prey to your enemies' onslaughts, because I know that your will applies to Me, and given that I will send My angels to protect you, you will feel this protection most evidently. The battle will not be an easy one, since it will be waged brutally and with fanatical zeal on the adversary's side, but you will not feel it as such because you will be filled with the spirit once actions are taken against all people who devoutly follow Me and also openly profess Me in Jesus Christ. And this courage of conviction will increase, and every new avowal will fill you with new strength, for then I will clearly reveal Myself through My spirit, which will fill everyone who professes Me before the world. And they will also know what time it is and will expect My coming daily. And this will continue to give them the strength to endure and to ignore the difficulties. Time and again they will receive help from My side and My angels will shield them against all attacks by the enemy. And as long as they stand by your side you will not be in danger, for they only ever fulfill My will and are happy to be of service to Me and to you. Soon the time will come when the Antichrist will show himself. And you have no idea which side he will come from, and you will all be surprised. But then the signs will be so obvious that you will no longer be mistaken, you will distinctly recognize him and be able to prepare yourselves against his activity. Yet prior to this I will still speak from above, you just should know that this will not be the end of your mission as yet, that you will live through this time and then also receive the strength to stand firm in the last battle on this earth.



Everyone will feel whom I speak to through these lines, but I Am with all of you who want to serve Me, for I need you in the last days of the battle of faith, in

the time when the last decision has to be made. I need all of you to enlighten your fellow human beings as to what I expect of them, that they should stand firm and not be afraid, if only they want to belong to Me and to fulfill My will. And when they hear you they will also take courage and offer resistance, which subsequently will render the adversary incapable of proceeding against these believers. He will have to let go of them because My angels will form a protective wall around all those who want to be and remain My Own. But the battle will erupt and not just against single believers, but it will be aimed against all spiritual striving beings. However, only those with a *living faith*, who belong to the church founded by Me, will emerge triumphantly, for they will fight under My banner, led by and protected by a host of invisible warriors who are of service to Me and to righteousness, until the day has come when I will fetch My Own and liberate them from utmost adversity and distress, until the day of Judgment comes which will follow soon afterwards and put an end to every earthly and spiritual battle.”



Directive to Take Action - final admonitions before the end

BD No. 4857 of 03/12/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: “You must be ready to work for Me at any time if you feel My directive for it in your heart. And you will very clearly feel what you should do and won't inwardly resist it because it will be your own inner urge to comply with My will. Although everything you are confronted with seems like a matter of course to you, it is nevertheless I Who is guiding you and instilling in you the feeling for your thoughts and actions, providing you are willing to serve Me and thus subordinate your will to Mine. Time flies by tremendously fast yet it will no longer result in a change of will; humanity keeps its face turned away from Me and towards material things, it continues to distance itself from Me increasingly more, it is seized by the opposing power and only a few can be stopped on the downward path, only a few will listen to the warning voice in the wilderness of their life. For I will not leave people without warning so close to the end, I very often send people across their path who warn and admonish them, who point out the near end and beseech them to stop chasing after earthly possessions, who attempt to make them look up and announce the Judgment to them. But who listens to them? Who still believes in a God to Whom they must answer, who still knows the actual purpose of earthly life, and who still believes in life after death? Their God is money, their purpose of life is material possession, and they think of death as a frightening, inevitable end of all life. And if they don't listen to My messengers, their wasted life and utterly wrong will cannot be portrayed to them either, making a change of thinking impossible. However, the only other available means than the proclamation of My Gospel consists of extreme adversity, but an adversity which will be announced to them in advance by My messengers, so that

they will learn to believe if they are willing. And for that purpose, I require you, My servants on earth, now and especially in the forthcoming time, because the great adversity will soon be followed by the end; because you are to inform people that they can expect the last Judgment, even if they don't believe it. Time and again they shall hear it until they pay attention to the signs of the time and take a near end into consideration, although they are not convinced of it. This is the task for which I have appointed you, so that you will speak wherever the opportunity presents itself, so that you will convey your knowledge to your fellow human beings, so that those of you who are informed of My plan of Salvation will attempt to announce to people the end of this earth period and explain to them that it is based on the spiritual low level. You must explain that to people since the time given to people for their redemption has come to an end, My love wants to start a new rescue mission, and the soul of anyone who listens to you and takes your words to heart will emerge unharmed from all upheavals, it will be saved from the downfall on Judgment Day, because it will still grasp My lovingly extended hand just in time."

The strength of Jesus' name - the coming of the Lord

BD No. 4643 of 05/18/1949 taken from book 53

Jesus is speaking: "For the sake of My name you will have to suffer. All those who profess Me before the world will be subjected to awful threats and tribulations, for it will be people's aim to eradicate My name, to suppress the knowledge about My life on Earth and the act of Salvation, in order to make people lose faith in it. However, they will be met with unyielding resistance by people who stand up for Me and My name and profess Me aloud before the world. Then a sharp divide will be formed between all those who still believe and those who deny Me, and My small flock will have to come forward if it wants to stand up for Me, and this will be the start of suffering for those who will remain faithful to Me until the end. For whatever wickedness can be done to My Own will be done, and My Own would never bear up against this were they not strengthened by Me as a reward for their good will. You will have to prove yourselves, for a hard battle will be waged on account of faith. But as soon as this battle starts you will know that it is the last occurrence before the end, which you must therefore persevere if you want to become blissfully happy. Furthermore, you know that I will always be close to you during this time and provide you with extraordinary strength until I finally come Myself in order to rescue you from utmost adversity. Hence you know that it will only last for a short time, as I have promised you that I will shorten the days so that you will become blessed. And this knowledge, the firm and unwavering faith in it, will make you strong and immune, and you will endure all difficulties with such indifference and courage that I will reward the fact that you must suffer for the sake of My name and yet remain faithful to Me. And if you then devoutly pronounce My name, it will have an incredibly invigorating effect. This will make you realize that you truly know the truth and, with utter conviction, profess Me before the world even more and humbly accept everything people do to you, who are of service to the one who, as My adversary, wants to push you away from Me. Indeed, you will suffer but nevertheless be victorious, and your reward will not fail to materialize."

Brutal Battle of Faith - fortification of faith

BD No. 5324 of 02/27/1952 taken from book 59

Jesus is speaking: "You urgently need to fortify yourselves for the final battle of faith, because you will be unable to meet the demands placed upon you without a firm and unshakable faith. Much will seem insurmountable to you if you do not avail yourselves of My strength, the strength of faith, for the enemy of your souls will proceed against you almost inhumanly by using those who are in authority on earth but who are full of cunning and trickery and declare war on everyone who still has faith. The satanic power will openly take action so that you will clearly recognize which hour has struck, so that you will know that it is the final phase of the end time and that it will only last for a short time, until you are delivered from this power which, however, won't be able to harm you if you can call a firm faith your own. The enemy will take such clear action against Me Myself that this alone will show you that he is overstepping his authority and I told you that the end will be near. For the human being lives on earth in order to choose between two powers and therefore must also have knowledge of both powers. But as soon as one power prevents the knowledge of the second power from reaching people, it is overstepping its entitlement and that not with impunity. And this time must first come, because I will not intervene earlier than necessary in order to still provide those souls with the opportunity of changing their will and faith which are taken aback by the satanic power and reflect on their inner selves. People must be dealt with very firmly, because they don't listen to the Father's voice when He talks kindly to them. However, Satan's voice can still have an influence on individual souls and cause their return to Me, but only if a person still harbors a spark of faith in a God and he would rather hand himself over to this God than to the one whose ruthlessness he now recognizes. The strength of faith of My Own will make him thoughtful since they, despite tremendous difficulties, will not renounce Me and the more they are threatened the more they will profess My name. You must fortify yourselves for the final battle of faith, for your own sake but also for the sake of your fellow human beings who can be helped by your faith to believe in a God Who can and wants and also will help when the adversity has become beyond endurance and Satan has accomplished his work, when My Own are threatened with death and only I can bring them help. Then I will come and fetch My Own, I will stop their adversity and plight but, at the same time, also judge everything that opposes Me on the last day of this earth. Then My Own will rejoice and praise Me and the horror of death will seize the others, then the day will have come of which it is written that I will judge the living and the dead, the believers and the unbelievers, for My Word will come to pass because it is the truth."

Strength of Faith - healing the sick - miracles

BD No. 5843 of 01/02/1954 taken from book 63

Jesus is speaking: "You will be able to work with inconceivable strength if you call upon Me for help with profound faith. You must be motivated by love to request this strength of Mine, your faith must be so strong that you will not hesitate for a second when you think of helping a person in need. Then you shall work in My name, and you will be impelled by My spirit to do so. Therefore, do not believe that you take the right to do something that does not correspond to My

will, but do without qualms whatever you feel impelled to do and you will succeed. For I have guaranteed you My strength if you are of strong faith. And it is My will that your fellow human beings shall be persuaded of the strength of faith in the last days before the end, hence I will not let you be harmed if you want to serve Me and at the same time your fellow human beings. But I will never give My blessings for actions of self-interest, destruction or heartlessness. Understand that love has to be the driving force and motivate you to request My strength, never hatred or an urge for revenge, for only love moves My spirit into action. And only through love can you unite with Me so that you then can also partake of My strength. And this love lets your faith come so alive that you no longer doubt the success of what you want to achieve. This also explains the many healings of the sick which are accomplished in My name.

Then I Myself Am called upon for help, My promise is being appealed to 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; knock, and it shall be opened to you' and with complete faith in the truth of My Word anyone who is lovingly taken care of by the healer will be healed, for the latter will have handed himself over to Me and I will truly be with him in My strength, he can cure him because he can make unlimited use of My strength. Profoundly faithful people can therefore work on earth for the benefit of their fellow human beings, for they are permitted to do so as soon as they associate it with a living testimony of My name, as soon as My name is thereby glorified, as soon as it happens in order to help people who strive towards Me gain a firm and indisputable faith, and not in order to force disbelievers into believing. Complete unbelief is an obstacle for the working of My spirit. And the confessor of My name will either be restrained by My spirit from working miracles while watched by a non-believer or the latter will substantiate any healing with natural explanations. Yet in the last days the weak shall still be won over by overcoming their resistance through the strength of faith of My Own. And therefore, many a miracle will be accomplished in My name in the last days, so that those of weak faith shall be strengthened in order to then be able to believe with conviction and to stand firm in the last battle on this earth."

The End Time Disciples Faith without Proof

BD No. 5951 of 05/07/1954 taken from book 64

Jesus is speaking: "I expect you, My end time disciples, to possess strong faith, a faith which convincingly professes Me before the world. This can only be done by people who are in heartfelt contact with Me, because only this contact will result in strengthening their faith to the necessary degree, whereas other people will easily abandon Me because they will find it difficult to have faith at a time which is so far removed from My lifetime on earth that only very little positive evidence can be produced about My life and death, about My life on earth and My path of suffering. Hence a person must have particularly strong faith if he wants to profess Me before the world. My disciples, at the time of My life on earth, saw Me, they lived with Me and witnessed countless miraculous works; they were able to hear Me every day and were taught by Me; they were enlightened about everything, so it was easy for them to believe in Me and My mission. Yet, despite the obvious evidence of My Divinity, they also failed occasionally. However, after My death they were so permeated by My spirit that they were able to fulfill their

task of carrying the Gospel into the world and therefore also advocated Me with conviction. But what is the situation with My end time disciples? They were unable to see and experience anything, they do not witness My visible presence, they must simply believe what they were told about Me. Nevertheless, My end time disciples are not without strength and they, too, recognize My working, I also reveal Myself to them in spirit, which precisely presupposes the heartfelt bond with Me. I consider them to an exceptional degree because I expect an exceptional faith from them and take the fact into account that their only foundation was imparted knowledge in order to arrive at a convinced faith and that they therefore require exceptional support if they want to accomplish their assigned mission, of proclaiming My Gospel to people during the last days before the end. I expect much of these last disciples of Mine, for they must solely believe in the Word, they must bear up to all counterarguments which portray My life on earth and My mission as implausible. They must only believe. But I bless them for this and tell them again: The last will be the first, for their mission is a significant one, since it is, after all, essential to still save souls before the end, to introduce these to Jesus Christ as well, so that they will not pass away from this earth unredeemed. They must stand up for Me, for their Father and Redeemer, they must profess Me before the world when Satan runs against the bastion of faith with all his might. Then they must prove themselves and their faith in Me, then they must loudly profess My name in public, because this name alone is the power to eliminate Satan's activity and to render him harmless. I expect a strong faith from these last disciples of Mine, yet they are not alone in the battle against the enemy. I Myself will be with them, because their faith allows Me to be present and thus, they will be victorious, and all those who follow My disciples and likewise profess My name before the world."

Strength of Faith - nourishing the believers

BD No. 8848 of 08/30/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "Believe Me that you will still have to suffer hard times which will discourage you if you don't have an unwavering faith, a faith of such intensity that you can contact Me at any time and take complete strength from this relationship, that you can endure whatever happens to you in the knowledge that I know of it and will not give you more than you can bear. Because then it is essential that you prove yourselves by requesting strength from Me in order to resist those who will take action against you with the intention of stopping you and your work for Me. But then you will also triumphantly succeed, since they too are open to instructions, you can inform them about the purpose and goal of earthly life. You will be able to make them understand the meaning of their existence on this earth, and a few will listen to you, thus you will have gained those already, because I Myself will support you. During this time many things will still happen that will make them think and world events will not pass them by without leaving an impression either.

But the achievement of your strong faith will not go unnoticed by those who will treat you with hostility, and anyone who is not yet completely committed to Satan will be impressed by the strength of faith. The effect of a strong faith will be clearly evident to them when they confiscate every necessity of life from you

and then have to witness that you live in spite of it, that you don't suffer poverty and that even the laws of nature can't harm you, that you are not nourished by people yet nevertheless live, that you receive the strength from above, which you need only request in your prayer. And this strength of faith has to be requested by you now, because if this faith is not strong enough you will hardly use the opportunity to pray sincerely and with complete trust at the time of hardship. Thus, make use of this time and constantly pray for the strengthening of your faith, for assistance during the time when you will be scared and can hardly think of yourselves. Then it will suffice to send a brief thought to Me, a call from the heart, and I Myself will be with you and protect My own during all hardship and danger. Because this is what I promised you and now promise you again, that you who labor and are heavily burdened should come unto Me.

And you will have to suffer a lot of hardship, but it should not alarm you, because your helper is ready at all times to protect you, and people will not be able to harm you as long as you are in close contact with Me. And it is certain that you will remain close to Me because everything will take on such dimensions that only One can help you. And you will take the path to the One because you are already in such close contact with Me that you cannot forget Me anymore. And for the sake of My Own I will shorten the time since, beyond doubt, the world will be full of devils and every one of them will try to kill you. But in the same way My angels will surround you and protect you from them. Because My might will finally triumph over My adversary and his followers, and your time of suffering will be over, you will be allowed to experience the new earth, and all hardship will have come to an end."

Time of Grace - Forerunner of the Lord

BD No. 3276 of 10/01/1944 taken from book 43

God the Father is speaking: "Listen to the message of God's spirit. A time of grace has commenced, and if you are willing to strive for the kingdom of God you can feel its blessing. The beings of light are obviously and perpetually at work to impart gifts of grace from the spiritual kingdom to the human beings on earth; beings of light are embodied on earth to serve people as spiritual guides during the last days; the thoughts of people who strive towards God will be enlightened and thereby closer to the truth; God's love will express itself in times of earthly hardship by bringing help wherever it is requested. Devout people will accomplish extraordinary things and the power of faith will become evident. And thus many blessings will manifest themselves, because the opposition will also use every means to cause spiritual distress to people and God wants to visibly help them.

And during this time of grace a man will appear whose spirit is from above; whose soul is totally united with the spirit within him and who therefore speaks what the spirit reveals to him, absolute truth in all clarity. God Himself will speak through him, he will remind people to persevere or caution them not to abandon Him. And this speaker is the forerunner of the Lord. When he appears the coming of the Lord is close at hand. This man will considerably increase the extent of grace as he will be immensely supportive to the believers and offer unbelievers an opportunity to believe, for he is alive with strength and might and will have considerable influence on people who listen to him. His words will ignite and

spread like wildfire through the country where he will work. He will speak without fear and hesitation; he will inform people and draw their attention to the coming of the Lord in the clouds and to the Last Judgment. Yet not many people will believe him because most people no longer want to know God and the spirit, and thus their thinking is completely adverse. In short, they neither understand nor make use of the extraordinary gift of grace, consequently the end is inevitable, for the abyss will open and devour everything that does not recognize God and rejects His Word.

God is forever giving, and whatever He gives is an undeserved gift of grace designed to help people to mature even during these times of suffering. Whether He gives sorrow or joy, it always helps the person to lift his soul to God, it is always pointing to Him, it is always a coaxing and guiding him onto the right path, it is always grace. And when this man arrives the amount of grace for people will also increase, because he is surrounded by and emanates light which flows to him from the spiritual kingdom. He passes on knowledge, his word is utter wisdom and strength and can be easily accepted, because it is offered convincingly and can be understood by people if they listen to him carefully. God's love makes it easy for people to believe by sending them His messengers with unusual strength by which alone they can be known as messengers from heaven. But he will be attacked from all sides, and only few understand his mission and stay with him, only few draw strength from his words; but they will receive strength and grace in abundance and be able to resist the world's confrontations, the hostilities which now take place openly.

The last days will be extraordinary difficult but also extraordinary merciful, for God will reveal Himself wherever a heart in distress opens itself to receive His grace. And thus, it will certainly be possible to be victorious in the final battle on this earth, that the soul can emerge from it unharmed, that it gains eternal life if it prematurely passes away from earth or, if it perseveres on earth until the end, that it will be physically removed from it by the Lord to begin a new life on the new earth."

The Forerunner of Jesus Christ

BD No. 7295 of 02/28/1959 taken from book 77

God the Father is speaking: "And when you hear that someone is proclaiming the Lord in an extraordinary way then you will know that the final phase of the last days has started, that the forerunner of Jesus Christ is carrying out his mission again to announce Him, Who will come on the day of Judgment to fetch His Own and to implement the change on earth, as is proclaimed in Word and Scripture. He will appear entirely unexpectedly causing much stir because the power of his voice is great and because he will speak to people in such an earnest and significant manner that many will feel impressed and accept his word, because they realize that he is proclaiming the 'Word of God', and also because the signs of his working in order to help his fellow human beings are remarkable. He will be a true miracle worker of the poor and miserable, a helper in the adversity which will befall humanity at the time of his appearance. And he will speak loudly and clearly, he will not be afraid of those who prohibit his activity, he will expose those who speak and act in opposition to God's will all the more and

thus he will be hated and persecuted by the powerful of this earth, whose conduct of people he strongly condemns. But the gulf between the earthly and the spiritual world will already be too deep as to expect any understanding by the former of what the 'voice crying in the wilderness' proclaims. They will laugh at him and only pursue him so keenly because he is very popular, since there are nevertheless people who let themselves be impressed, much to the annoyance of the authorities which oppose all faith and proceed against it.

And this time is not far away, it will not be long, and you will hear of him. But then you will also know that you have to persevere, for once he appears you will also have to be prepared for the imminent battle of faith, and then the direction you take will be crucial, for then it will only be too obvious that you have to decide either for God or for the world. He will strongly support you in taking the path to God, for he will speak convincingly and powerfully. God Himself will speak so obviously through him that no human being should find it difficult to join him, because he will also provide such visible evidence of his calling that people will thus be able to recognize who he is. He himself also knows what his function consists of and that it is his last task to precede the Lord and announce Him with a loud voice. He is also aware of his origin and likewise of his end, which again will be dreadful, but he fears nothing, and nothing will stop him from completing his mission, which will be very blessed.

And anyone joining him will truly do well, for he will be able to draw much strength and get much light from this great light which will shine wherever he appears. *He is already alive but not yet aware of his task, which nevertheless will suddenly become clear to him and fundamentally change his earthly life, for although he is of service to the Lord and also recognizes the spiritual low-level humanity is languishing in, he has not yet been called, but it will happen all of a sudden.* And then he will leave his hitherto quietude and become fully conscious of his task, for he will be moved by the spirit of God, granting him complete clarity about his mission. And he will gladly serve the Lord with a devotion which makes him constantly more suitable for the final service which he wants to render before the end before His return. But you humans, pay attention to those who proclaim the Word of God, and you will recognize the one who becomes very noticeable because he wants to fulfill an unusual mission: to announce the coming of the Lord and by means of powerful sermons make people aware of their earthly task to be repentant and seriously work for their soul's salvation, for he will announce the end to them which will soon follow after his appearance, for the time has been fulfilled which God granted humanity for their perfection."

Giving Account - urgency of distribution

BD No. 8843 of 08/22/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "I can only every admonish you to remain steadfast if you are held accountable for the sake of My teaching. *You will still be heavily attacked because no-one wants to listen to the pure truth. For this reason, you should request much strength from Me now, so that you will be able to cope with all onslaughts.* Admittedly, you cannot be swayed by any counterarguments because you are convinced that you have received the truth. Nevertheless, your opponents are clever, they will try to make you waver and it will truly require firm

faith and much confidence in My strength in order to confront them. Then I will still gain a few people over for Me who find the pure truth more agreeable than the distorted teachings which you must denounce. Only My Word from above is the pure truth, and you can also endorse it as such without having to fear that you would be acting against My will if you also enlightened your fellow human beings as to what I Myself expect them to believe. Time and again I conveyed the knowledge of this to people, yet as long as they still felt committed to a school of thought, they still held too deeply rooted opinions and the acceptance of teachings which blatantly opposed their ideas met with resistance. But now I have been offered the opportunity by a tool, which is entirely devoid of personal opinions, to permeate it by My spirit and this truly instructs it correctly. And the urgency of My doctrine's truthful portrayal is indeed very obvious, since people are lukewarm and do not comply with My divine commandments of love at all, apart from a few exceptions which will be judged according to their degree of love and not according to external appearances, which are an abomination before My eyes. It is the time of the end. And this alone should make the conveyance of the pure truth understandable to you, for no-one shall be able to say that they have not been informed of the truth. I will shake all those up who are capable of receiving the truth and induce them to think about it, but whether they are willing to receive it is their own decision, but they will also have to give account for their will. For this reason, I have referred to the time when My Gospel will require purification, which consequently necessitated a vessel which submissively opened itself to Me in order to let a powerful light shine in, which offered no resistance and thus gave Me the opportunity to express Myself and to reiterate My teaching as I wanted them to be understood. If only you humans would believe that I solely judge the degree of love when you depart from earthly life. Then you would also make an effort purely to fulfill these two commandments, you would thereby receive everything I promised while I was living on earth. You would receive an abundance of strength and grace and would not have to worry about earthly things, for then you would truly only take care of your soul and live your life according to My will. You would recognize and acknowledge Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world. You would recognize Me Myself in Him, for all this knowledge would be conveyed to you if you lived a life of love, which would awaken the spirit in you. But those of you who want to serve Me shall stand firm and draw your strength from the wealth of knowledge which will always flow to you when you make contact with Me through kind-hearted activity and heartfelt prayer."

Fatherly Words of Love

BD No. 3532 of 09/01/1945 taken from book 45

God the Father is speaking: "You have a powerful Helper by your side, and yet you still want to lose heart? You may approach Me in prayer at all times by merely using this grace and you will call Me to your side, and you will assuredly receive support. Regardless of the danger you find yourselves in. My power is greater and can banish every calamity in an instant. Bear this in mind if you are at risk of feeling anxious and fainthearted. Your Father in Heaven will not abandon you, in a crisis He is closer to you than ever as long as you consider yourselves His

children and trustingly call upon Him for help. Time and again I assure you of My protection, time and again I lift you up through My Word, and time and again I impart upon you the strength to resist evil. And My love will embrace you more closely than ever if you suffer adversity of body and soul and take refuge in Me in full confidence that I will help you. You may always consider yourselves safe and secure when the world around you runs riot, when earthly measure frightens you and make you tremble. Then you need simply stretch out your hand to Me so that I will guide you, and I will take you along a path that leads away from disaster. For I will walk beside you, and the power of evil will truly not come close to Me. He avoids Me and chooses people who walk in darkness like himself and ignores those who walk by My side in the light and who are therefore out of reach for him. Believe and trust in Me and don't allow earthly adversities to get you down. Only pay attention to your souls and let Me worry about your earthly life, and give Me the right to take care of you by totally handing your will over to Me. And your life on earth will be bearable for you. For I Am always with you as long as you send your thoughts up to Me and desire to be in contact with Me. I will call My little sheep when I have found them, when they have returned to their shepherd, I will not let them go astray again, I will stay with all those who want to stay with Me and will never ever leave them again. So, if I give you this assurance, why are you still worried? My Word is truth and will remain truth for all eternity. I always draw close to My children with all My love as soon as the slightest call reaches Me, and therefore you should always come to Me if you labor and are heavily laden. My love is always willing to give, My love is always willing to help, I can help you and I want to help you, I only require your faith, your trust, so that My strength of love can take effect."

Difficult living Conditions - God's guidance and help

BD No. 4058 of 06/07/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "Entirely different living conditions will also necessitate an entirely different way of life and people will find themselves faced by tasks which seem impossible for them to accomplish and yet they have to be solved because they are vital for their survival. And this is when My Own will have to prove themselves, that is, they will have to test the strength of faith and utterly trustingly wait for My help, and they will be helped. This is the time



when profoundly faithful people will bear witness to the unbelievers as to what the devout human being can achieve if he trusts in God's help, if he hands himself over to Me with profound faith and confides his severe adversity to Me in prayer. They will receive help and life will become bearable for them, although still very difficult. Yet I also gave them the promise which I want to remind you of now: that

I will shorten the days for My own sake. And thus the hour comes ever closer when I will come in the clouds, and this second coming of Mine will signify true salvation for My Own who will find themselves in grave difficulties and require My obvious help. As long as they still live on earth they will also be exposed to suffering, i.e., they will not be entirely insensitive as yet to harassments and threats from the world. Yet the strength of their faith will let them bear all suffering more easily, even if now and then it will affect them quite severely.

And thus people will divide themselves into two camps, those who do not believe and therefore have little contact with the spiritual world, and those whose contact with Me means everything to them and who will not start anything without first appealing for My blessing and who therefore will also clearly recognize My guidance, since due to their love for Me they also sense My presence within them and My presence always signifies strength and thus makes it easier to overcome that which is a far greater burden for people without My strength. And then My Own will recognize each other by their strength of faith, they will unite and console each other with the coming of the Lord. Full of hope they will anticipate Me and yearn for Me in their love, they will firmly believe in My coming, and I will not disappoint their faith and help them where help is necessary, and I will come to fetch them when the adversity becomes unbearable, so that they will not fall away from Me, so that they will remain steadfast until the end and be able to enter the paradise of the new earth, because they remained loyal to Me even in their greatest adversity."

Apparent Calm - Exceptional strength - the coming of the Lord

BD No. 5972 of 06/08/1954 taken from book 65

Jesus is speaking: "I want to reward your loyalty to Me, which you demonstrate during the last days before the end, with an exceptional influx of strength so that even the most difficult situation will seem bearable to you, so that you will be capable of persevering until I Myself come to fetch you. You will manifestly experience your Father's love, feel My presence and therefore come to Me with every problem. You will remain so closely connected to Me that you will expect the end fearlessly and certain of victory and only think in a spiritual way, that is, you will regard all experiences in view of your spiritual development and, therefore, also understand why everything that you experience has to happen. Then you will see how easy even the most difficult fate can be if you travel your path with Me. This is why no-one needs to fear the last days if he feels connected to Me, wants to belong to Me and never excludes Me in every undertaking. World events will run their course, calm will seem to have been restored, yet it is only the calm before the storm which will befall earth when it is least expected. For Satan will cause havoc amongst the human race and will not rest until he has turned everything upside down, until he has succeeded in confusing people to such an extent that they will increasingly turn against each other, that they will violently confront each other, excel each other in heartlessness and thereby give him great power which he will truly exploit in a frightening manner. And My Own will be particularly attacked by him, because he will incite people into persecuting you for the sake of your faith. This will alarm and frighten My Own, yet as soon as they merely remember Me they will receive the necessary strength and go into battle,

for they will know that they are fighting for Me but that I lead the way as their commander-in-chief, that they are fighting on My side and that they cannot lose the battle even if they are far outnumbered by the enemy. Anyone who wants to remain faithful to Me will also be able to do so, for I will not abandon him and he will truly not come away empty-handed if he appeals to Me for strength and support; for if a person's will belongs to Me he is already My Own, and I will never let him fall into My adversary's clutches again. You humans can safely count on a difficult time ahead of you which will require all your strength. Yet you will not be left without warning, time and again you will be informed from above and when you see how everything I foretold you comes true you can already draw strength from it. Your faith will grow increasingly stronger and thus you will also confidently expect My coming, and truly not in vain, for once the earthly adversity threatens to become unbearable, I will snatch you from your enemies' hands and take you away. They will not gain victory over you; for I will bind My adversary and all those who are enslaved by him, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture."

Signs of the Last Days

BD No. 7737 of 11/03/1960 taken from book 81

Jesus is speaking: "You, too, will be addressed by Me in an extraordinary way. You should pay attention to the signs you see in the sky and on earth, for all great events are often foreshadowed. Thereby you will be able to identify the hour you live in, because the precise time cannot be given to you or you would not be able to continue living on earth, since you would die of fear and prematurely end your own life. Therefore, you need never believe those prophets who inform you of the time when the Judgment will happen. These are false and merely confuse people's thoughts. But pay attention to the signs which I have announced to you time and again. For, before the end, a battle will yet ensue for the sake of My name and you, My servants on earth, will be called to account. This is a certain sign that the last day will come soon afterwards, for I said, 'I will shorten the days,' because this battle will be waged with such brutality that I must appear personally in order to put an end to it. And I will come. You need not fear this battle because I will furnish you with great strength for the sake of those who are still weak or undecided and to whom you shall serve as an example, so that they will still find the path to Me. And then My power will manifest itself, and My wisdom will truly do what is right in order to turn the earth into a place of education for the spiritual beings again. For the time has come to an end, a new era will start for the human beings who, as the root of a new generation, I will remove from earth before the end. Then a paradise-like state will exist on earth again where all people will live in love and in the right love for Me, so that I can dwell in the midst of them as I have promised those who will persevere until the end, for they will be blissfully happy. But the fact that a time of adversity must first come to pass on earth is unavoidable because a few shall still be saved, they shall still find redemption through Jesus Christ, hence prior to it His name shall still be proclaimed throughout the world. However, the time of affliction has started already, and the world is yet to see great hardship. Nevertheless, My Own recognize the time and abide by Me and I will truly strengthen them and support them whenever they threaten to weaken. I Myself will be on their side and lead the way as their

commander-in-chief, therefore they will indeed remain victorious in the last battle because they will make use of My strength and anticipate My coming. And they will stand firm until the end. Anyone whose strength is fragile will be recalled by Me before, because he shall not fall prey to My adversary. But you should always appeal to Me for an intensified influx of strength, you should only ever stay in contact with Me and this difficult time will pass you by as well and My coming will deliver you from all adversity. You will be able to enter the kingdom of peace, the new Earth will receive you in all its splendor and glory, and you will start a new life in and with Me, as I shall dwell in the midst of you as I have promised."

'He that shall endure unto the end'

BD No. 8164 of 04/30/1962 taken from book 86

God the Father is speaking: "'But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.' This is My promise, which certainly makes the greatest demand that you shall persevere until the end. My promise will only come true with a small flock, for a great test of faith will be demanded of you, passing it will require much strength and an intimate bond with Me, since the believers will be harshly persecuted by the authorities and the human being can only offer resistance with My support by making use of My strength which will flow to him through his heartfelt contact with Me. He must belong to Me with all his will, with all his soul, and the strength of his faith in Me will give him the fortitude to resist. Then he would rather give up his life than Me, Whom he has recognized as the most loving Father from Whom he will never want to separate again. And I will reward this strength of faith and love for Me, for he will become blissfully happy. This small flock, which will remain loyal to Me even during the harshest battle of faith, will be rescued by Me from extreme adversity, I will move them to a place of peace in order to then give them the reshaped earth as their abode again, so that a new era will begin, a time of peace and of innermost unity with Me, so that I Myself will be able to stay amongst My Own because their deep love for Me allows for this. The reward is truly magnificent but My Own will deserve it, for the last days on this earth will be incredibly difficult for them, and yet they will remain faithful to Me. They will abide until the end.

And by using all means I will truly help them to attain this strength of faith, for I will reveal Myself to them beforehand in many different ways. I Myself will come to them in My Word, and My direct communication will let their love and faith come alive; their constant contact with Me will fill them with a love that will increasingly intensify. I will often miraculously intervene in their life and will also visibly appear to those who wait for Me in utmost adversity and firmly believe that I will help them. I will leave no-one without comfort and Words of encouragement; I will give strength to all so that they will be able to endure even the most difficult situation. And they will firmly believe in Me with indestructible trust in Me. And thus they will wait daily for My coming, for their deliverance, until I Myself fetch them because the time will have come to an end, because I will put an end to My adversary's activity and put him into chains along with his adherents. *And the day of Judgment will result in a complete transformation of the earth's surface; all creations in, on and above the earth will be dissolved and be placed into new forms, the day of the end of the old earth will have come for all human beings and*

only those who belong to My Own will be lifted up from earth and escape destruction, whereas My adversary's followers full of terror will face their downfall and be devoured by the earth. For the formation of the old earth will have ceased to exist. Yet a new earth will emerge again, and a new epoch of Salvation will start, and this new earth will be populated by those who remained loyal to Me until the end. They will be blissfully happy, as I had promised them, since My adversary will have no more control over people for a long time to come, for they are devoted to Me in love, and therefore I Myself will be able to dwell amongst them and all hardship will have come to an end. There will be peace on earth again, a divine state of harmony and beatitude, where only love will reign.”

Faith and Love lead to Unification with God

BD No. 8973 of 05/09/1965 taken from book 94

God the Father is speaking: “If you bear My infinite love in mind, which took the most bitter suffering and dying for your sins upon itself in order to open the gate into the kingdom of light for you again, then this act of atonement alone should already induce you to respond to My love with as much depth you are capable of feeling. Yet precisely this is what you are lacking, you are no longer able to muster such love because My adversary still keeps you in chains and will do whatever he can to prevent your kind-hearted actions. It is not as if you were entirely incapable, because you shelter a tiny spark of My love in you which you need only nurture to grow into a bright flame. Yet this requires your will again, which is free and therefore not compelled by Me nor My adversary. And this free will can do anything. It is able to establish the most heartfelt bond with Me but it can also completely submit to My adversary. However, even the slightest will for Me is already enough for Me to grant you strength and constantly prove My infinite love to you. If you therefore call upon Me Myself in Jesus for help against him, your resolve will be strengthened and you will have escaped My adversary, you will strive towards the light, live your life purposefully and indeed reach the final goal, unity with Me.

But what should you do first so as not to live your life in vain? First, you must believe in a Power which created you. If you acknowledge this Power, it will be easy for you to establish mental contact with Me, for your belief in Me is already evidence that you want to detach yourselves from your present lord, for he will try to shake any belief you have. But since you turn to Me of your own accord I will help you take the right path which leads to Me. First of all, I will inform you of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in whom I became a human being, and explain the significance He has for you. And as soon as you know that you can always turn to Him, that He and I are as One, you will always hand your guilt, which was the cause of your human existence on earth, over to Him. From then on you will be able to feel the great love I expect of you, which is needed to enter into union with Me.

Thus, you can all attain faith in a Being which is exceedingly powerful, wise and loving. And when you recognize that this Being is exceedingly perfect you will also be able to love It. In that case you will also know that you should strive towards this Being, that you are still distant from It as a result of your past sin of apostasy, that He wants to win you back again and seeks to attract your love which

alone can revoke the original sin when it has been handed over to Jesus Christ, Who has redeemed the guilt of sin on the cross.

Only love can lead you back to Me again, only love is needed to enable you to enter the kingdom of light again, only love returns to you all abilities which you once possessed in abundance and relinquished! Love alone is the bond between Me and you, for it is your fundamental element, just as I Myself Am love. Consequently, if you believe in Me, then the spark in you, which brings this faith into being, has already come alive and it will flare up ever more frequently and finally lead to unity. Therefore, believe that I exist, that I have created you as well as everything you see around you, and you won't be able to help yourselves but to make mental contact with Me and thereby receive strength, you will become knowledgeable. That is, the right thoughts will flow into you so that you will know the truth, for the result of transferring My strength of love is that you may also have an insight into previously closed spheres. However, it always depends on your degree of love.

Therefore, let love become active in you, for love is everything; it gives you clarity of thought as well as the strength to implement what benefits your soul. It will take you to Jesus Christ, and once you have recognized Me in Jesus Christ you will assuredly also take the path towards perfection, you will return into your Father's house from which you once voluntarily distanced yourselves."

A closing message from Our Lord:

MV Vol. 5:885

Jesus speaks: "The work is finished. And with its end, with the descent of the Holy Spirit, ends the Messianic cycle, that My Wisdom has enlightened from its dawning: The Immaculate Conception of Mary, to its setting: the descent of the Holy Spirit. All the Messianic cycle is the work of the Spirit of Love, for those who see properly. It was therefore right to begin it with the mystery of the Immaculate Conception of the Spouse of Love and finish it with the seal of the Fire Paraclete on the Church of Christ.



The revealed works of God, of the Love of God, end with Pentecost. From then onwards the intimate mysterious work of God continues in His believers, united in the Name of Jesus in the One, Holy, Catholic, Apostolic, Roman Church; and the Church, that is, the assembly of the believers - shepherds, sheep, and lambs - can proceed without erring because of the continuous spiritual operations of the Love, the Theologians of theologians, He Who forms the true theologians, that is those who are lost in God and have God in themselves - the life of God in them through the direction of the Spirit of God that guides them - that is, those who really are the 'Children of God' according to the concept of Paul.

And at the end of the Work, once again I have to put the complaint that I have put at the end of each evangelical year, and in My grief seeing My gift despised, I say to all of you: 'You shall not have anything else, because you have not received this that I have given you.' And I say also that about which I had you informed last summer (21.5.46) to call all of you on the right path: 'You will not see

Me until the day comes when you will say: *'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.'*"

Sins against the Holy Spirit

"The Sins against the Holy Spirit are commonly said to be six, viz., **despair, presumption, impenitence, obstinacy, resisting truth, and envy of another's spiritual welfare**. Some of these are less difficult of pardon than others. •Final impenitence is absolutely unpardonable. •Those, too, who from deliberate malice refuse to recognize the miracles of Our Lord and attributed them to Beelzebub, the Prince of Devils [are unpardonable]. •Those that reject deliberately the means of salvation are also rarely pardoned. The difficulty in obtaining pardon for these sins is clearly caused by the sinner himself, who rejects God's grace. Deliberate and habitual sins, sins against the light [of truth], offend God more gravely than sin due to weakness and ignorance." Ref: Fr. Paul O'Sullivan, O.P. (E.D.M.)

Every sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven men, but the blasphemy of the Spirit shall not be forgiven.

Matthew and Mark: Sins and Blasphemy against the Holy Spirit

"The blasphemy against the Holy Spirit is when one condemns God's merciful operation and attributes it to evil and to deceiving spirits when that same operation is evidently the Holy Spirit's. The best examples we have are those ones in the Scriptures in Mt 12: 22-32 and Mk 3: 22-30. When Jesus performed the miracle of the dumb and demoniac man, healing him, the Pharisees who hated Him when hearing of this merciful act said: "This man casts out devils only through Beelzebub." Jesus' reply was that He did that act through the power of the Holy Spirit. He said, " And so I tell you, every one of men's sins and blasphemies will be forgiven, but blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven, let anyone speak against the Holy Spirit and he will not be forgiven either in this world or in the next." And in St Mark's gospel, "I tell you solemnly, all men's sins will be forgiven, and all their blasphemies; but let anyone blaspheme the Holy Spirit and he will never have forgiveness: he is guilty of an eternal sin." This was because they were saying: 'An unclean spirit is in him.'" Ref: tlig.org Vassula Ryden

Mary is the witness of God's love for Man

MV PMG 5:944

The Blessed Mother is speaking: "My humility could not allow Me to think that so much glory, was reserved for Me in Heaven. In My mind there was the almost certainty that My human flesh, made holy by carrying God, would not have experienced decay because God is Life, and when He sates and fills a creature with Himself, this action of His is like an aroma that preserves from the corruption of death.

I had remained not only immaculate, not only I had been united to God with a chaste prolific embrace, but I was sated, even as far as My innermost recesses, with the emanations of the



Divinity concealed in My womb and intent on being veiled with mortal flesh. But that the kindness of the Eternal Father had reserved for His maid the joy of feeling again the touch of My Son's hand on MY body, His embrace, His kiss, and of hearing again His voice with My ears, of seeing His face with My eyes, I could not think that this would be granted to Me, neither did I wish it. It would have been sufficient if these beatitudes had been granted to My spirit, and that would have filled My ego with blissful happiness.

But, in witness of His first creative thought concerning man, whom He, the Creator, had destined to live, passing away without death, from the earthly Paradise to the celestial one, in the eternal Kingdom, God wanted Me, the Immaculate, in Heaven, in body and soul, as soon as My earthly life ended.

I am the certain witness of what God had thought and wanted for man: an innocent life and unaware of sin, a placid passage from this life to eternal Life, whereby, like one who passes over the threshold of a house to enter a palace, man with his complete being, made of a material body and a spiritual soul, would pass from the Earth to Paradise, increasing the perfection of his ego, given to him by God, with the complete perfection, both of the body and of the spirit, which was, on the divine mind, destined to every creature who had remained faithful to God and to Grace. Man would have reached this perfection in the full light that is in Heaven and fills it, coming from God, the eternal Sun Who illuminates it.

God placed Me, elevated in body and soul to the glory of Heaven, before the Patriarchs, the Prophets, the Saints, the Angels and the Martyrs and He said:

'Here is the perfect work of the Creator. This is what I created in My truer image and likeness among all the sons of man, the fruit of a divine creative masterpiece, the wonder of the Universe that sees closed in one only being the divine, in the eternal spirit like God and like Him spiritual, intelligent, free, holy, and the material creature in the most and innocent body, to which every other living being, in the three kingdoms of creation, is compelled to bow. This is the witness of My love for man, for whom I wanted a perfect organism and a blissful destiny of eternal life in My Kingdom. This is the witness that I have forgiven man whom, by will of the Trine Love, I granted to be reinstated and recreated in My eyes. This is the mystic stone of comparison, this is the link of junction between man and God, it is She Who takes the times back to the early days and gives My divine Eyes the joy of contemplating an Eve as I had created her, and now made even more beautiful and holy, because She is the Mother of My Word, and because She is the Martyr of the greatest forgiveness. For Her Immaculate Heart that never knew any stain, not even the lightest, I open the treasures of Heaven, and for Her head, that never knew pride, I make a wreath of My brightness and I crown Her, because She is most holy to Me, so that She may be your Queen.'

There are no tears in Heaven. But in place of the joyful tears, that the spirits would have shed, if they were granted to weep – the liquid that trickles squeezed by an emotion – there was, after these divine words, a sparkling of lights, a changing of splendors into more vivid splendors, a burning of charitable fires in a more ardent fire, an unsurpassable and indescribable playing of celestial harmonies, which were joined by the voice of My Son, in praise of God the Father and of His Maid forever blissful."

You may not meet my Son physically

MDM Saturday, August 16th, 2014 @ 20:15



The Blessed Mother is speaking: "My dear children many people seek out my Son, Jesus Christ, in their lives, at some time. When a soul discovers my Son, it is a journey of different paths and of different stages that must be walked. When you become close to my Son it will be a struggle and so you must expect this. As you draw closer to Him, you will become more like His Pain and His Traits will become familiar to you. You may not meet my Son physically, but you will get to know Him in every way. His Love you will feel. He will become yours. His gentleness will be shared with you and the joy He experiences, because of His unconditional Love for humanity, will become yours. His Patience will be instilled in your soul and His Word will be ingrained within you and with an understanding, which will be given to you by the Holy Spirit.

When you truly love my Son you will become humble like Him and with a burning desire to serve Him, whatever the cost. Some souls reach the spiritual path of perfection over time, but they will not complete this journey unless they hand over all their trust to God. If a soul falters along the way, he will be given the graces to pick himself up and continue on his journey. But if a soul competes with my Son and considers himself worthy to challenge the Word made Flesh, then he will separate from God.

The person who finds Jesus in this life on earth and who serves Him faithfully will have peace. Little else in this world will ever satisfy him again. If a soul, having become intimate with my Son, then separates from Him, he will endure a terrible pain. Having known Him and lived within His Heart, this pain of separation from my Son is the worst pain known to man.

When you are tempted to challenge the Teachings of Christ or when you are bullied into rejecting Him in any way, know that nothing of this world will ever bring you the peace, love or joy which comes from Him."

Your beloved Mother
Mother of Salvation

Prayer of Authority against Evil

In the Name of Jesus Christ, by the power of His Blood, In the authority of His Word given to me as a Christian...

I bind and reject you Satan... and I command you to leave... and I seal this room and house, and all the members of my family, relatives and possessions, in the Blood of Our Lord Jesus Christ.



I bind and reject all familiar spirits, all companion spirits, all cardinal spirits, all spirits of affliction...

I bind and reject all spirits in the air, in the wind, in fire, in the netherworld, in the elements, all satanic forces of nature...

I bind and reject all spirits of confusion, all spirits of disruption, all spirits of division, all spirits of fear, all spirits of disbelief, spirits of deaf and dumb, spirit of disobedience, and spirit of games...

I bind and reject all interlocking spirits.

I command that there will be no communication between you or anyone else.

I command that you leave quietly.

In the name of Our Lord Jesus Christ, I break and dissolve every curse, spell, hexes, evil wishes, evil desire, and hereditary seals. I come against all satanic vows, pacts, satanic sacrifices and voodoo practices. I break and dissolve all links with psychics, clairvoyants, astrologers, mediums, occult seers, satanic cults, fortune tellers, séances, Ouija boards, tarot cards and occult games of all kinds.

Come Holy Spirit and fill this room corner to corner, ceiling to floor. St Michael, St Gabriel, St Raphael, and all the Holy Archangels, come and fight this battle for me. I ask the help of all the Holy Angels, Holy Dominations, Holy Powers, Holy Thrones, and Holy Principalities.

By my Shield of Defense, against all evil spirits; I ask this in the name of Our Lord Jesus Christ, by the Power of His Blood, in the authority of His Word, given to me as a Christian.

Ref: Rev. Robert DeGrandis, S.S.J., Healing Ministry

Prophets of Our Times



"All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear."

Ref: MDM message Jan 24th, 2014

Teachings

BD 1047 10.08.1939

God the Father is speaking: "Listen to the Lord's will: The messages from above are given with specific regularity and succession and were therefore transmitted in a specific order. But you will only discover this succession when you have achieved complete knowledge because the messages of wisdom were given to people consecutively, apparently without any correlation to each other, thus all gifts from above are unique messages of wisdom in themselves and yet absolutely essential to make subsequent messages understandable. Everything just serves to stimulate the human being's activity of thought and to become more aware of the spirit which surrounds you.

Therefore, the teachings have to be offered in a way that the human being can gain insight into all subjects and reflect on them. The revelations also have to be comprehensible so that the recipient can understand everything of this nature and that the creation as well as the activity of spiritual beings in the beyond is, in a manner of speaking, figuratively portrayed to them. This happens in carefully prepared teachings, which in turn follow one another so that people can perceive in their thoughts an understanding of what is offered to them.

Therefore, the messages are at times seemingly without connection, first one subject, then another is chosen for detailed consideration because the spiritual teachers always recognize the necessity of this and constantly supplement missing knowledge when it is required. Repetitions have to be offered time and again until

the earthly child has completely understood and become aware of the significance and importance of the given spiritual principles. A single lesson and presentation could not lead to the kind of knowledge that is essential for the recipient to teach in turn, and likewise every spiritual question has to be answered with extreme clarity and certainty for the divine teaching to be accepted by human beings, and that requires the greatest and most extensive knowledge.

For this reason, you often receive revelations which you believe were given to you before. This is necessary so that anyone who wants an explanation of the divine Word can be clearly and plainly taught by you one day. Only the greatest attention and willingness to learn can result in a particular maturity within a short time, for this reason every message is wisely considered and given to you in accordance with the Lord's will."

The Blessed Mother

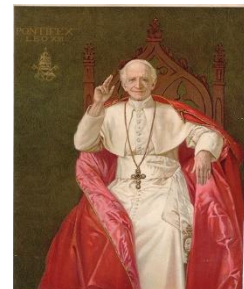
God the Father is speaking: "In His second and final coming, the Lamb of God, the Redeemer, the Saint of saints, will have as a precursor not the repentant of the wilderness, salted by the mortifications, and salting sinners in order to cure them of their heaviness and make them quick-moving in receiving the Lord, but He will have as a precursor our Angel, She who, though having flesh, was the Seraph, She in whom we have made our dwelling place, neither sweeter nor more worthy could we have had Her, the most beloved Ark of pure gold who still contains us just as She is contained by us, and who will fly across the heavens, radiating Her love in order *to prepare a perfumed and regal road for the King of kings* and to prepare – in order to generate and to give birth, in a last maternity – as many living seeds as there are who will want to be given birth to the Lord." PMG Vol.5



Our Lady has been appearing all over the world during these last hundred years, calling mankind to repentance. There have been thousands of statues weeping real tears, some with tears of blood. Through her prophets, she has been warning mankind of pending chastisements and persecutions if her messages of repentance are not heeded. She has been calling mankind to consecrate themselves to Her Immaculate Heart during these times of great tribulation so they can be immersed in Her love and protection, as she prepares the world for the return of Jesus in glory.

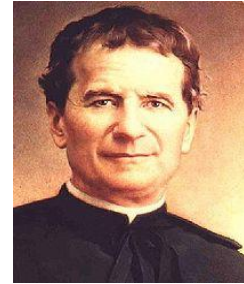
Pope Leo XIII

On October 13, 1884, Pope Leo XIII was given a vision of Satan asking God for more power and time to destroy His church. God granted his request. What Leo apparently saw, as described later by those who talked to him at the time of his vision *was a period of about 100 years when the power of Satan would reach its zenith*. Exactly when this period would start was estimated to be the twentieth century. That was until our Lady revealed the exact date to Fr. Gobbi. We will cover more about this in this teaching.



St. John Bosco

Saint John Bosco (16 August 1815 – 31 January 1888), born Giovanni Melchiorre Bosco, also called Don Bosco, was an Italian Catholic priest and educator, who put into practice the dogma of his religion, employing teaching methods based on love rather than punishment. He placed his works under the protection of Francis de Sales, thus his followers called themselves the Salesian Society. Don Bosco succeeded in establishing a network of centers to carry on his work. In recognition of his work with disadvantaged youth, he was canonized by Pope Pius XI in 1934.



The famous dream of St. John Bosco (1815-1888) was about a Pope that will lead the Church to the two columns of salvation: the Eucharist and the Virgin Mary.

Most of the prophecies associated with St. Don Bosco came to him during dreams, but just as in Matthew's Gospel where the process of Joseph being instructed by angels during dreams is described, it is clear that Don Bosco's experiences were more than the sort of dreams most of us have when asleep. These dreams were not only for the times back then, but also, for the times now!

Saint Faustina

Sister Mary Faustina, consumed by tuberculosis and by innumerable sufferings, which she accepted as a voluntary sacrifice for sinners, died in Krakow at the age of just thirty-three on October 5, 1938. Saint Faustina had a reputation for spiritual maturity and a mystical union with God. The reputation of the holiness of her life grew, as did the devotion to the Divine Mercy and the graces she obtained from God through her intercession. In the years 1965-67, the investigative Process into her life and heroic virtues was undertaken in Krakow. In the year 1968, the Beatification Process was initiated in Rome. The latter came to an end in December 1992. On April 18, 1993, our Holy Father, John Paul II, raised Sister Faustina to the glory of the altars. Sister Faustina was declared a Saint on April 30, 2000. Mary Faustina's remains rest at the Sanctuary of the Divine Mercy in Kraków-^oagiewniki. Her 33-year life was to prepare the world to receive God's Divine Mercy, after this period, comes His Justice.



Maria Valtorta



Her activity as a writer reached intensity from 1943 to 1947, and continued, diminishing progressively, until 1953. Maria wrote in time of war and in very difficult conditions, including evacuation, whereby on the 24th of April 1944 she was obliged to move to St. Andrew of Compito (section of the borough of Capannori in the province of Lucca). She returned to her dear home at Viareggio on the 23rd of December that same year.

She used to write in an almost sitting position in bed, in ordinary school notebooks, which she supported with a piece of cardboard held on her bent knees. She would write at any time, by day or by night, even when she was exhausted by fatigue or tormenting pains. She wrote effortlessly, naturally, and without revision. If interrupted, she could leave off writing and then resume later on with ease. She did not consult books, except for the Bible; and the catechism of Pope Pius X.

During her continuous work, her living and constant prayer, her suffering embraced with the joy of the redeemers, Maria begged God not to concede her external signs of intense participation in Christ, who used her as faithful "spokesman" and "pen" manifesting Himself in the richness of the "visions" and in the depth of the "dictations."

The notebooks written by Maria Valtorta include almost fifteen thousand pages. Little less than two-thirds of this astounding literary production concerns the monumental work on the Life of Jesus Christ (THE POEM OF THE MAN-GOD, five hardcover volumes in English, approximately 4,200 pages. The current new work in Italian, French, and Spanish is THE GOSPEL AS REVEALED TO ME, in ten smaller volumes). The minor works include extensive commentaries on biblical texts, doctrinal lessons, histories of the first Christians and martyrs, and pious compositions. This work was given to us out of love for those who love the Lord, and to provide us with a river of truth in a world saturated with heresies. Maria Valtorta (born on March 14, 1897, died Oct 12, 1961)

[Note: Bishop Roman Danylak, Bishop of Titula Nyssa, makes the following comment: Valtorta is one of the most outstanding manifestations of the prophetic charism in our own times. Many consider her to be one of the greatest mystics in the history of the Church. Ref: www.sacredheartofjesus.ca/MariaValtorta]

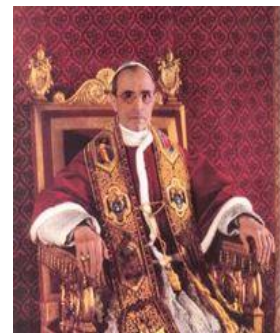
Pope Pius XII

The Poem of the Man-God receives the Pontifical Imprimatur. This 5000 page 'Life of Christ' was written in Italian between 1944 and 1947. It is now being read by millions on all five continents. In 1947, shortly after being completed, a typewritten copy of it in 12 volumes was placed in the hand of Pope Pius XII. On Feb 26, 1948, His Holiness declared to a private audience.

"Publish this work as it is. There is no need to give an opinion about its origin, whether it be extraordinary or less. Who reads it, will understand."

This major work is the Life of Jesus, the narration of which extends from the birth and childhood of the Virgin Mary to Her assumption into Heaven. It is the "gospel" which neither substitutes nor changes the Gospel, but rather narrates it, integrating and illuminating it, with the declared purpose of reviving in men's hearts the love for Christ and his Mother.

This work was given to us by the Lord so that we may be better prepared to withstand the deluge of false teachings and heresies that will saturate the earth during our lifetime. Maria Valtorta is the only Mystic to receive a Pontifical Imprimatur.



Azariah (Azariah is the Guardian Angel of Maria Valtorta)

The Book of Azariah is mystical speech – that is, the inspired articulation of God’s being-in-Love with man and man’s being-in-Love with God – as mediated, in this instance, by an angel, and a guardian angel at that: the privileged witness to and participant in the enamored exchanges between spirit and spirit, Divine Person and human person.

Azariah gives a first-hand account of the Battle that took place in Heaven when one-third of the angels were cast down to earth as demons. Understanding the beginning helps us to understand the end and why there is an end! He also expounds on the desire of man to be separated from the tree and the consequences for being as such.

In this burning language of mystical dialogue, words are brands which both wound and heal, revealing God to be at once supremely powerful and supremely tender, the consummate Romantic of eternal poetry.

The Book of Azariah has thus been written for true “lovers,” present and future, and it is to be hoped that it will find its way into their hands – and into their hearts.



Fr. Stephano Gobbi

THE TRIUMPH, THE SECOND COMING AND THE EUCHARISTIC REIGN

Brother Priests, we are priests chosen for the triumph of the Immaculate Heart of Mary. This is why Our Lady made the Marian Movement of Priests arise within the Church. She has chosen us priests to be part of this Movement, so that we may be instruments of the triumph of her Immaculate Heart in the world. But in order for us to become instruments for the triumph of her Immaculate Heart, Our Lady must triumph in our lives. To be able to triumph, she asks us to consecrate ourselves to her Immaculate Heart, so that she can enter into our priestly lives as our Mother, and work to transform us and to make of us, ever more, priests according to the Heart of Jesus. When Our Lady sees us similar to her Son Jesus, then her Immaculate Heart triumphs in us; Our Lady is preparing her priests for the final battle and the return of Her Son in Glory.



Vassula Ryden

Vassula Rydén, who is Greek, was born in Egypt and belongs to the Greek Orthodox Church. God approached her in 1985 while she lived in Bangladesh, in a most extraordinary way, to use her as His instrument and charge her with His messages for all mankind. In truth it is a reminder of His Word. In these messages for our times, God is calling us to repentance, reconciliation, peace, and unity.



Since 1988 Vassula has been invited to speak in more than 70 countries and has given over 900 presentations. Vassula receives in all of this work no personal royalties, fees, or benefit for her efforts. So far, the books have been translated into more than 40 languages. They are written in such a clear and direct language that anyone of reading age can understand them. At the same time their content is so rich and profound that brilliant theologians have been inspired to write books about the spirituality of the messages. God himself has chosen to name these divine messages: True Life in God.

Christina Gallagher

In January of 1988, a series of extraordinary events occurred, which were to totally alter the lifestyle of Mrs. Christina Gallagher, a shy Irish housewife. In the period since then, these events have also affected the lives of a great many other people, not only in Ireland, but all over the world. Christina Gallagher's name has become known throughout the world.



Her messages and prophesies over the last 20 years have been one hundred percent accurate. Her spiritual advisor, Fr. Gerard McGinnity, is an author and Parish Priest of Knockbridge, County Louth, Ireland, a parish of the Archdiocese of Armagh.

"It was in 1988 that Fr. McGinnity first heard of Christina... It was, however, some time before I actually met Christina." Fr. McGinnity has been Christina Gallagher's spiritual director for many years. He co-authored her biography, entitled *Out of the Ecstasy and On to the Cross - Biography of Christina Gallagher* published in 1996, in which he refers to Christina as "God's prophet."

Bertha Dudde

At the request of many friends Bertha Dudde wrote the following biography in 1953: I have been writing messages received through the inner Word since June 15, 1937. In answer to the many requests of my friends I will give you a picture of my earthly life, a short explanation of what I received spiritually, and my own feelings about all this.

I was born April 1, 1891, the second oldest daughter of an artist of Liegnitz in Silesia, today's Poland. I had a normally peaceful childhood, with six sisters in our parent's home. I learned the cares of life at an early age. The desire to make money to help my parents made me learn the trade of a seamstress. As the financial needs of my parents continued, so did the burden, and in this way I made myself useful.



My parents belonged to different denominations. Father was a Protestant - Mother a Catholic. We children were brought up in the Catholic faith but never experienced pressure or force to follow the practices of the church so that each child in later years was able to pursue their own chosen course.

I myself was religious but could not accept the doctrine of the Catholic system although I respected the church. I could not represent something on the outside that my inner conscience had not accepted. So, I did not continue to attend

church, heard little preaching and had no knowledge of the Bible. I did not read any religious books or scientific literature and did not join any other group or religious sect.

Anyone knowing the Catholic teaching knows what a conscious struggle one finds himself in when he wants to release himself from it. I was not spared from this either. But the question as to what is the Truth and where it is to be found, remained.

Often when I prayed the Lord's Prayer, I would beseech the Lord to allow me to find His kingdom. This prayer was answered in June 15, 1937, as I prayed quietly and waited for the inner voice. In this attitude I persisted often, for a wonderful peace came over me and thoughts which came to my heart, not my head, gave me comfort and strength....

Jesus Christ says, "I am the way, the truth and the life". The way we humans should take is the way of love which was exemplified by Jesus Christ, and which leads to eternal life in His presence. The truth we should know is given to us through the Word of God where God Himself in Jesus Christ imparted to us through his disciples and through His present-day messengers. He says Himself 'I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy'.

One of these present-day servants and handmaidens is Bertha Dudde, through whom God 'pours out His Spirit', that is, through whom we receive His Word in its purest form in order to recognize the meaning and purpose of earthly life and His plan of Salvation. It is now our wish to share and distribute the "Word of God" received through Bertha Dudde. For this reason, we are making the transcripts of the individual messages available to you for reading and to inform you where you can order copies of the texts.

These texts have been printed in book-format since 1993 with the help of many friends and were passed on to everyone who is interested. Over the years they have demonstrated that people following the way of Christ have found them particularly helpful. But it also becomes evident that it is not a feasible path without the Commandments of Love given to us by Jesus Christ. Why? Because we are only able to understand His language if we live a life of love; with the two volumes 'Return to God' we offer you a small overview of the complete works. After that, anyone who sincerely would like to take the path of return should let himself be guided by the messages in the books that were given to us by the Father through Bertha Dudde.

Note: In God's grace people are led anew to the Gospel which emphatically points out the purpose of man's being for the merciful love of God seeks to save all who still can be saved before the turning point comes, and it will come. The end-time which seers and prophets have proclaimed is now here. According to the revelations given to me, the Lord does not differentiate between His children. 'Come ye all to Me' sounds His call and blessed is he who hears His call and follows Him. God loves His children. He wants to make them all happy, even when they do not want to know Him.

Ref: wed-site- <http://en.bertha-dudde.org/index.php?id=138>

Recorded November 22, 1953

Luisa Piccarreta

Annibale Maria Di Francia - Founder of two religious' congregations: The Rogacionist Fathers of the Heart of Jesus and of the "Daughters of the Divine Zeal" of the Heart of Jesus. He had the grace to deal intimately with Luisa Piccarreta during the last 17 years of her life, from 1910 to 1927 (Fr. Di Francia died on June 1st, 1927). Meeting Luisa Piccarreta was a transcendental event in his life and the manifestation of the Divine Will became the center of his life, of his spirituality, and of his only reason for existence. Many times, he would go to Luisa's house, and he was her extraordinary confessor. In his last years, he was appointed director over everything referring to the publication of her writings by the Archbishop of Trani. He was named ecclesiastical censor for the Archdiocese of Trani-Barletta-Bisceglie as well.

He was also the first to begin publishing Luisa's writings, the first of which was «The Hours of the Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ», which she wrote around the year 1913 or 1914. Saint Hannibal gave the title to this book and made four editions of it (1915, 1916, 1917 and 1921), all bearing the Nihil Obstat and Imprimatur. One of the best-remembered episodes, according to a number of witnesses was the time when Fr. Hannibal took the book, "The Hours of the Passion", to the Holy Father, now Saint Pius X (who received him privately on a number of occasions, as did Popes Benedict XV and Pius XI as well). While showing it to him, he was reading a few pages when the pope interrupted him, saying, «Not while standing, Father; this book should be read kneeling. It is Jesus Christ who is speaking».

It was Fr. Hannibal's intention to begin to publish all the volumes that Luisa Piccarreta had written up to that time (nineteen). For this reason, he obtained the promise of Imprimatur from the Archbishop of Trani, while getting ready to print them. Divine Providence first put the publishing on hold with the death of Fr. Hannibal and years later when Luisa's Confessor faced the decree of the Holy See that put the three (3) books of Luisa, which had already been published on the Index of Forbidden Books, which still existed at that time.

St. Fr. Di Francia left us the following documents: Letters to Luisa, the Preface to «The Hours of the Passion» and a Preface, which was never published, that he wrote for the volumes that he did not get to print. These are some of the most beautiful and most sublime testimonies that he left for us.

Saint Fr. Hannibal wanted Luisa Piccarreta to live at the Orphanage of Saint Anthony, which he founded, so that Luisa could become teacher and model of imitation to the religious and orphans. His intention was to take Luisa to the Orphanage that he founded in Trani but Luisa said that the Lord had destined for Corato. During those days, St. Fr. Di Francia received a donation that allowed him to open a new Orphanage at Corato.

St. Fr. Hannibal's desire was fulfilled a year after his death, when Luisa's confessor, Don Benedetto Calvi, ordered Luisa to move to that institute.

Maria Divine Mercy

Maria Divine Mercy - the European visionary and seer has been receiving messages since 2010. Although Maria, who wishes to remain anonymous, had

virtually no knowledge of the Bible, the messages are littered with numerous biblical references, codes and secrets including

The Maria Divine Mercy prophesies and messages are contained in The Book of Truth, foretold in the Book of Daniel.

God the Father, she explains, has given her 'The Seal of the Living God' Crusade Prayer (33) – a prayer of protection against the antichrist also foretold in the Bible in the Book of Revelation.

The Catholic Church will be taken over by the enemies of God from within and this will lead to the greatest apostasy of all time.

The Second Coming will herald the return of Christ to judge the living and the dead.

The world will witness the rise of Satanism and new age paganism.

140 Crusade Prayers were dictated to Maria Divine Mercy by God the Father, His beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Blessed Mother of God, the Virgin Mary who has asked the world that she be known as the Mother of Salvation through these messages.

Many people have accepted the messages as they are. Many don't. An evaluation of the warning second coming website has been made by many people, and this has led to questions as to whether Maria Divine Mercy is true or false. Maria Divine Mercy's real name is not being made public and she wishes to remain anonymous.

While theologians argue as to whether the Warning Second Coming website is a hoax or not the fact is that hundreds of Crusade Prayer Groups have been set up around the world on the back of this Mission. The messages have been translated into over 28 languages and without any help or assistance from this website.

In less than three and a half years three volumes of the messages which total 2,000 in all (most of which have been published) have been produced in book format in print and in eBook through Apple, Amazon Kindle, Kobo and Overdrive. People are not obliged to buy the books as the messages are free to download on this site. However, people have requested that the Book be published as well as the Crusade Prayer Book and they are available through this website through an independent publisher and re-sellers throughout Great Britain and other parts of the world.

Conchiglia – Movimento D'amore San Juan Giego

Foundation of the Name "Conchiglia"

Conchiglia received her first Message from the Holy Trinity on the 7th of April 2000 through intimate communications and it was the first Friday of the month dedicated to the Sacred Heart of Jesus, few days before Easter, during the Great Jubilee of the Year 2000. Jesus really died on Friday 7th, April 1, Conchiglia, began her walk after having seen Jesus at Marotta of Fano, Pesaro-Urbino, Italy, on the 14th of January 1968. After my "yes" to God, pronounced at the Holy Hour of Loreto – Ancona – Italy, the Project of God was irradiated and was shown to Humanity through me,



Conchiglia to 18 years

Conchiglia.

The Most Holy Trinity on the 7th of April 2000 has chosen a New Name for me, "Conchiglia" as a conch, a seashell. According to Biblical Tradition, "the change of the name by God" is a sacred investiture by which the elect is constituted as founder of an institution of Divine Origin, destined to be perpetuated in History and elevated to cooperation in the History of the salvation for the multitudes.

I have the same blood group of Jesus: AB Rh+ as shown in the analysis performed on the Shroud of Turin and the Miracle of Lanciano, the only difference being that Jesus' group is male and mine is female.

For the will of Jesus, I am the foundress of the Movimento d'Admore San Juan Diego (Saint Juan Diego Movement of Love) that belongs to Most Holy Mary, Our Lady of Guadalupe. The Movement of hearts onto which God's children from all over the World converges, because this is God's Work. God is Love, hence Movement of Love is the Movement of God and it is the Movement of God because it is the Unique Movement That God now wants in the World. To the voice "movement" from the "Dictionary of the Italian Language" by Nicola Zingararelli, Freeman Edition, Bologna, 2005 we can read: act of moving – animation of a group – isometric view of a plan or in three-dimensional space onto itself that you can superimpose the two figures corresponding to each other – inspired by current cultural from innovative ideas – meeting, affairs love – movement of the soul – change – origin.

Luz de María de Bonilla

The life of Luz de Maria has been one guided by God from her birth in a small Central American country: Costa Rica. At present she resides in Argentina.

She comes from a family with deep Christian roots in which, along with her siblings, she grows up surrounded by an atmosphere of spirituality, with the Eucharist as the center of her life. Her youth is spent alongside the presence of her beloved Guardian Angels and of the Blessed Mother who are her companions and confidants. Since then, they share with her Heavenly. Manifestations, thus foreshadowing what would materialize little by little years later.

Along with the development of her professional life, she forms a home which is constituted today of 15 members, who accompany her as Divine Manifestations begin to take place in her home: such as exudations from religious images, inexplicable aromas, among others, in this way making her family and loved one's witnesses of Luz de Maria's spiritual experience.

During Holy Week of 1990, the definitive encounter takes place with the Blessed Mother, who announces to her the physical recovery from an illness Luz de Maria was suffering and receives her in a special way to prepare her for the encounter with Her Divine Son. So begins a long path long which they begin to subtly clarify to Luz de Maria the mission Heaven had designated for her.



Thus begins a new stage in her mystic experience, which would lead her to experience profound ecstasy not only in the presence of her family, but also of people close to her that would later gather to pray, so forming a Cenacle that accompanies her to this day.

As the years pass, Jesus and the Blessed Mother form her so that she is a useful instrument in the hands of the Divine Potter and so she abandons herself in the Will of the Lord, bearing along with Christ the pain of the Cross that penetrates physically in her body and in her soul.

After a long wait during which Christ and the Blessed Mother gradually prepare her asking her discretion in that period, Heaven orders her to communicate the Divine Word she has received, and continues to receive, to all of humanity. From that moment, Christ opens the way for her and directs her steps wherever the Divine Will desires Heaven's Call to reach.

After they give her the Divine Order to make herself known, and under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, she begins to visit various countries, especially those of Latin America, giving radio interviews and conferences open to the public. From there have arisen brothers and sisters desirous of putting into practice the teachings of the Divine Word, forming Cenacles of prayer and praxis of the Gospel, remaining in a constant battle to reach a life full in the fulfillment of God's Will and the love of neighbor.

Luz de María begins to perceive that as time goes by, the Word of Christ and of the Blessed Mother takes on a different voice regarding its magnitude and intensity, due to the proximity of the events humanity will face.

In each Divine Call, however, prevails Love, Mercy and at the same time Divine Justice. And they announce and denounce the reality of the purification of the human race -- a purification that is a fruit of the disobedience of present-day man and of the mismanagement he has given to advances in all fields, with man thus transforming himself into his own scourge.

Christ makes known to her the persecution, injustice, defamation and slander which she will face from those who do not accept these Divine Calls and who will not tire of persecuting her so as to end this Work, but she accepts, knowing that as an instrument of Christ she must follow the same path Christ walked on Earth.

The Blessed Mother is her counselor, and hand-in-hand with the Mother, up to this day, she continues to be a faithful disciple of Christ, living various mystic experiences in which Christ shares His suffering on the Cross.

Beside her, Priests from several countries have remained who guide her, but as Christ himself tells her "I am your true spiritual director," for it is Christ who guides each one of her steps and all that she does. Father Jose Maria Fernandez Rojas, who from the beginning of the manifestations has been beside her as her confessor, has also accompanied her prayer group of which three women religious have been an inseparable part since the Cenacle was formed 24 years ago, with one of these women religious having a degree in theology, the strictest observance and analysis of the revealed word has been maintained.

The Mission of Luz de Maria, in total obedience to Christ, is to be an instrument of the Divine Truth in this instant and to announce and denounce what Our Lord Jesus Christ and Our Blessed Mother indicate to her so that the children

of God continue to fight for their own conversion and that of all their brothers and sisters, recognizing and strongly battling the evil that surrounds them, and dedicated, continue on the path of Salvation in all aspects of life.

It is thus that the Divine Word that Luz de Maria receives invites humanity, as children of the same Father, to reach unity of all brothers and sisters, fulfilling the First Commandment and echo of the Call of Christ that calls His People to be one.

Reference:

Prior to the moment in which Christ shares His passion with her, Luz de María starts to perceive a particular state which makes her recognize in advance the Manifestation of this wonder, thereafter causing her to fall into a profound ecstasy, reflecting a dramatic scene for witnesses due to the suffering that is not only physical but spiritual; wounds in her hands, feet, side of the chest and the head became visible, on some occasions tears of blood manifest that emanate an intense perfume that floods the entire room. As the ecstasy, which can last from one to several hours, comes to an end, the wounds heal regenerating her flesh and skin, remaining only the blood that emanated from these wounds...

St. Elder Paisios - End Time Prophecy

Elder Paisios of the Holy Mount Athos

Orthodox Saints and Church Fathers, Spiritual Elders *(Taken from a Russian translation of the original Greek)*

Editor's note: On a remote, narrow peninsula in the Aegean Sea lays the monastic republic of Mt. Athos, spiritual heart of the Orthodox Christian world. For centuries monks have lived and prayed here for the salvation of their souls and the world, and every devout Orthodox Christian male strives to make the pilgrimage to Mt. Athos at least once in his life. Elder Paisios (1924-1994) is considered by many to have been one of the Holy Mount's greatest ascetics of the 20th Century. Over the course of his life the words of this humble Greek monk, who came to be honored by believers as an "holy elder" (geronta in Greek, starets in Russian), were recorded by the thousands who journeyed to seek his advice and prophecies. In the following quotes Paisios warns of the great cataclysms which await us in our Apocalyptic times. His counsel of spiritual preparedness and how to achieve it will be of use to all those who strive to do good while maintaining spiritual equilibrium in a world growing increasingly hostile to our salvation. Paisios seems to have foreseen everything: the ever more frequent and senseless wars and the growing totalitarianism of "Schengen Europe", "Homeland Securitized" America and "Putinized" Russia, the downward slide of our modern, globalized world into licentiousness and madness, the approaching Last Judgment.



Jakob Lorber

Jakob Lorber was a Christian mystic and visionary from the Duchy of Styria, who promoted liberal Universalism. He referred to himself as "God's scribe". He wrote that on 15 March 1840 he began hearing an "inner voice" from the region of his heart and thereafter transcribed what it said. By the time of his death 24 years later he had written manuscripts equivalent to more than 10,000 pages in print.



Very few people know that from 1851 to 1864 Jesus gave a much more complete story of the events that happened during His last 3 years before His crucifixion. A much more complete Gospel than what we can find in the Bible. This was revealed by Jesus Christ Himself to a man He choose, namely the Austrian musician Jakob Lorber who dedicated the last 24 years of his life in the service of our Lord by writing down what He dictated to him through the inner word. He heard the words very clearly in the region of his heart and wrote them faithfully down. The Great Gospel of John revealed to Jakob Lorber consists of 10 volumes with about 250 chapters each. Interrupted in 1864 by the death of Jakob Lorber the work was completed in 1894 by Leopold Engel whom the Lord called to write volume 11. The last volume covers the period from the Last Supper to the Resurrection. [Library AH \(abundanthope.org\)](http://Library AH (abundanthope.org))

Gottfried Mayerhofer

1807 – 1877

Gottfried Mayerhofer was born in Munich in 1807, the descendant of a notable German family. When Prince Otto of Bavaria became King of Greece, Mayerhofer went with him as an officer of the Greek royal service. In 1837 he married the daughter of a wholesale merchant and they moved from Athens to Trieste when her father's business relocated. He dedicated himself to his favorite studies– music and painting, and in the course of time, he became interested in religious and spiritual matters. In Trieste, he encountered the writings of the New Revelation and his inclination to the religious and spiritual was richly nourished by reading the works of Jakob Lorber.



Mayerhofer soon attained the state of spiritual awakening. In March 1870 he heard within him for the first time the voice of the Lord. He served this Voice for seven years as a faithful "scribe", until his death in 1877. The way in which the Inner Word came to Mayerhofer is remarkable. Early in the morning, before he felt within him the urge to write, the subjects to be dealt with appeared before his spiritual eyes in pictures of magnificent clarity. When he then put down in writing what he had seen, unfortunately the clarity of the vision faded considerably. This may be one of the causes leading to the imperfections in the style of Mayerhofer's writings.

In a letter to a friend Mayerhofer writes: "I am always quite passive when I receive these communications, usually do not even know what it is all about. I am usually seized by an inexplicable unrest, have to sit down at the desk and only when I take up the pencil do I learn what the Lord wants, and even then, I know neither beginning nor sequel or end, not even one word earlier than the next. Thus, for instance, It [His word] tells me: 'Take the Gospel of John, chapter 3, verse 7!' I, who am not a bit versed in the Bible, do not know anything about the contents of this chapter or verse, look it up, sit down, and write dictations, having no will of my own, not knowing why and wherefore, just so, and in no other way."

These explanations by Mayerhofer show that what he writes down is true inspiration and not just products of his own imagination. This is also supported externally by Mayerhofer's original manuscript, which was written extremely fast and flowingly and which contains very few corrections by his hand.

Through his efforts several works originated, in which many revelations relating to creation, life, the road to salvation, communication with the spiritual world, and many other fundamental questions of life were presented. The best-known books that the Lord offered to humanity through Gottfried Mayerhofer are *The Lord's Sermons*, *Secrets of Creation*, and *Secrets of Life*. *The Lord's Sermons* presents deep moral lessons and teachings concerning the Lord's First and Second Coming. The two books, *Secrets of Creation* and *Secrets of Life*, form a comprehensive system of spiritual revelations which explain the most important aspects of human and natural existence. In Mayerhofer's works can also be found accurate references to later scientific discoveries. That is why Mayerhofer's works are considered, next to Lorber's "The New Revelation of Jesus Christ," the greatest spiritual food intended to prepare humanity for the Lord's Second Coming.

Excerpt from Gottfried Mayerhofer's *Secrets of Creation* (revelation received January 22, 1872): "This revelation is not only for the small circle of readers who now know these writings, but for the whole of humanity as the future system of religion based solely on My own statements during My walk on Earth, in order to lead back the cults and the whole doctrinal edifice of religion to what I once gave to My apostles, simple men of the people; for you can well imagine that I did not descend to your earth without a reason to give you the example of greatest humiliation and sacrifice".

Works of Mayerhofer - Secrets of Life - Secrets of Creation - The Lord's Sermons

Reference Material

Reference Key

MV - Maria Valtorta
MV PMG – Maria Valtorta - Poem of the Man God
MV N 1943, 1944, 1945-50 – Maria Valtorta Note Books
MV ET – Maria Valtorta, End Times
MV ESP – Maria Valtorta, Lessons on the Epistle of St Paul to the Romans
MV Vol. 1-5 Maria Valtorta - Poem of the Man God
MMP (chapter) – Marian Movement of Priest, Rev Don Stefano Gobbi
MVVS – Maria Valtorta, Victim Souls
MDM - Maria of Divine Mercy
TLIG – True Life in God, Vassula Ryden
BD – Bertha Dudde
JL Jakob Lorber – The Gospel of John

Reference Books

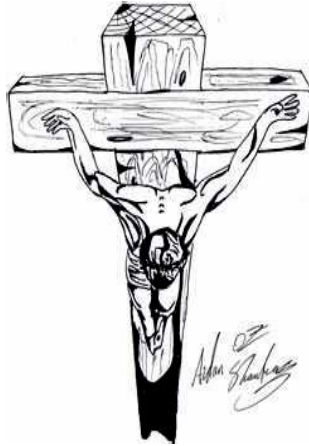
- David Carlin, **The Decline & Fall of the Catholic Church in America**, Sophia Institute Press 2003
- David Michael Lindsey, **The Woman and the Dragon Apparitions of Mary**, Pelican Publishing Company 2000
- Eduardo Siguenza, **John Paul II, The Pope Who Understood Fatima**, Queenship Publishing Company 2007
- Francis Johnston, **Fatima The Great Sign**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc.1980
- John R. Willis, S.J., **The Teachings of the Church Fathers**, Ignatius Press 2002
- James P. Mahoney, D.D. Vicar General, NY, **The Liturgy of the Hours**, Catholic Book Publication 1975
- Maria Valtorta, **The Book of Azariah**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano srl., 1993
- Maria Valtorta, **The End Times**, Editions Paulines 1994
- Maria Valtorta, **Lessons on the Epistle of St. Paul to the Romans**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano 2007
- Maria Valtorta, **The Poem of the Man God Vol 1-5**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano srl, 1986
- Maria Valtorta, **Note books 1943,1944,1945-1950**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano srl. 1985
- Rev. Albert J. Hebert, S. M., **Mary, Why Do You Cry?**, Rev. Albert J Hebert, S.M., 1985
- Rev. Don Stefano Gobbi, **To The Priests, Our lady's Beloved Sons**, The Marian Movement of Priests 1998
- Rev. Francis C. Kelley, D.D., Bishop of Oklahoma - **The Primitive Church**- Tan Books And Publishing, Inc 1980
- Rev. Gabriel M. Roschini, O.S.M., **The Virgin Mary in the Writings of Maria Valtorta**, Kolbe's Publications Inc. (Canada) and Centro Editoriale Valtortiano Srl. (Italy) 1989, 1990
- Rev. George W. Kosicki, CSB, **Now is the Time for Mercy**, Marian Press 2005
- Rev. Herman Bernard Kramer – **The Book of Destiny**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc. Rockford, Ill 61105
- Rev. J.L. Menezes, **The Life and Religion of Mohammed**, Roman Catholic Books, Harrison, NY. 1912
- Rev. Joseph Cardinal Ratzinger, **Catechism of the Catholic Church**, Costello Publishing Company 1992
- Rev. John Laux, M.A., **Church History**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc. 1989
- Rev. George W. Kosicki, CSB, **Now is the Time for Mercy**, Marian Press 2005
- Roy H. Schoeman, **Salvation is from The Jews**, Roy Schoeman 2003
- Saint John of the Cross, **The Collected Works of Saint John of the Cross**, ICS Publications Institute of Carmelite Studies 1991

- Saint Louis-Marie Grignion DeMontfort, **True Devotion To Mary**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc.1985
- Saint Maria Faustina, **Divine Mercy in My Soul Diary**, Congregation of Marians 1987
- Saint Thomas Aquinas, **Summa Theologiae**, Ave Maria Press, Inc. 1991
- Vassula Ryden, **True Life in God**, The Foundation for True Life in God 2006
- Steve Erwin, **The Boy who met Jesus**, Segatashya of Kibeho, Immaculee Illbagiza 2011.

Reference Web-Sites

www.tlig.org True Life in God, Vassula Ryden
www.thedivinemercy.org Divine Mercy HQ
www.mmp-usa.net Marian Movement of Priest USA HQ
www.christinagallagher.org Christine Gallagher messages
www.medjugorje.com Medjugorje activity center and messages
www.vatican.va Vatican web-site for Catholic information
www.michaeljournal.org Michael published news letters - signs of the times
www.garabandal.org End time secrets will be revealed in Garabandal
www.circleofprayer.com God the Father Devotions
www.divinewill.org Lucia Piccarreta Divine Will messages and teachings
www.johnleary.com Warnings and Prophecies
www.thewarningsecondcoming.com Maria Divine Mercy
www.wordsfromjesus.com Jennifer
<http://en.bertha-dudde.org> The Word of God
www.conchiglia.us/UK/UK_C_lettere/UK_Conchiglia_VATICANO.htm Conchiglia

*“I am with you always, even unto the end
of the world”*



“All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear.”

Ref: MDM message Jan 24th, 2014